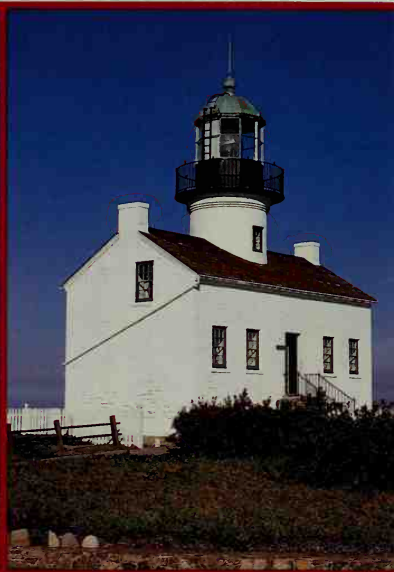


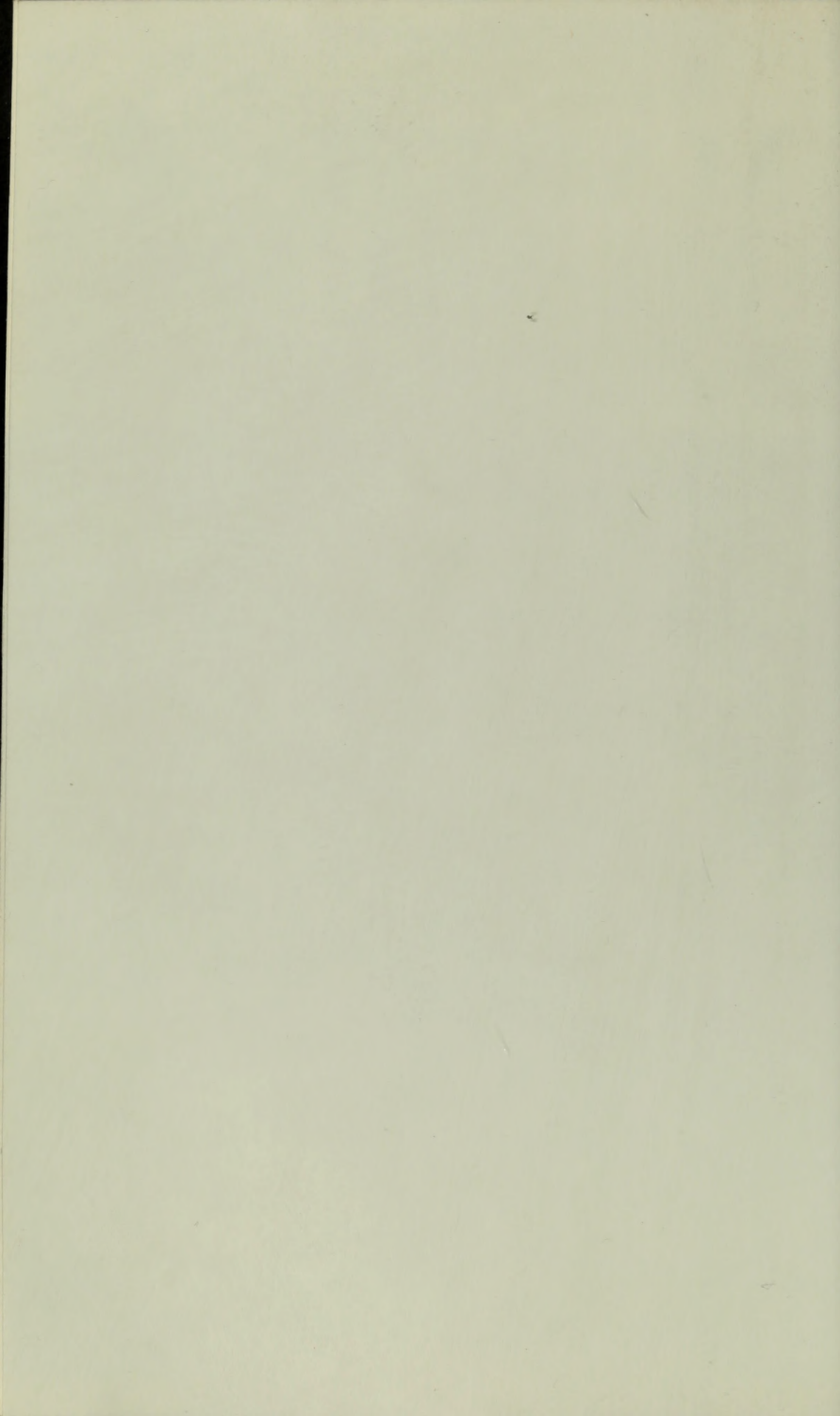
The Naval Institute Guide to

# MARITIME MUSEUMS OF NORTH AMERICA



With Selected Lighthouse, Canal, and Canal Lock Museums

Robert H. Smith



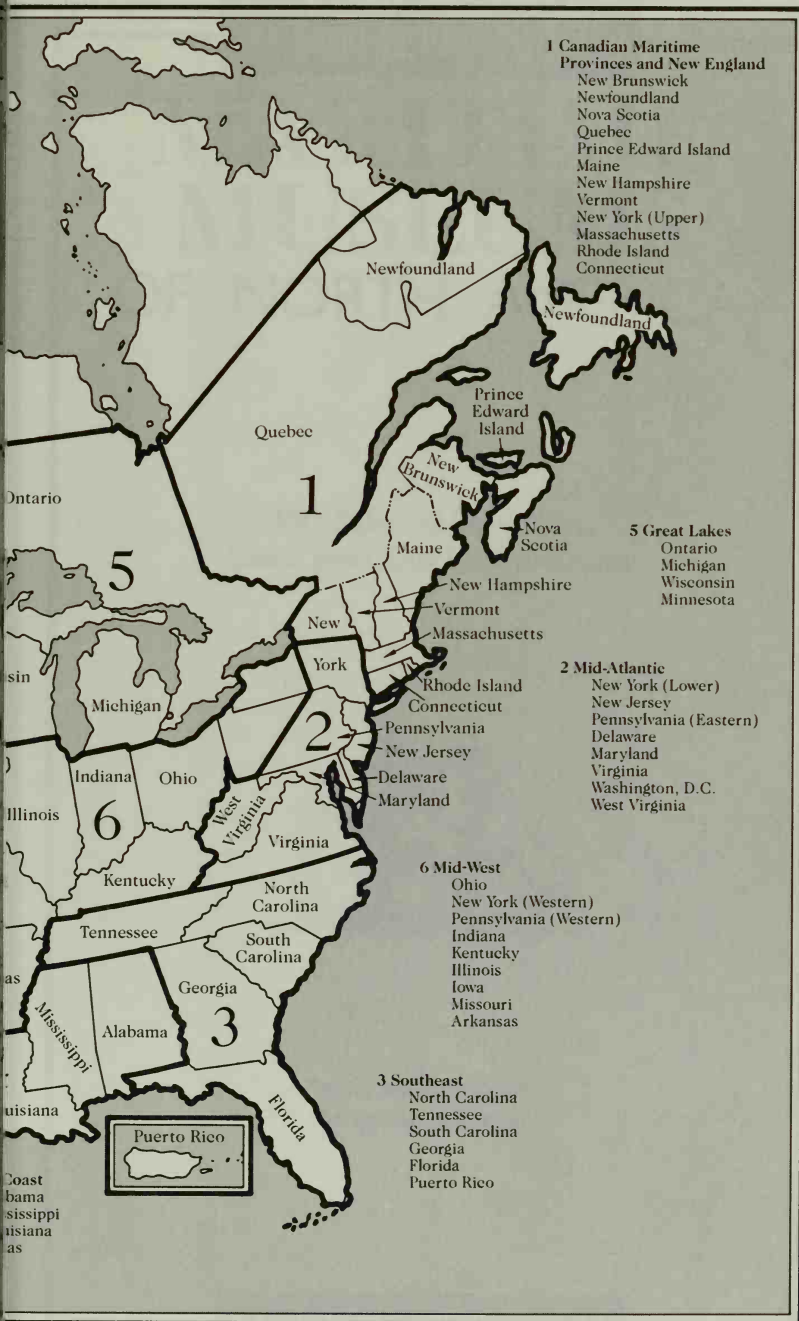
---

The Naval Institute Guide to

**MARITIME  
MUSEUMS  
OF NORTH AMERICA**

---





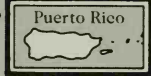
- 1 Canadian Maritime Provinces and New England**  
 New Brunswick  
 Nova Scotia  
 Prince Edward Island  
 Maine  
 New Hampshire  
 Vermont  
 New York (Upper)  
 Massachusetts  
 Rhode Island  
 Connecticut

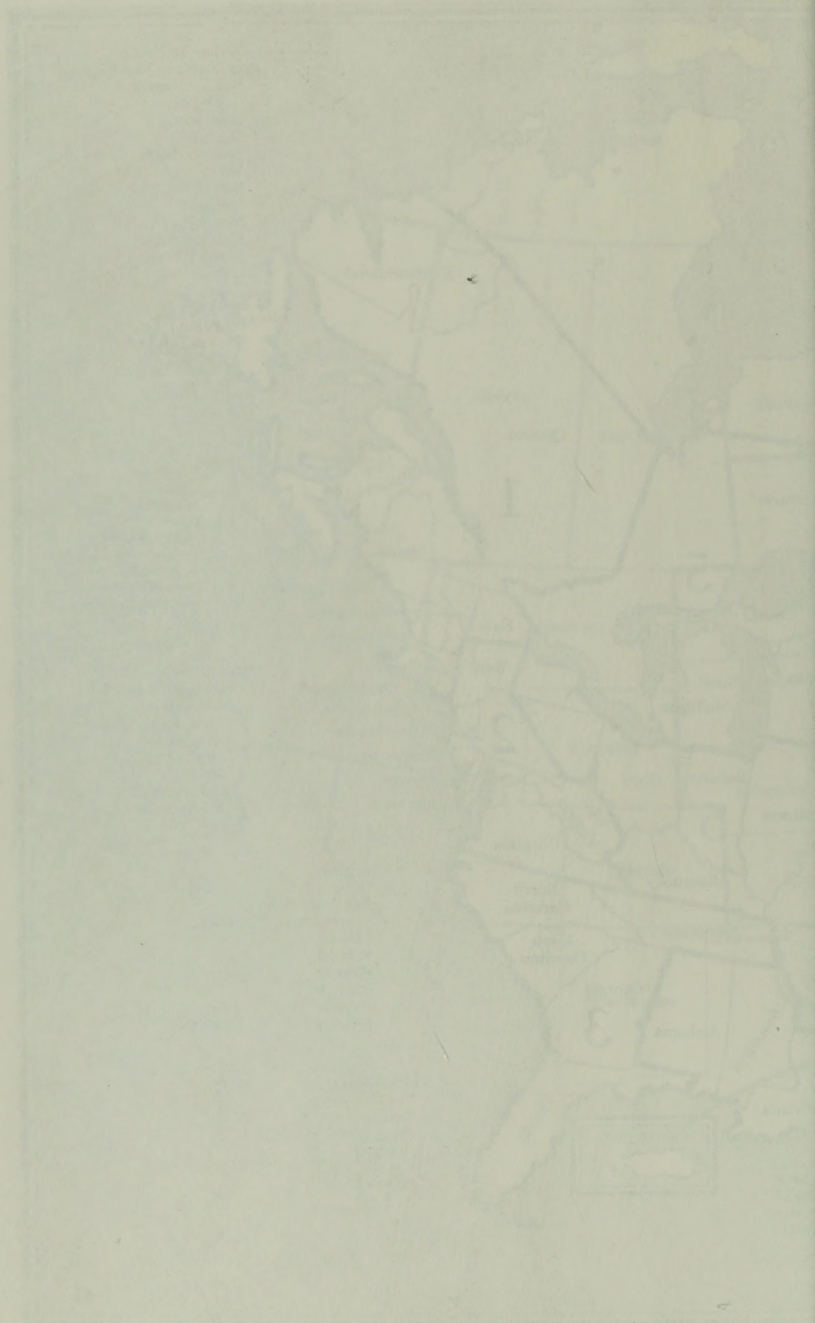
- 5 Great Lakes**  
 Ontario  
 Michigan  
 Wisconsin  
 Minnesota

- 2 Mid-Atlantic**  
 New York (Lower)  
 New Jersey  
 Pennsylvania (Eastern)  
 Delaware  
 Maryland  
 Virginia  
 Washington, D.C.  
 West Virginia

- 6 Mid-West**  
 Ohio  
 New York (Western)  
 Pennsylvania (Western)  
 Indiana  
 Kentucky  
 Illinois  
 Iowa  
 Missouri  
 Arkansas

- 3 Southeast**  
 North Carolina  
 Tennessee  
 South Carolina  
 Georgia  
 Florida  
 Puerto Rico

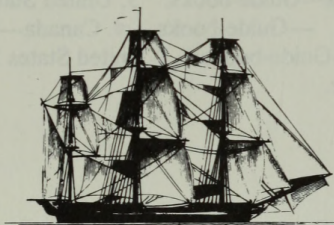




**The Naval Institute Guide to**

# **MARITIME MUSEUMS OF NORTH AMERICA**

**With Selected Lighthouse,  
Canal, and Canal Lock Museums**



**Naval Institute Press  
Annapolis, Maryland**

**Robert H. Smith**



Ref  
V13  
.U5S45  
1990  
Sci

© 1990  
by the United States Naval Institute  
Annapolis, Maryland

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced  
without written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Smith, R. H. (Robert H.)

The Naval Institute guide to maritime museums of North America:  
with selected lighthouse, canal, and canal lock museums / Robert H.  
Smith.

p. cm.

Includes index.

ISBN 0-87021-640-6

1. Naval museums—United States—Guide-books. 2. Naval  
museums—Canada—Guide-books. 3. United States—Description  
and travel—1981—Guide-books. 4. Canada—Description and  
travel—1981—Guide-books. I. United States Naval  
Institute. II. Title.

V13.U5S45 1990

387'.0074—dc20

90-6425  
CIP

Printed in the United States of America on acid-free paper ∞

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

First printing

*Cover photographs (clockwise from upper left): The Elissa (iron  
bark), Galveston, Texas (courtesy of the Galveston Historical  
Foundation); Old Point Loma Lighthouse, Cabrillo National  
Monument, San Diego, California (courtesy of the National  
Park Service); the W. P. Synder, Jr. (steamboat), The Ohio  
River Museum, Marietta, Ohio (courtesy of the Ohio Historical  
Society).*

Cover design by R. Dawn Sollars

---

# CONTENTS

---

To Jenner, Derek, and Drue—may they share in the  
exploration of the world in their own way and with verve

## 1. CANADIAN MARITIME PROVINCES AND NEW ENGLAND

New Brunswick	1
Newfoundland	9
New Scotia	11
Quebec	17
Prince Edward Island	23
Maine	23
New Hampshire	27
Vermont	29
New York (Upper)	30
Massachusetts	32
Rhode Island	34
Connecticut	38

## 2. MID-ATLANTIC

New York (Lower)	121
New Jersey	129
Pennsylvania (Eastern)	133
Delaware	134
Maryland	137
Virginia	170
Washington, D.C.	180

## 3. SOUTHEAST

North Carolina	195
Tennessee	201
South Carolina	207
Georgia	215
Florida	219



---

# CONTENTS

---

List of Museums by Region	ix
List of Illustrations	xxiii
Foreword	xxv
Preface	xxvii

## **1. CANADIAN MARITIME PROVINCES AND NEW ENGLAND**

New Brunswick	5
Newfoundland	9
Nova Scotia	11
Quebec	27
Prince Edward Island	32
Maine	33
New Hampshire	57
Vermont	59
New York (Upper)	60
Massachusetts	68
Rhode Island	101
Connecticut	108

## **2. MID-ATLANTIC**

New York (Lower)	121
New Jersey	139
Pennsylvania (Eastern)	148
Delaware	154
Maryland	157
Virginia	176
Washington, D.C.	190

## **3. SOUTHEAST**

North Carolina	195
Tennessee	201
South Carolina	202
Georgia	205
Florida	213

**4. GULF COAST**

Alabama	221
Mississippi	223
Louisiana	225
Texas	228

**5. GREAT LAKES**

Ontario, Canada	237
Michigan	251
Wisconsin	265
Minnesota	272

**6. MID-WEST**

Ohio	279
New York (Western)	287
Pennsylvania (Western)	292
Illinois	294
Indiana	299
Iowa	303

**7. CENTRAL**

Manitoba, Canada	309
South Dakota	310
Nebraska	311
Oklahoma	312

**8. PACIFIC NORTHWEST**

British Columbia, Canada	317
Yukon Territory, Canada	324
Washington	325
Oregon	333

**9. WEST COAST AND HAWAII**

California	341
Hawaii	355

Appendix: Canal Parks	361
Name Index	365
Subject Index	377
A Note to Museum Directors	389

---

# LIST OF MUSEUMS BY REGION

---

## 1. CANADIAN MARITIME PROVINCES AND NEW ENGLAND

### New Brunswick

Grand Manan	Grand Manan Museum and Walter B. McLaughlin Marine Gallery	5
Hopewell Cape	Albert County Museum	6
Saint John	New Brunswick Museum	7
Shippagan	Aquarium and Marine Center (Centre Marin de Shippagan)	8

### Newfoundland

Musgrave Harbour	Fishermen's Museum	9
St. John's	Newfoundland Museum at the Murray Premises	10

### Nova Scotia

Centerville	Archelaus Smith Museum	11
Halifax	Maritime Command Museum	12
	Maritime Museum of the Atlantic	13
Hantsport	Churchill House and Marine Memorial Room Museum	14
La Have Island	La Have Island Marine Museum	15
Liverpool	Queens County Museum	16
Louisbourg	Atlantic Statiquarium Marine Museum	17
Lunenburg	Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic	18
Mahone Bay	Settler's Museum	19
Maitland	Lawrence House	20
Margaree Harbour	Schooner Museum	21
Parrsboro	Ottawa House By-the-Sea	22
Shelburne	Dory Shop	23
Yarmouth	Yarmouth County Museum	24

x LIST OF MUSEUMS BY REGION

Quebec

L'Islet-sur-Mer	Bernier Maritime Museum (Musée Maritime Bernier)	27
Pointe-au-Père	Rimouski Sea Museum (Musée de la Mer de Rimouski)	28
Quebec	Cartier-Brébeuf National Historical Park (Parc Historique National Cartier- Brébeuf)	29
	Port of Quebec in the Nineteenth Century National Historical Site (Lieu Historique National le Port de Québec au XIX <sup>e</sup> Siècle)	30

Prince Edward Island

Charlottetown	Green Park Shipbuilding Museum	32
---------------	-----------------------------------	----

Maine

Bar Harbor	Islesford Historical Museum	33
Bath	Maine Maritime Museum	33
Boothbay	Grand Banks Schooner Museum	35
Boothbay Harbor	Boothbay Region Historical Society	35
Cape Elizabeth	Portland Head Light	36
Castine	Allie Ryan Maritime Collection	38
	Maine Maritime Academy	39
Friendship	Friendship Museum	40
Greenville	Moosehead Marine Museum	40
Islesboro	Sailor's Memorial Museum and Lighthouse	41
Kennebunk	Brick Store Museum	42
Kittery	Kittery Historical and Naval Museum	43
Machiasport	Machiasport Historical Society	44
Northeast Harbor	The Great Harbor Collection Museum	45
Pemaquid Point	Fishermen's Museum and Pemaquid Point Lighthouse	46

Portland	Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association	47
	Lightship Nantucket	48
Rockland	Owl's Head Light	49
	Shore Village Museum	50
Rockport	The Rockport Apprentice Shop	51
Searsport	Penobscot Marine Museum	52
South Portland	Spring Point Museum	53
Yarmouth	Museum of Yarmouth History	54
York	John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf/Old York Historical Society	55
New Hampshire		
Portsmouth	Port of Portsmouth Maritime Museum	57
Vermont		
Shelburne	Shelburne Museum, Inc.	59
New York (Upper)		
Amsterdam	Fort Hunter—Schoharie Crossing State Historic Site	60
Blue Mountain Lake	Adirondack Museum	61
Canastota	Canastota Canal Town Museum	62
Clayton	Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum	63
Crown Point	Crown Point State Historic Site	64
Mayville	Chautauqua Lakes Historic Vessels Co.	65
Whitehall	Skenesborough Museum	67
Massachusetts		
Beverly	Beverly Historical Society and Museum	68
Boston	Boston Marine Society	68
	Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum	69
	Charlestown Navy Yard	70
	USS <i>Constitution</i>	71

xii LIST OF MUSEUMS BY REGION

	USS <i>Constitution</i> Museum	72
	Museum of Science	74
	The Old State House—The Bostonian Society	75
Buzzards Bay	Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library	76
Cambridge	Hart Nautical Collections	77
Cohasset	Cohasset Maritime Museum	79
Essex	Essex Shipbuilding Museum	80
Fall River	Battleship Cove	81
	Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc.	82
	The PT Boat Museum and Library	83
Falmouth	Falmouth Historical Society's Museums	84
Gloucester	Cape Ann Historical Museum	85
	Gloucester Fishermen's Museum	86
Hull	Hull Lifesaving Museum	87
Lowell	Middlesex Canal Museum	88
Nantucket Island	Nantucket Lifesaving Museum	89
	Whaling Museum	90
New Bedford	New Bedford Free Public Library	91
	New Bedford Whaling Museum	92
Newburyport	Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport	93
North Truro	Truro Historical Society Museum	94
Plymouth	Plimoth Plantation	95
Salem	Peabody Museum	96
	Salem Maritime National Historic Site	97
Scituate	Scituate Lighthouse	98
Sharon	Kendall Whaling Museum	99
Wellfleet	Historical Society Museum	100
Rhode Island		
Bristol	Herreshoff Marine Museum and Monument	101
Newport	Museum of Yachting	103
	Naval War College Museum	104

Providence	Alfred S. Brownell Collection of Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft Models	105
	<i>Providence</i> (Replica Sloop)	107
Connecticut		
Bridgeport	HMS <i>Rose</i> (Replica Ship)	108
Essex	The Connecticut River Museum	109
Groton	<i>Nautilus</i> Memorial	110
Mystic	Mystic Seaport Museum	112
New London	U.S. Coast Guard Museum	114
Norwalk	The Maritime Center at Norwalk	115
Stonington	Old Lighthouse Museum	116

## 2. MID-ATLANTIC

### New York (Lower)

Croton-on-Hudson	National Maritime Historical Society	121
Cuddebackville	Neversink Valley Area Museum/ D and H Canal Park	121
East Hampton	East Hampton Town Marine Museum	123
High Falls	Delaware and Hudson Canal Museum	124
Huntington	Whaling Museum Society	125
Hyde Park	Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum	126
Kings Point	American Merchant Marine Museum at U.S. Merchant Marine Academy	127
Kingston	Hudson River Maritime Center	128
New York City	City Island Museum	129
	<i>Intrepid</i> Sea-Air-Space Museum	130
	Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler	132
	South Street Seaport Museum	133
Port Jefferson	Historical Society of Greater Port Jefferson	135
Sag Harbor	Sag Harbor Whaling Museum	136

xiv LIST OF MUSEUMS BY REGION

Southold	Southold Historical Society and Lighthouse Marine Museum	137
West Sayville	Suffolk Marine Museum	138
New Jersey		
Atlantic City	Historic Gardner's Basin	139
Barnegat Light	Barnegat Lighthouse	140
Hackensack	U.S. Naval Museum/Submarine USS <i>Ling</i>	142
Highlands	Sandy Hook Museum	143
	Twin Lights State Historic Site	144
Hoboken	Hudson Waterfront Museum	145
Keyport	Steamboat Dock Museum	146
Pine Beach	Farragut Marine Museum	147
Pennsylvania (Eastern)		
Easton	Canal Museum and Hugh Moore Park	148
Philadelphia	Cigna Museum and Art Collection	150
	Franklin Institute	150
	Penn's Landing	151
	Philadelphia Maritime Museum	153
Delaware		
Bowers	Bowers Beach Maritime Museum	154
Lewes	Cannon Ball Marine Museum	155
Wilmington	USCGC <i>Mohawk</i>	156
Maryland		
Annapolis	Historic Annapolis	157
	U.S. Naval Academy Museum	158
Baltimore	Baltimore Maritime Museum	159
	Baltimore Museum of Industry	160
	U.S. Frigate <i>Constellation</i>	161
	Radcliffe Maritime Museum	162
	Steamship Historical Society of America Collection	162
Cambridge	Brannock Maritime Museum	163

	Dorchester Heritage Museum	164
Chesapeake City	C and D Canal Museum (Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Museum)	165
Coltons Point	St. Clements Island—Potomac River Museum	166
Crisfield	Governor J. Millard Tawes Historical Museum	167
Havre de Grace	Susquehanna Museum	167
North East	Upper Bay Museum	168
Oxford	Oxford Museum	169
Piney Point	Harry Lundberg School of Seamanship	170
Potomac	Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum	171
St. Michaels	Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum	173
Solomons	Calvert Marine Museum	174
Virginia		
Alexandria	Alexandria Seaport Foundation	176
	Alexandria Waterfront Museum	177
	Torpedo Factory Art Center	178
Chincoteague	The Oyster Museum	179
Great Falls	The Patowmack Canal	180
Newport News	The Mariners Museum	181
Norfolk	Hampton Roads Naval Museum	182
Onancock	Hopkins and Bros. Store	183
Portsmouth	Portsmouth Lightship Museum	184
	Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum	185
Virginia Beach	Cape Henry Lighthouse	186
	Maritime Historical Museum	187
	Old and New Lighthouses	188
	Life-Saving Museum of Virginia	188
Williamsburg	Jamestown Settlement	189
Washington, D.C.		
	The Navy Museum	190
	Smithsonian Institution	192

**3. SOUTHEAST**

## North Carolina

Beaufort	North Carolina Maritime Museum	195
Cape Hatteras	Museum of the Sea and Hatteras Island Visitor's Center	196
Kinston	Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site	197
Manteo	<i>Elizabeth II</i> State Historic Site	198
Wilmington	New Hanover County Museum of Lower Cape Fear	199
	USS <i>North Carolina</i> Battleship Memorial	200

## Tennessee

Memphis	Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island	201
---------	---	-----

## South Carolina

Charleston	Charles Towne Landing	202
Mt. Pleasant	Patriots Point Naval and Maritime Museum	203

## Georgia

Athens	U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum	205
Atlanta	HMS <i>Bounty</i> Exhibit	206
Columbus	Confederate Naval Museum	207
St. Simons Island	Museum of Coastal History	208
Savannah	Old Fort Jackson	210
	Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum	211
Tybee Island	The Tybee Lighthouse	212

## Florida

Key West	Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Society	213
	Lighthouse Museum	214
Ponce Inlet	Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse	215
Tallahassee	Museum of Florida History	216

**4. GULF COAST**

## Alabama

Gulf Shores	Fort Morgan Museum	221
Mobile	USS <i>Alabama</i> Battleship Memorial Park	221

## Mississippi

Biloxi	Seafood Industry Museum	223
Vicksburg	USS <i>Cairo</i> Museum	224

## Louisiana

Baton Rouge	Louisiana Naval War Memorial USS <i>Kidd</i> (DD-661)	225
Plaquemine	Plaquemine Lock	227

## Texas

Corpus Christi	Corpus Christi Museum	228
Fredericksburg	Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park	229
Galveston	The <i>Elissa</i>	231
La Porte	Battleship <i>Texas</i> State Historical Park	232
Rockport	Texas Maritime Museum	233

**5. GREAT LAKES**

## Ontario, Canada

Collingwood	Collingwood Museum	237
Hamilton	<i>Hamilton-Scourge</i> Project	238
Kingston	Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston	239
Mallorytown	St. Lawrence Islands National Park/Brown's Bay Wreck	240
Manitowaning	Assiginack Historical Museum and SS <i>Norisle</i> Heritage Park	241
Penetanguishene	Historic Naval and Military Establishments	242
Port Carling	Muskoka Lakes Museum	243
Port Colborne	Port Colborne Historical and Marine Museum	244

xviii LIST OF MUSEUMS BY REGION

Port Dover	Port Dover Harbour Museum	245
St. Catharines	St. Catharines Historical Museum	246
Sault Ste. Marie	Museum Ship <i>Norgoma</i>	247
South Bay	Mariners' Park Museum	248
Toronto	HMCS <i>Haida</i>	249
	Marine Museum of Upper Canada	249
Michigan		
Copper Harbor	Copper Harbor Lighthouse Museum	251
Detroit	Detroit Historical Museum	252
	Dossin Great Lakes Museum	253
Douglas	Steamship <i>Keewatin</i>	254
Empire	Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard Station Maritime Museum	255
Frankfort	Northwest Michigan Maritime Museum	256
Mackinac Island	Mackinac Maritime Park	257
Marquette	Marquette Maritime Museum	258
Muskegon	Great Lakes Naval and Maritime Museum	259
Port Huron	Museum of Arts and History	260
Port Sanilac	Sanilac Historical Museum	261
Sault Ste. Marie	Museum Ship <i>Valley Camp</i>	262
South Haven	Lake Michigan Maritime Museum	263
Whitehall	Great Lakes Marine Museum	264
Wisconsin		
Bayfield	Apostle Islands National Lakeshore	265
Fish Creek	Eagle Lighthouse	266
Gills Rock	Gills Rock Maritime Museum	266
Manitowoc	Manitowoc Maritime Museum	267
Sturgeon Bay	Sturgeon Bay Marine Museum	268
Superior	Head of the Lakes Maritime Society	269
	SS <i>Meteor</i> Maritime Museum	270
Two Rivers	Rogers Street Fishing Museum	271

Minnesota		
Duluth	Canal Park Marine Museum	272
Moorhead	Heritage <i>Hjemkomst</i> Interpretive Center	273
Two Harbors	Split Rock Lighthouse Historic Site	274

## 6. MID-WEST

### Ohio

Canal Fulton	Canal Fulton Heritage Society	279
Cleveland	USS <i>Cod</i> Submarine Museum	280
Coshocton	Roscoe Village Foundation	281
Fairport Harbor	Fairport Marine Museum	282
Marietta	Ohio River Museum	284
Vermilion	Great Lakes Historical Society Museum	285

### New York (Western)

Buffalo	Buffalo and Erie Counties Naval and Servicemen's Park	287
Dunkirk	Point Gratiot Lighthouse	288
Sackets Harbor	Sackets Harbor Battlefield State Historic Site	289
Syracuse	Canal Society of New York State Erie Canal Museum	290 291

### Pennsylvania (Western)

Erie	Erie Historical Museum and Planetarium	292
------	--	-----

### Illinois

Chicago	Chicago Maritime Society	294
	SS <i>Clipper</i> (Passenger Steamer)	295
	U-505 (German Submarine)	296
Lockport	Illinois and Michigan Canal Museum	296
Peoria	<i>Belle Reynolds</i> (Riverboat)	298

Indiana		
Jeffersonville	Howard Steamboat Museum	299
Metamora	Whitewater Canal State Historic Site	300
Michigan City	Old Lighthouse Museum	301
Iowa		
Dubuque	Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum	303
Keokuk	Keokuk River Museum	304
Le Claire	Buffalo Bill Museum of Le Claire	305
<b>7. CENTRAL</b>		
Manitoba, Canada		
Selkirk	Marine Museum of Manitoba	309
South Dakota		
Sioux Falls	Battleship <i>South Dakota</i> Museum	310
Nebraska		
Brownville	Museum of Missouri River History	311
Oklahoma		
Muskogee	Muskogee War Memorial Park and Military Museum	312
<b>8. PACIFIC NORTHWEST</b>		
British Columbia, Canada		
New Westminister	<i>Samson V</i> Maritime Museum	317
Tofino	West Coast Maritime Museum	318
Vancouver	<i>St. Roch</i> National Historic Site	319
	Vancouver Maritime Museum	320
Victoria	Maritime Museum of British Columbia	322
Yukon Territory, Canada		
Dawson City	SS <i>Keno</i> (Stern-wheeler)	324

Washington		
Aberdeen	Grays Harbor Historical Seaport	325
Bremerton	Bremerton Naval Museum	326
Edmonds	Edmonds Historical Museum	327
Friday Harbor—San Juan Island	Whale Museum	328
Keyport	Naval Undersea Museum	329
Seattle	The Center for Wooden Boats	330
	Coast Guard Museum/Northwest	331
	Northwest Seaport	332
Oregon		
Astoria	Columbia River Maritime Museum	333
Bandon	Coquille River Lighthouse	334
Cascade Locks	Cascade Locks and Marine Park	335
Portland	Oregon Historical Society Museum	336
Southbeach	Lighthouse—Yaquina Bay	337

## 9. WEST COAST AND HAWAII

California		
Crescent City	Battery Point Lighthouse	341
Dana Point	Nautical Heritage Museum	342
Long Beach	<i>Queen Mary</i>	343
Monterey	Allen Knight Maritime Museum	344
Newport Beach	Newport Beach Nautical Museum	346
Oxnard	Ventura County Maritime Museum	346
Pacific Grove	Point Pinos Lighthouse	347
Port Hueneme	Civil Engineer Corps/Seabee Museum	348
San Diego	Cabrillo National Monument	349
	Maritime Museum of San Diego	350
San Francisco	San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park	351
	Treasure Island Museum	352
San Pedro	Los Angeles Maritime Museum	354

Hawaii

Honolulu	USS <i>Arizona</i> Memorial	355
	Bishop Museum	356
	USS <i>Bowfin</i> (Submarine)	357
	Hawaii Maritime Center	357
	Pacific Submarine Museum	358
Maui	<i>Carthaginian II</i> Floating Museum	359
Waimanalo	Pacific Whaling Museum	360

---

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

---

<i>Star of India</i> (merchant ship)	2
Shelburne dory	25
<i>Providence</i> (sloop)	26
<i>Gertrude L. Thiebaud</i> (Gloucester schooner)	37
<i>Henry Ford</i> (Gloucester schooner)	58
USS <i>Constitution</i>	73
<i>Bluenose</i> (Gloucester schooner)	86
<i>Elizabeth Howard</i> (Gloucester schooner)	102
<i>Joseph Conrad</i> (whaler)	113
<i>Peking</i> ("Flying P" line bark)	134
USS <i>Ling</i> (submarine)	142
<i>New Jersey</i> (battleship)	176
<i>United States</i> (commercial liner)	183
<i>Savannah</i> (first nuclear-powered U.S. freighter)	204
<i>Delta Queen</i> (riverboat)	226
<i>Dauntless</i> (lake steamer)	250
<i>Queen Elizabeth</i> (passenger liner)	271
Split Rock Lighthouse (Lake Superior)	275
Midwinter Ohio River scene in Cincinnati	283
<i>W. P. Snyder, Jr.</i> (stern-wheeler)	285
<i>Clinton, Davenport, Rock Island, &amp; Fulton Daily Packet</i> on the Mississippi River	298
<i>St. Roch</i> (Royal Canadian Mounted Police Arctic patrol vessel)	321
<i>California</i> (bait boat)	353



---

# FOREWORD

---

The American merchant marine (that is, our nation's privately or publicly owned commercial ships) has been on the decline ever since Horace Greeley's famous statement "Go West, young man, go West" was current. Only ten major passenger liners have been built in America for the North Atlantic since the Civil War—a stunning illustration of how sad this phase of our maritime activity has been. Since World War II ended, our coastal merchant fleet has declined to such an extent that today it is devoid of virtually every ship type except oil tankers.

All is not lost, however. Coastal passenger shipping is being restored to life slowly, thanks largely to men like Luther Blount of Warren, Rhode Island, with a few overnight passenger ships in service today up and down the Atlantic coast flying the American flag. The great *Mississippi Queen* is doing very well, along with her historic companion, the beautiful and much loved *Delta Queen*. Best of all, our harbors and rivers are being infused with a string of fine new excursion boats, party boats, dinner boats, and the like. This is one real hope for the future.

Another reason to hope is that the nation seems to be growing aware of the importance and excitement of ships in our history. Witness this splendid new edition of *Smith's Complete Directory to Maritime Museums and Selected Lighthouse, Canal, and Canal Lock Museums*. Published by the Naval Institute Press as the *Naval Institute Guide to Maritime Museums of North America*, this imposing compendium is by far the largest and most complete effort of its kind. Not only does it list by region, with many useful particulars, a tremendous number of established and new maritime historical displays throughout North America, but it is also attractive and has two comprehensive indexes: one by name of museum and one by subject (which lists such things as Halls of Fame and even gift shops). The work is certainly going to become a standard reference, and it is clear evidence of a reawakening of interest in things maritime in the United States and Canada, something most welcome to those who have bemoaned the negative developments of recent years.

As curator of one of the museums included in this guide, I have

found that the story of America's maritime past provokes an appreciation of the vital importance of merchant ships to our security and comfort today. My favorite theme when showing people around the American Merchant Marine Museum is that merchant ships need only a coat of gray paint to become vital war auxiliaries. And my choice word of warning to the innocents who throng through our lovely old mansion/museum is that without merchant ships, any future conflict involving the United States will have to be waged on our own land. This fact, as a rule, brings my listeners up sharply. It is a true, frightening fact. A study of history will show how vital merchant ships have been to America in the past. And an understanding of how frail our present merchant fleet is, is a message that can be hammered home via visits to the vast network of maritime museums all over our nation. This book will light the way for those who wish to make the journey.

Frank O. Braynard, Curator  
American Merchant Marine Museum  
Kings Point, New York

---

# PREFACE

---

The main highway to North America was the Atlantic. It brought the Vikings, the English, the Spanish, and the Portuguese. It brought the Pilgrims, the dissidents, the visionaries, the thinkers, and the doers. In addition, the Spanish and English explored the Pacific coast of North America.

Settlements were established in the Maritime Provinces and New England, where the Gloucester fishermen flourished. Their culture and skills—shipbuilding and dory building—provided a vast quantity of seafood as well as whale oil, whale bone, and a variety of other by-products.

But they didn't stop there. The new settlers forged their way west, exploring rivers and lakes and settling along their shores. Fields were prepared for planting. Government and industry grew, paving the way for trade—both east and west—across the Atlantic and Pacific highways. Soon, lake steamers, followed by riverboats, were built to move people and commerce across the Great Lakes and up and down the great rivers.

As industry prospered, power was needed. Coal was the best and cheapest source, but to move it required water. Canals—even viaducts to carry the barges over land and water—were sculpted out of the landscape to move this important power source to the center of industry. The canal era lasted only four decades, however, as the development of railroads quickly took over the transportation of coal and freight.

Wars were waged and battles fought on the Great Lakes as well as on the seashores and rivers. A heritage of naval warfare began to emerge, and the ships and boats used in those early years are now being reclaimed yearly. Thousands of people have recognized, quite independently, the need to preserve as much of that maritime history and heritage as possible in order to pass on the knowledge of our forebears, highlighting the lure, agony, and romance of the sea and its ships.

Scattered throughout North America are many maritime museums. Each offers a historical experience: a piece of scrimshaw, a work of art, a navigational instrument, a ship model, a riverboat, a whaler's harpoon, a lighthouse to guide the mariner, a sea cap-

tain's home, a fisherman's dory, the excitement of a "Nantucket Sleigh Ride," and much, much more. Credit must go to all those dedicated individuals who have committed their time, talent, and financial resources to the preservation of the maritime adventure.

It gives me great pleasure to have compiled this guide of active maritime museums, large and small, as well as selected lighthouse, canal, and canal lock museums. Take the opportunity to explore as many as you can. In a lifetime, you cannot hope to see them all.

Thank you maritime preservationists, restorationists, and volunteers, one and all.

---

The Naval Institute Guide to

# MARITIME MUSEUMS OF NORTH AMERICA

---



The *Star of India*, built on the Isle of Man in 1863 as the full-rigged merchant ship *Euterpe*, embarked on a career of hauling general cargo and transporting emigrants from London to New Zealand. In 1901 she entered the Alaska salmon industry, where her rig was changed to a bark. In 1906 she was renamed the *Star of India*, and in 1926 she was acquired by San Diegans to preserve her link with their maritime heritage. Now one of the vessels in the Maritime Museum of San Diego, the *Star of India* sails each summer. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

ONE

**CANADIAN  
MARITIME  
PROVINCES  
AND NEW  
ENGLAND**



---

# NEW BRUNSWICK, CANADA

---

## **GRAND MANAN**

### **Grand Manan Museum and Walter B. McLaughlin Marine Gallery**

Grand Manan Museum and Walter B. McLaughlin Marine Gallery  
P.O. Box 66  
Grand Harbour, Grand Manan  
New Brunswick E0G 1X0  
Canada  
(506) 662-3524

#### *Location*

Take I-95 to Bangor, Maine, exiting onto SR-9. Follow SR-9 ninety-five miles into Calair, Maine, where you exit onto Rte. 1. After approximately twenty-three miles, turn onto Rte. 785 toward Blacks Harbour. The museum is located in Grand Harbour, Grand Manan Island, roughly nineteen miles off the coast of Maine in the Bay of Fundy, a thirty-mile (two-hour) ferry boat ride south from Blacks Harbour.

#### *Highlights*

Maritime history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1967, the Grand Manan Museum and Walter B. McLaughlin Marine Gallery exhibits a collection of local history and geology; the "Moses" collection of birds of Grand Manan Island; and a new marine gallery that investigates the history of local fishing. In addition, navigation, shipbuilding techniques, commerce, and shipwrecks are depicted through the use of marine charts, paintings, photographs, and artifacts. The lens and mechanism of the old Gannet Rock Lighthouse (1825-1880) are also on display.

*Activities*

Summer nature school during July and August

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 10:30 A.M.–5 P.M., 15 June–Labor Day.

## **HOPEWELL CAPE**

### **Albert County Museum**

Albert County Museum  
Albert County Historical Society  
P.O. Box 3  
Hopewell Cape  
New Brunswick E0A 1Y0  
Canada  
(506) 734-2003

*Location*

Hopewell Cape is on Rte. 114 (the Tidal Trail), midway between Moncton and Fundy National Park. The museum is in an old jailhouse on the west bank of the Petitcodiac River.

*Highlights*

Local historical items

*General Information*

Albert County Museum, founded in 1957, is a “Museum in a gaol” (former county jail built in 1845). In addition to the “dungeon,” mineral samples, and early furnishings, the museum contains maritime exhibits.

Many wooden sailing ships were built in Albert County. Among them was Rear Admiral Peary’s *Roosevelt*, the ship that carried him on his successful and historic voyage in 1909 to discover the North Pole. Models and photographs of these wooden ships and the plans and tools used in building them are on display here.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., Sunday, 10 A.M.–8 P.M., 15 June–mid-September.

## **SAINT JOHN** **New Brunswick Museum**

New Brunswick Museum  
277 Douglas Avenue  
Saint John, New Brunswick E2K 1E5  
Canada  
(506) 658-1842

### *Location*

The museum is situated on Douglas Avenue just five minutes west of downtown Saint John. Coming from the south on Rte. 1, take the Catherwood exit to Raynes Avenue, then turn north onto Douglas. If you're coming from the north, exit at Mills Street, then turn west onto Douglas.

### *Highlights*

New Brunswick history  
Natural sciences  
Ship models  
Scrimshaw

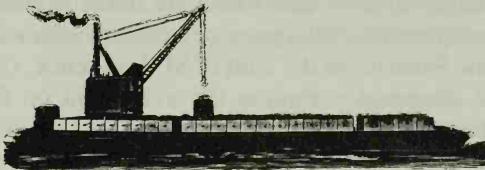
### *General Information*

The New Brunswick Museum was founded in 1842 and displays objects of the natural and human history of New Brunswick and the Atlantic region.

Marine collections include half models, navigational instruments, shipbuilding tools, ship carvings, scrimshaw, ship models, and ship portraits.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., May–August; Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., September–April.



## **SHIPPAGAN**

### **Aquarium and Marine Center**

### **(Centre Marin de Shippagan)**

Aquarium and Marine Center  
(Centre Marin de Shippagan)  
P.O. Box 1010  
Shippagan, New Brunswick E0B 2P0  
Canada  
(506) 336-4771

#### *Location*

Reached by traveling north on Federal Highway 11 and Local Highway 345, the center is located near the northeast end of Gloucester, New Brunswick, overlooking the Bay of Chaleur.

#### *Highlights*

A new aquarium, the "touch-tank," where visitors can touch the aquatic life  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Shippagan (the Micmac Indian word for "passage of ducks") Aquarium and Marine Center is a fascinating complex that explores the underwater life and world of fishing in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which is home to many fish species. From the powerful wolffish with its threatening jaw to the graceful lumpfish, you will meet typical local fish in more than thirty tanks. Over 800 slides and a twenty-minute commentary reveal the stormy history of fishing in the Gulf, the waters of which have been the object of many revelries and much greed from the twelfth century to modern time.

An ultramodern wheelhouse equipped with electronic instruments (some of which operate while visitors watch), makes one realize the importance of electronics for today's commercial fishermen. A computerized map provides visitors with valuable information on the fisheries in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Gears, photographs, and diagrams complete the exhibition on fisheries and fishing techniques.

*Activities*

Audiovisual presentation on the fishing industry of the Gulf of Saint Lawrence, and restoration of a 1904 lighthouse (with access to tower)

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–September.

---

# NEWFOUNDLAND, CANADA

---

## **MUSGRAVE HARBOUR Fishermen's Museum**

Fishermen's Museum  
4 Marine Drive  
Musgrave Harbour, Newfoundland A0G 3J0  
Canada  
(709) 655-2162

*Location*

Ferry to Port Aux Basques from North Sydney, Cape Breton Island. Take Rte. 1 north by northeast approximately 300 miles to the intersection of Rte. 330. Bear north about 36 miles on Rte. 330 into Musgrave Harbour on the coast of Hamilton Sound.

*Highlights*

Artifacts reflecting life of fishermen in the area  
Ship models  
Books, newspapers, pictures, and more

*General Information*

The Fishermen's Museum is housed in a building designed by Sir William Coaker, founder of the Fishermen's Protective Union. Collections include: items pertaining to fisheries; ship models, such as miniature fishing boats; engines; photographs; logbooks from the lighthouse (built circa 1902) that contain accounts of local shipwrecks.

*Activities*

Conducted tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.—5 P.M., June—mid-September.

## **ST. JOHN'S**

### **Newfoundland Museum at the Murray Premises**

Newfoundland Museum at the Murray Premises

c/o Newfoundland Museum

283–285 Duckworth Street

St. John's, Newfoundland A1C 1G9

Canada

(709) 576-5044

*Location*

Follow Rte. 2 to the Harbour Arterial on Water Street in St. John's.

*Highlights*

Maritime history

*General Information*

The Newfoundland Museum at the Murray Premises, founded in 1983, exhibits marine history, natural history, and military history components of the Newfoundland Museum's collection. Included are exhibits on underwater archaeology, navigation, cartography, sea disasters, and the evolution of sea trade from the sixteenth-century Basque whalers to early twentieth-century fish merchants.

*Activities*

Education and public programs

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–4:45 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 10 A.M.– 5:45 P.M., year-round.

---

# NOVA SCOTIA, CANADA

---

## **CENTERVILLE**

### **Archelaus Smith Museum**

Archelaus Smith Museum  
Archelaus Smith Historical Society  
c/o McGray Post Office  
Centerville, Nova Scotia B0W 2G0  
Canada  
(902) 745-2411/3361

*Location*

Cape Sable Island is about 155 miles southwest of Halifax. The museum is located in Centerville, roughly three miles south of the junction of Rtes. 3 and 330 across the Cape Sable Island causeway.

*Highlights*

Boatbuilding  
Fishing industry

*General Information*

The Archelaus Smith Museum, founded in 1970, exhibits artifacts that pertain to the marine involvement of the community such as the fishing industry and boatbuilding. Other displays include artifacts from shipwrecks and works by local artists that illustrate the history of Cape Sable Island and genealogical information.

*Activities*

Research projects

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., 15 June–late September.

## **HALIFAX**

### **Maritime Command Museum**

Maritime Command Museum  
Canadian Forces Base Halifax  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3K 2X0  
Canada  
(902) 427-8250

*Location*

The museum occupies Admiralty House, which lies between North, Gottingen, Russell, and Barrington Streets, five blocks north of Citadel Hill in Halifax.

*Highlights*

History of the Royal Canadian Navy  
Library

*General Information*

Founded in 1974, the Maritime Command Museum is located in Admiralty House, which was built between 1814 and 1818. This Georgian style house first served as the official residence of the commander in chief of the British North American Station. Over the years it has been used as a summer residence, a hospital, and a wardroom.

The main objective of the Maritime Command Museum is to collect, preserve, and display the artifacts and history of the Canadian Maritime Military Forces. The museum maintains a library and archives relevant to naval history and the dockyard since 1759. It also houses a permanent collection displaying the history of the Royal Canadian Navy, which was founded on 4 May 1910.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9:30 A.M.–3:30 P.M., September–June; Monday–Friday, 9:30 A.M.–8:30 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., July–August.

## **Maritime Museum of the Atlantic**

Maritime Museum of the Atlantic  
1675 Lower Water Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 1S3  
Canada  
(902) 429-8210

#### *Location*

The museum overlooks the waterfront on Lower Water Street in Halifax.

#### *Highlights*

The CSS *Acadia* (retired Canadian hydrographic survey vessel built in 1913)  
William Robertson and Son Ship Chandlery  
Ship models and thirty-five small craft  
“Age of Steam,” “Navy Shipwrecks,” and “Lifesavings and Days of Sail” galleries  
Library (4,000 volumes)

#### *General Information*

Maritime Museum of the Atlantic, founded in 1948, exhibits nautical history through a wide range of marine artifacts, from ship’s hardware (as exhibited in the turn-of-the-century ship chandlery)

to over thirty-five small craft and an 846-ton steamship, the CSS *Acadia*, Canada's first purpose-built hydrographic survey vessel.

The museum also has nearly 100 ship models, a large collection of navigational instruments, and shipwrights' tools. Its research library contains over 4,000 titles, 15,000 photographs, and a small collection of vessel plans.

The museum is the marine history branch of the Nova Scotia Museum. Together with the Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic in Lunenburg, it collects, preserves, and interprets the material culture of the marine history of the Atlantic provinces.

### *Activities*

Regular programs on the collection, a special program on oceanography, and research associates

### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., except Tuesday (9:30 A.M.–8 P.M.) and Sunday (1 P.M.–5 P.M.), 1 November–May; daily 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., except Tuesday (9:30 A.M.–8 P.M.) and Sunday (1 P.M.–5:30 P.M.), 15 May–31 October. CSS *Acadia* open 1 June–Labor Day.

## **HANTSPORT**

### **Churchill House and Marine Memorial Room Museum**

Churchill House and  
Marine Memorial Room Museum  
P.O. Box 101  
Hantsport, Nova Scotia B0P 1P0  
Canada  
(902) 684-3461

### *Location*

Churchill House is located in Hantsport, forty-two miles north by northwest from Halifax (just beyond Windsor) on Rte. 101.

### *Highlights*

Churchill House and Museum  
Ship models

*General Information*

The Churchill House and Marine Memorial Room Museum, founded in 1967, is housed in the home (c. 1860) of Ezra Churchill, a Nova Scotia shipbuilder. The Marine Memorial Room, overlooking the Avon River, takes the visitor back to early shipbuilding days when many a fine vessel was launched to sail the seven seas. At one time, Hantsport was rated fifth in the world as a builder of fine ships, a total of 120 ships having been built there.

Exhibits include shipbuilding tools, nautical instruments, old logs, ship models, and pictures.

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 10 A.M.–noon and 1 P.M.–5 P.M., 2 July–1 September.

## **LA HAVE ISLAND**

### **La Have Island Marine Museum**

La Have Island Marine Museum  
Bell's Island  
La Have Island, Nova Scotia B0R 1C0  
Canada  
(902) 688-2565

*Location*

Travel sixty-six miles south of Halifax on Rte. 103. At the junction of Rte. 331, turn east toward Petit. Ferries run to and from the island.

*Highlights*

Maritime history

*General Information*

The La Have Island Marine Museum, founded in 1972, was previously a church and now houses a collection of marine artifacts.

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., July–August; Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–6 P.M., September.

## **LIVERPOOL**

### **Queens County Museum**

Queens County Museum  
P.O. Box 1078  
Liverpool, Nova Scotia B0T 1K0  
Canada  
(902) 354-4058

#### *Location*

Situated in the southwest tip of Nova Scotia, Liverpool is approximately eighty-five miles west of Halifax on Rte. 103.

#### *Highlights*

Shipbuilding history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1980, the Queens County Museum is adjacent to the 200-year-old Perkin House and is designed to resemble the original buildings surrounding it.

The main gallery exhibit introduces Queens County through displays of its natural setting—land, rivers, and ocean. The exhibit demonstrates historically how mankind and nature have combined to yield the lifestyle of today's residents.

The museum collection of artifacts and records pertains to the history of residents and industries in the county since 1760; the development of local fishing, lumbering, and shipbuilding; and the period of the privateers. History buffs and genealogy enthusiasts will find the museum a worthwhile place to visit. The Queens County Historical Society maintains extensive archives.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Saturday, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5:30 P.M. in summer; Tuesday–Friday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M. in winter.

## LOUISBOURG

### Atlantic Statiquarium Marine Museum

Atlantic Statiquarium Marine Museum  
1328 Main Street  
P.O. Box 316  
Louisbourg, Nova Scotia B0A 1M0  
Canada  
(902) 733-2220/2721

#### *Location*

Once on Cape Breton Island (northeastern Nova Scotia), take either Rte. 105 or Rte. 4 to Sydney, then travel south on Rte. 22 to Louisbourg. The museum is on the ground floor of a building (c. 1895) on Main Street.

#### *Highlights*

Early local fishery artifacts  
Shipwreck artifacts  
Ship models

#### *General Information*

The ocean embraces a rich world that, for the most part, remains hidden from our eyes by the restless surface of its water. It's a world full of secrets into which the Atlantic Statiquarium Marine Museum will give you a glimpse.

In this unique museum, founded in 1977, you will be pleasantly introduced to many creatures and objects from the local marine environment. See the recovered sunken treasure of *Le Chameau*, wrecked in 1725, and other historic shipwrecks of particular interest to divers and history buffs.

See also the exhibits featuring ship models, marine artifacts, and many items used by local fishermen until just a few years ago. Visitors can observe sea creatures and their behavior close-up at the saltwater aquarium. Their fossilized ancestors on display give evidence of life in the seas during times that even predate dinosaurs.

#### *Activities*

Reproductions in pewter

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–7 P.M., June–September; 10 A.M.–9 P.M., July–August.

## LUNENBURG

### Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic

Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic  
P.O. Box 1363  
Lunenburg, Nova Scotia B0J 2C0  
Canada  
(902) 634-4794

*Location*

The town of Lunenburg lies approximately forty-four miles south of Halifax on Rte. 324. The museum is located on Bluenose Drive (at the end of Duke Street, just off Rte. 3) on the historic waterfront. A sister dory shop is located on Rte. 103.

*Highlights*

The *Theresa E. Connor* (schooner)  
The *Cape Sable* (steel-hulled side trawler/dragger)  
Dory shop  
Aquarium  
Gift shop/restaurant

*General Information*

The Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic, founded in 1967, has a collection that includes the *Theresa E. Connor*, built in 1938, the last of the salt-banking schooners to operate out of Lunenburg, and the *Cape Sable*, built in 1962, one of the freshwater fish draggers of the Lunenburg fishing fleet.

The five buildings, which were originally part of W. C. Smith and Company's fish operations, house exhibits dealing with the Atlantic Canadian fishing industry, including five inshore fishing vessels and an aquarium of fish representative of the types important to the industry; a documentation center; an education center; and a Canadian parks exhibit dealing with the Grand Banks fisheries.

A theater, gift shop, and restaurant are also on the grounds.

*Activities*

Films dealing with deep-sea and other fisheries; demonstrations of net mending and knot tying; fish splitting, bait-bag making, rope and wire splicing; hands-on participation in dory building; and information about lobsters.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., 15 May–31 October; Thursdays only, 9:30 A.M.–8 P.M., July–August.

## **MAHONE BAY**

### **Settler's Museum**

Settler's Museum

P.O. Box 181

Mahone Bay, Nova Scotia B0J 2E0

Canada

(902) 624-8021

*Location*

Mahone Bay lies approximately forty-four miles southwest of Halifax via Rte. 103.

*Highlights*

Ship models

*General Information*

The Settler's Museum, founded in 1978, contains a collection of materials used by the first settlers of the district: clothing, kitchen equipment, furniture, farm equipment, pictures, quilts, dishes, boots, and shoes, together with early shipbuilding tools and ship models from local shipyards.

*Activities*

Meetings, activity days, and lectures

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Sunday, 2 P.M.–4 P.M., year-round

## **MAITLAND**

### **Lawrence House**

Lawrence House  
c/o Nova Scotia Museum  
1747 Summer Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3A6  
Canada  
(902) 261-2628

#### *Location*

From Truro travel south/southwest on Rte. 102 to the junction with Rte. 236. Head toward South Maitland, then north about two miles into Maitland.

#### *Highlights*

Shipbuilding history

#### *General Information*

The Lawrence House, established as a museum in 1967, is located in the home of William D. Lawrence, designer and builder of the largest three-masted ship in Canada. Furnishings and memorabilia in the house relate to the Lawrence family and shipbuilding in the Cobequid Bay area. The house is both a national and a provincial historic site.

Typical of the grand homes of shipbuilders, shipowners, and captains, the Lawrence House was built about 1870 when Maitland and other towns in Nova Scotia were prosperous shipbuilding communities. In the early 1870s a number of vessels over 1,000 tons were being built; but Lawrence wanted to design an even larger one. In the fall of 1872 the keel was laid for a great ship, the *William D. Lawrence*, and with the assistance of his brother Lockhart as master builder, his son John as foreman, and a work force of seventy-five men, Lawrence began to make his dream a reality. On 27 October 1874 over 4,000 people flocked to Maitland to witness the launching of the 2,459-ton ship.

#### *Activities*

Tours

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Saturday, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5:30 P.M., 15 May–31 October.

**MARGAREE HARBOUR**  
**Schooner Museum**

Schooner Museum  
Shore Road and Cabot Trail  
Margaree Harbour, Nova Scotia B0E 2B0  
Canada  
(902) 235-2317

*Location*

Travel north from Mulgrave on Rte. 19 approximately seventy-two miles to Margaree Harbour, Cape Breton Island. The museum is at the corner of Shore Road and Cabot Trail.

*Highlights*

The *Marian Elizabeth* (schooner)  
Gift shops

*General Information*

Schooner Museum is located in the hold of the *Marian Elizabeth*, the last of the old saltbankers originally built without an engine in Lunenburg, Nova Scotia, in 1918.

The Museum features the crew's living quarters as well as photographs, a videotape, and other artifacts depicting the seagoing life of the fisherman in the early 1920s. It also highlights the *Marian Elizabeth's* varied career, from her dory fisherman days when she transported her catch of salt cod from the Grand Banks to Portugal, to her time as a rumrunner along the eastern seaboard, to her coal-freighting days on the Newfoundland Lighthouse Run. She now houses a popular seafood restaurant on her deck (which also features piano music—only tunes from 1918 to 1958, the music that was in the air when she was a working vessel!). Just ashore are the Schooner Village Gift Shops and Coffee Shop.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open by request 21 June–30 June and 1 September–15 October. Open daily, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., 1 July–31 August.

## **PARRSBORO**

### **Ottawa House By-the-Sea**

Ottawa House By-the-Sea  
 Shore Historic Society  
 Partridge Island  
 Parrsboro, Nova Scotia B0M 1S0  
 Canada  
 (902) 254-3266

*Location*

From Moncton, New Brunswick, take Rte. 2 east/southeast through Sackville into Amherst. Parrsboro lies about thirty-eight miles south of Amherst on Rte. 2. In town, follow Main Street to Partridge Island Road.

*Highlights*

Shipbuilding history

*General Information*

Ottawa House By-the-Sea, founded in 1979 as a museum, is the sole remnant of the original Partridge Island settlement. Once an inn, the house was built more than 200 years ago by James Ratchford, a prominent trader in the early history of Parrsboro. Ottawa House is devoted to the shipbuilding and maritime heritage of the area. Exhibits include a collection of shipbuilding tools, photographs of many of the important vessels launched from local yards, and artifacts from the days of sail. Rooms on the second floor reflect the home's appearance during Sir Charles Tupper's residency.

*Activities*

Museum tours

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–7 P.M., July–Labor Day.

## SHELBURNE

### Dory Shop

The Dory Shop  
 Dock Street  
 P.O. Box 39  
 Shelburne, Nova Scotia B0T 1W0  
 Canada  
 (902) 875-3219

#### *Location*

Shelburne lies approximately 109 miles south of Halifax on Rte. 103. The shop is on Dock Street, an exit off of Rte. 103.

#### *Highlights*

History of dory building

#### *General Information*

The Dory Shop, also known as the John Williams Dory Shop, was originally established in 1880 as part of the dory-building industry which, at one time, included at least seven shops along the Shelburne waterfront. Thousands of dories were made and shipped all over the world. In 1877 Issac Coffin Crowell designed, patented, and built what was to become the famous Shelburne dory. Known for its exceptional strength, it was the dory preferred by Gloucester and other fishermen. John Williams served his apprenticeship under the guidance of Issac Crowell.

When the John Williams Dory Shop was in operation, both the first and third floors were devoted to the storage of lumber, while the dories were built on the second floor. A visitor to the dory shop would have seen a number of dories in various states of completion—an early version of the assembly line.

The Dory Shop was affected by the decline in dory production and ceased operations entirely in 1971. It was reopened in 1983 as a branch of the Nova Scotia Museum and is now operated for the museum by the Shelburne Historical Society.

#### *Activities*

Demonstration of dory building

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., July–31 August.

**YARMOUTH**  
**Yarmouth County Museum**

Yarmouth County Museum  
P.O. Box 39  
Yarmouth, Nova Scotia B5A 4B1  
Canada  
(902) 742-5539

*Location*

Located on the southwestern tip of Nova Scotia, Yarmouth is approximately 192 miles south of Halifax on Rte. 103. Ferries leave from Portland and Bar Harbor, Maine. The museum is located at 22 Collins Street in downtown Yarmouth.

*Highlights*

Library  
Bookshop

*General Information*

The Yarmouth County Museum contains in its exhibits and records a picture of the continuity of life in one of Canada's oldest seaport communities. Yarmouth was founded in 1761 by settlers from New England. Shipping and allied trades made the town prosperous in the nineteenth century, and in the 1870s it was Canada's leading seaport, per capita of population, in number and tonnage of sailing ships.

The museum's collection of ship paintings and models, the period rooms, costumes, and pioneer artifacts, all tell their own story for visitors.

The museum also boasts a research library and archive.

*Activities*

Historical Society meeting is held monthly

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., 1 June–15 October; Tuesday–Saturday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., 16 October–31 May.



A Shelburne dory being built and on display at the John Williams Dory Shop, Shelburne, Nova Scotia. (Photos courtesy of the Shelburne County Museum.)



The sloop *Providence* is a reproduction of the Continental Navy ship that was the first war command of John Paul Jones. Originally built in 1775 to confront the British in Narragansett Bay, the sloop was commissioned the *Katy*. Later renamed the *Providence*, the ship was Rhode Island's initial contribution to the Continental Navy. (Photo courtesy of the Seaport '76 Foundation, Ltd.)

---

# QUEBEC, CANADA

---

## **L'ISLET-SUR-MER** **Bernier Maritime Museum** **(Musée Maritime Bernier)**

Bernier Maritime Museum  
(Musée Maritime Bernier)  
55 est, des Pionniers  
L'Islet-sur-Mer, Québec G0R 2B0  
Canada  
(418) 247-5001

### *Location*

Approximately sixty miles northeast of Quebec City, L'Islet-sur-Mer lies on the south side of the St. Lawrence River on Rte. 132.

### *Highlights*

The *J. E. Bernier II* (sailing school)  
The *Ernest Lapointe* (icebreaker)  
Ship models and hovercraft  
Library, gift shop

### *General Information*

The Bernier Maritime Museum, founded in 1968, exhibits a collection that includes modern and ancient ship models; navigation instruments; lighthouse lenses and machinery; the wreck of the *Empress of Ireland*; the library and souvenirs of Captain Joseph-Elzear Bernier; wooden ships of the nineteenth century; tools, half-hulls, sails and rigging, and models; Saint-Lawrence schooners; preservation of the icebreaker *Ernest Lapointe* (1940), the hovercraft *Bras d'Or* (1968), the schooner *Jean Yvan* (1958), and the *J. E. Bernier II*, to be utilized as a sailing school; and displays of various traditional crafts used on the Saint Lawrence.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, itinerant exhibitions, documentary films, documentation center, illustration of navigation on the Saint Lawrence River, and demonstration of ancient maritime techniques

*Admission*

Entry fee.

Museum: open daily, 9 A.M.–4:30 P.M., September–May; 9 A.M.–6 P.M., June–August.

The *Ernest Lapointe*: open June–August.

## **POINTE-AU-PÈRE**

### **Rimouski Sea Museum**

### **(Musée de la Mer de Rimouski)**

Rimouski Sea Museum

(Musée de la Mer de Rimouski)

1034 du Phare, P.O. Box 40

Pointe-au-Père, Québec G0K 1G0

Canada

(418) 724-6214

*Location*

“Father Point” is about five miles east of Rimouski on Rte. 132 (on the south side of the St. Lawrence River, approximately ten miles northeast of Quebec).

*Highlights*

The HMCS *Rimouski* (corvette, that is, a warship ranked just below a frigate)

The wreck of the *Empress of Ireland*

Lighthouse

Father Point Navigational Aid Center

The saltwater marsh of Pointe-au-Père

*General Information*

Because of its unique location at the frontier between inland waters and the maritime environment, Pointe-au-Père played an important historic role for more than a century. Because of its many navigational aid facilities and a St. Lawrence pilot station, it was well known to navigators by the beginning of the twentieth century. In 1976 the lighthouse and associated buildings were declared a national historic site.

Visitors may tour the lighthouse, the foghorn shed, the first keeper's house, and the exhibits on the HMCS *Rimouski*, a Cana-

dian corvette that fought during World War II, and the *Empress of Ireland*, which sank off Rimouski on 29 May 1914 with a loss of 1,014 lives. Displays include original artifacts, montages, models, dioramas, and photographs depicting the maritime patrimony of the region.

#### *Activities*

Illustrations, exhibitions, educational programs, historical research, and preservation

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 29 May–5 September.

## **QUEBEC**

### **Cartier-Brébeuf National Historical Park (Parc Historique National Cartier-Brébeuf)**

Cartier-Brébeuf National Historical Park  
(Parc Historique National Cartier-Brébeuf)  
175, rue de l'Espinau, P.O. Box 2474  
Québec, Québec G1K 7R3  
Canada  
(418) 648-4038

#### *Location*

You can reach the park (175, rue de l'Espinau) by heading north via Cote d'Abraham and rue Dorchester approximately two miles out from the city center.

#### *Highlights*

Life-size reproduction of *La Grande Hermine* (flagship)

#### *General Information*

The information center commemorates Jacques Cartier, first European known to have spent a winter in Canada (1535–36) and Jean de Brébeuf, a martyred Jesuit priest. The museum contains documents that illustrate Cartier's second voyage, the mixing of sixteenth-century European and American Indian cultures, and the initial implantation of the Jesuits in "New France."

The life-size reproduction of *La Grande Hermine*, the flagship of Jacques Cartier, contains an exposition in the mooring basin. Visitors may tour only the hull.

*Activities*

Guided tours of *La Grande Hermine*, hands-on display of navigation instruments, an audiovisual presentation entitled "The Grande Hermine," and maps and photographs illustrating the park's different themes. Special activities include a puppet theater and "Les Aquadimanches" (Nautical Sundays) every Sunday in July.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

**Port of Quebec in the Nineteenth Century National Historical Site  
(Lieu Historique National le Port de Québec au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle)**

Port of Quebec in the Nineteenth Century

National Historical Site

Lieu Historique National

le Port de Québec au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle

100, rue Saint-Andre, P.O. Box 2474

Québec, Québec G1K 7R3

Canada

(418) 648-3300

*Location*

The site is located at 100, Saint-Andre Street in the ancient cement works, and it is integrated into the harbor installations of the Louise Basin.

*Highlights*

The history of the Port of Quebec

### *General Information*

The Port of Quebec in the Nineteenth Century National Historical Site, founded in 1984, exhibits illustrations of the development of the Port of Quebec and the evolution of the dockyards and the ships of the nineteenth century.

Mannequins in period costumes, models, three-dimensional structures, and sound tracks re-create the hustle and bustle of dockside Quebec. The "La chasse-galerie" (shooting gallery) slide presentation transports spectators to the legendary times of logging camps in the 1800s.

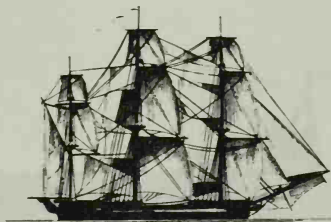
Also exhibited are reproductions of ships' bows, hulls, and shipbuilding tools; models; photographs and renderings; a temporary exhibition hall; and an observation deck from which to view the port and town of Quebec. This deck provides a magnificent view of harbor activities and the architecture typical of Old Quebec.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, an audiovisual presentation entitled "Journey in a Flying Canoe," and a documentation center. Special activities include folk dancing and model builders at work.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Friday, 10 A.M.–noon, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., March–April; Monday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., June–August; Tuesday–Friday, 10 A.M.–noon, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., September–November; by reservation only, December–February except for Quebec Carnival Time (9–17 February, 11 A.M.–5 P.M.). Call for information.



---

# PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, CANADA

---

## CHARLOTTETOWN Green Park Shipbuilding Museum

Green Park Shipbuilding Museum  
Port Hill, Tyne Valley (RR 1)  
Prince Edward Island C0B 2C0  
Canada  
(902) 831-2206

### *Location*

Ferry from Bayfield, New Brunswick, to Borden, Prince Edward Island. Take Rte. 1A west to Rte. 2. Follow Rte. 2 a short distance to the intersection of Rte. 12 east, which leads into Port Hill.

### *Highlights*

History of wooden shipbuilding  
Annual blueberry social

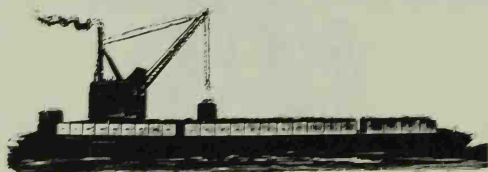
### *General Information*

The Green Park Shipbuilding Museum, founded in 1973, is a recreated nineteenth-century wooden shipbuilding yard, an interpretive center, and a restored 1865 Victorian house.

Exhibits include carpentry and blacksmith shops, plus a partially completed full-size vessel.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., mid-June–mid-September.



---

# MAINE

---

## **BAR HARBOR** **Islesford Historical Museum**

Islesford Historical Museum  
National Park Service  
Attn: Superintendent  
101 Main Street  
Bar Harbor, ME 04609  
(207) 244-9224

### *Location*

Bar Harbor is forty-six miles southeast of Bangor, Maine, on Mount Desert Island. The museum is actually situated on Little Cranberry Island, just south of there, approachable by ferry from both Northeast and Southeast Harbors.

### *Highlights*

Maritime history

### *General Information*

Islesford Historical Museum, founded in 1919, preserves a part of the history of maritime New England.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., mid-June–September.

## **BATH** **Maine Maritime Museum**

Maine Maritime Museum  
243 Washington Street  
Bath, ME 04530  
(207) 443-1316

*Location*

Follow I-95 to Rte. 1. Head east one mile to Bath (thirty-five miles northeast of Portland on Boothbay) on the west side of the Kennebec River.

*Highlights*

The *Sherman Zwicker* (Grand Banks schooner)

Lobstering and the "Coast of Maine" exhibit

Maritime history exhibit building

Small-craft collection

The apprentice shop (wooden boatbuilding)

*Long Reach Log* (newsletter)

Library (6,000 volumes) on Maine maritime history

*General Information*

For centuries mariners have built wooden ships, sailed them to faraway ports, and fished from them on banks and bays for elusive cod and lobster. This rich seafaring heritage comes to life at the Maine Maritime Museum, founded in 1962. The museum includes a restored ten-acre shipyard—with over 1,000 feet of river frontage, it's the last shipyard intact in the country where sailing vessels were built—a boatbuilding school, a lobstering exhibit, and a new major exhibit on Maine's maritime heritage. Exhibits depict local shipbuilding families and traditions as well as regional history and models; half-models; tools; instruments; trade goods; seamen's possessions; small boats; and dioramas.

For exhibits on dory fishing, go on board the Grand Banks schooner *Sherman Zwicker* when she is in port. The shipyard also houses an apprentice shop where traditional boatbuilding skills are taught, exhibits on woodship construction, and a fine collection of small craft used along the Maine coast and inland waterways.

*Activities*

Two video presentations, training programs in small wooden boatbuilding, group tours by appointment, and an annual symposium on maritime history

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **BOOTHBAY**

### **Grand Banks Schooner Museum**

Grand Banks Schooner Museum  
 P.O. Box 123  
 Boothbay, ME 04537  
 (207) 633-4727

#### *Location*

See the Bath, Maine Maritime Museum listing for directions, as the schooner is docked there.

#### *Highlights*

The *Sherman Zwicker* (a 142-foot dory schooner)

#### *General Information*

Grand Banks Schooner Museum, founded in 1968, preserves and exhibits the *Sherman Zwicker*, a 142-foot dory schooner, as a significant representative of the area's fishing history. Completely restored and operational, this historic vessel is accessible both above and below decks to the viewing public. This is the only seaworthy vessel of this type that remains active in waterfront and Tall Ship activities, such as celebrations in Boston and New York City.

The engine room is particularly interesting: much of it is filled with the massive Fairbanks Morse 320-horsepower engine that drives the ship at a cruising speed of 9.5 knots.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. (For information on their opening hours, see the Bath, Maine Maritime Museum listing.)

## **BOOTHBAY HARBOR**

### **Boothbay Region Historical Society**

Boothbay Region Historical Society  
 70 Oak Street  
 Boothbay Harbor, ME 04538  
 (207) 633-3932/3666

*Location*

At Bath, head east on Rte. 1 ten miles to SR-27. Boothbay Harbor is on the peninsula between the Sheepscot and Damariscotta Rivers and shares the peninsula and adjacent islands with a dozen other communities, including Boothbay (settled 1630), of which it was once a part.

*Highlights*

Maritime history

*General Information*

The Boothbay Region Historical Society is a nineteenth-century sea captain's residence. It is of Italianate design and period furnishings. The exhibits include implements of the fishing and ship-building industries, plus nineteenth-century household appliances, old photographs, and documents.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., July—Labor Day; Saturday, 10 A.M.—2 P.M. in winter. Other times by appointment.

**CAPE ELIZABETH****Portland Head Light**

Officer in Charge  
Portland Head Light  
Cottage Road  
P.O. Box 252  
Cape Elizabeth, ME 04107  
(207) 799-2661

*Location*

On Casco Bay, Cape Elizabeth is four miles south of South Portland, off Rte. 77. The head light is on the south side of the harbor entrance.

*Highlights*

Portland Head Light



Racing in the North Atlantic is the primary activity the Gloucester fishermen participate in. The *Gertrude L. Thiebaud* is shown here in a photograph taken in 1930. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

### *General Information*

Portland Head Light was erected in 1791 on orders from George Washington, after seventy-four shipowners petitioned for a beacon to guide them into Maine's busiest harbor. It was the first light authorized by the United States and is one of the oldest lighthouses in continuous use.

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow frequently hiked from Portland to compose under the tower. Waves swept away the 2,000-pound fog bell in 1869, deposited the ship *Annie C. McGuire* at the base of the cliffs in 1886, and smashed in the whistlehouse wall in 1973, knocking out the foghorn and temporarily extinguishing the light.

Portland Head Light is one of the most visited lights on the Atlantic seaboard. The tower's hurricane deck provides a view of more than 200 islands in the sweep of Casco Bay.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Park: open daily, sunrise–sunset year-round.

Lighthouse and museum: open daily, 8 A.M.–4 P.M., year-round.

## CASTINE

### Allie Ryan Maritime Collection

(See also: Maine Maritime Academy)

Allie Ryan Maritime Collection  
of the Maine State Maritime Museum  
State House Station 83  
Castine, ME 04421  
(207) 326-4311, ext. 254

*Location*

This collection is housed in Quick Hall at the Maine Maritime Academy, located on SR-199 in Castine.

*Highlights*

Maine/New England maritime history  
Steamboat history  
Ship models  
Library (350 volumes)

*General Information*

Allie Ryan Maritime Collection details the importance of the steamboat through hundreds of paintings, lithographs, and photographs. A replica of the pilothouse from the steamer *Golden Rod*, an engine-room telegraph, and other materials are also here.

Exhibits include paintings, prints, broadsides, photographs, ship models, navigation instruments, main steam engine, steamboat pilothouse replica, ships' papers, steamboat line schedules, and brochures, plus a 350-volume library on maritime history.

### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, 9 A.M.—noon and 1 P.M.—3 P.M. Other times by appointment.

## **Maine Maritime Academy**

(See also: Allie Ryan Maritime Collection)

Maine Maritime Academy

The *State of Maine*

Castine, ME 04421

(207) 326-4311, ext. 254

### *Location*

Thirty-eight miles south of Bangor, Castine lies on the east side of the Penobscot River. Take Rte. 1A south from Bangor fifteen miles to Prospect. Head east on Rte. 174 two miles to Urland, then south on SR-175/166 fourteen miles to Castine.

### *Highlights*

The *State of Maine* training ship

### *General Information*

Berthed at the Maine Maritime Academy dock is the *State of Maine*, a 13,300-ton training ship for academy students. The ship, the former USNS *Upshur*, was originally designed as a luxury passenger ship but was converted into a troop transport during the Korean War. It also saw service during the Cuban missile crisis and the Vietnam conflict.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Guided tours on the *State of Maine* when in port (usually July–April).

## **FRIENDSHIP**

### **Friendship Museum**

Friendship Museum  
P.O. Box 321  
Friendship, ME 04547  
(207) 832-4221 (May–November, 832-4897)

#### *Location*

Friendship is approximately twenty-seven miles northeast of Bath. In Damariscotta turn south onto Rte. 130, heading toward Pemaquid Point. Continue one-half mile west of Friendship Village on Rte. 220 to arrive at the museum.

#### *Highlights*

Memorabilia of the town of Friendship

#### *General Information*

Friendship Museum was founded in 1964 and is housed in an old brick schoolhouse built in 1850. The museum contains exhibits on the community and the history of the sailing craft known as the *Friendship*.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., Sunday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., July–Labor Day.

## **GREENVILLE**

### **Moosehead Marine Museum**

Moosehead Marine Museum  
P.O. Box 1151  
Greenville, ME 04441  
(207) 695-2716

#### *Location*

The museum is located in the center of Greenville, seventy-five miles northwest of Bangor at the south end of Moosehead Lake.

*Highlights*

The *Katahdin* (steamboat)

The *Katahdin Knots* (newsletter)

*General Information*

For many years before the opening of the road system in the United States, water traffic was the primary mode of transportation around the country, including the area around Moosehead Lake. Steamboats carried livestock, railroad equipment, supplies, and passengers. Steamboat history began there in 1836 with the steamboat *Moosehead*. Many of the boats were built at Greenville and the West Cove shipyard.

The Moosehead Marine Museum, founded in 1970, is a floating museum aboard the lake steamer SS *Katahdin*. Exhibits include artifacts and photos concerning the steamboat era on Moosehead Lake, logging, and the Mount Kineo Hotel, considered one of the finest resort properties in the world during its heyday. The museum has two rooms of area memorabilia: one room is devoted to the ships of the lake, the other to the great hotel era, the Mount Kineo in particular.

The SS *Katahdin*, a 1914 lake ferry steamship used on the last log drive in the nation, has undergone restoration and is once again carrying passengers on Moosehead Lake.

*Activities*

Head of lake cruises and Mount Kineo cruises

*Admission*

Cruises: Moosehead Lake—Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Memorial Day–30 September. Other times by appointment.

**ISLESBORO****Sailor's Memorial Museum and Lighthouse**

Sailor's Memorial Museum

Grindle Point

P.O. Box 76

Islesboro, ME 04848

(207) 734-2253 or 789-5611

*Location*

Take I-95 to Augusta, exiting onto Rte. 202. Travel east forty-six miles to Belfast, then south on Rte. 1 thirteen miles to Lincolnville. At Grindle Point board the auto ferry to Islesboro Island (or board the auto ferry at Lincolnville Beach).

*Highlights*

Lighthouse

*General Information*

Sailor's Memorial Museum, founded in 1936, contains collections that include maritime and other historic coastal artifacts and materials, primarily about local heritage. The Grindle Point keeper's house is also open to visitors.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., mid-June–Labor Day.

## **KENNEBUNK**

### **Brick Store Museum**

Brick Store Museum  
P.O. Box 177  
Kennebunk, ME 04043  
(207) 985-4802

*Location*

Kennebunk lies twenty-five miles south of Portland on Rte. 1, one mile east of I-95. The museum is located downtown at 117 Main Street.

*Highlights*

Maritime history  
Research library  
Museum gift shop

*General Information*

The Brick Store Museum is a complex of four restored nineteenth-century buildings, including William Lord's brick store (1825). The museum contains changing exhibits of fine and decorative arts, historical and maritime collections, and a research library.

The Brick Store Museum also operates the Taylor Barry House at 24 Summer Street in Kennebunk. It is an elegant sea captain's home (1803) with an original stenciled hallway, period rooms, and an adjoining early twentieth-century artist's studio.

*Activities*

Architectural walking tours every Friday at 2 P.M., 10 June–14 October. Leaving from the Museum, the tours pass by homes (1760–1900) in the Kennebunk Historic District and end with a visit to the Taylor Barry House.

*Admission*

Entry fee for the museum and the Taylor Barry House. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4:30 P.M., year-round.

**KITTERY****Kittery Historical and Naval Museum**

Kittery Historical and Naval Museum

Rogers Road

P.O. Box 453

Kittery, ME 03904

(207) 439-3080

*Location*

Five miles north of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, off I-95 at Rte. 1 (by the traffic circle at Rte. 236) is an old sea town where ships have been built since its earliest days. Across the Piscataqua River is the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard.

*Highlights*

Genealogy of Kittery families and local culture

Changing exhibits

Ship models

Library

*General Information*

Kittery Historical and Naval Museum, founded in 1975, has assumed the responsibility of preserving and interpreting the history of the naval shipyard in Kittery and the closely related onshore activities.

Kittery, the Gateway to Maine and the state's oldest community, was first settled in 1623. From 1695 to 1749 three English warships were constructed by local craftsmen. In 1776 the first Continental naval vessel, the *Raleigh*, was launched on the Piscataqua. On 12 June 1800 the Department of the Navy purchased Seavey Island in Kittery and established the first government installation of its kind in the United States—the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard.

The museum exhibits objects and manuscripts on the history of the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard and the history of Kittery's ship-building industry. At the museum you will see a thirteen-foot model of the sloop *Ranger*, models of eighteenth-, nineteenth-, and twentieth-century naval vessels, a naval Gatling gun, photographs, dioramas, paintings of bygone days, ships' plans, and logs. Manuscripts are also available for researchers.

*Activities*

Special exhibits and events

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Memorial Day–15 October. By appointment only the rest of the year.

**MACHIASPORT****Machiasport Historical Society**

Gates House/Machiasport Historical Society

Route 92

P.O. Box 301

Machiasport, ME 04655

(207) 255-8860

*Location*

Machiasport lies about ninety-five miles due east of Bangor on Machias Bay. Take Rte. 1 to SR-92. The society operates the Gates House in town.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Library

*General Information*

The Gates House, built circa 1800, is a Federal-style house with several rooms furnished in period fashion. The maritime room exhibits include ship models and a maritime and genealogical library.

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Friday, noon–4 P.M., June–September. Other times by appointment.

## **NORTHEAST HARBOR**

### **The Great Harbor Collection Museum**

The Great Harbor Collection Museum

Northeast Harbor, ME 04662

(207) 276-5262

*Location*

Northeast Harbor lies ten miles southwest of Bar Harbor on Mount Desert Island.

*Highlights*

History of Maine coastal life

*General Information*

The Great Harbor Collection, founded in 1982, is the result of the work and generosity of local townspeople. Virtually all of the exhibit items are on loan to the collection and depict almost all facets of Maine coastal life—fishing and lobstering, domestic life, many trades and professions, and a host of other objects and photographs celebrating “the way things used to be.”

Special exhibits of maritime interest include models of the steamboats *Rangeley* and *J. T. Morse* as well as “Life at Mt. Desert Rock Lighthouse,” a series of glass-plate photographs taken at the light in 1907.

*Activities*

Various heritage activities depicting the area's culture

*Admission*

Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., the end of June–September.

**PEMAQUID POINT  
Fishermen's Museum and  
Pemaquid Point Lighthouse**

Fishermen's Museum and Pemaquid  
Point Lighthouse  
Lighthouse Park  
Pemaquid Point, ME 04554  
(207) 677-2494/2726

*Location*

Pemaquid Point Lighthouse is located sixty miles northeast of Portland.

*Highlights*

Wall-size chart of all the coastal lighthouses in Maine  
Fresnel lighthouse lens built in France  
Working half-models of fish boats and a whaler

*General Information*

The Pemaquid Point Lighthouse was commissioned by John Quincy Adams in 1827. Its 1,000-candlepower beam is visible from up to fourteen miles at sea. The town of Bristol owns and maintains the surrounding park and the Fishermen's Museum, now housed in the old lightkeeper's dwelling. The light, though not attended, is a familiar navigational aid to fishermen and all coastal traffic. It is a working light and thus is not open to the public.

Displays at the Fishermen's Museum include charts of lighthouses along the coast of Maine which are numbered to correspond to a wall-size navigational chart; a bronze buoy bell with iron chain; and a Lyle gun for shooting a lifeline to ships in distress. Also presented are tools used in lobstering and gear for

several different methods of harvesting sea creatures. A lens identical to the one in the tower of the lighthouse is featured.

The museum exhibits are located in four galleries: the Navigation Room, with navigation displays; the Fish House, with workbenches, tools, and gear used in the lobstering and fishing industries; the Net Room, where several different methods of harvesting fish are displayed, including a small scallop dredge and a sink-gill net used to catch cod and haddock; and the Gallery, where working half-models of fish boats as well as models of a whaler are displayed. A photographic record of the building of a schooner, scrapbooks containing information on fishing, shrimp-ing, and shipwrecks, as well as albums of old postcards, documents, and newspaper articles pertaining to the area, are of special interest.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Columbus Day. Other times by appointment.

## **PORTLAND**

### **Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association**

Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association	c/o History Department University of Southern Maine
36 Lester Drive	96 Falmouth Street
Portland, ME 04103	Portland, ME 04103
(207) 797-2745	(207) 780-4284

#### *Location*

From Portland, take I-95 to SR-26/302 to Bridgton. Then take SR-117 to Harrison.

#### *Highlights*

Canal history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1972, the Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association was established to preserve the Cumberland and Oxford Canal as

it was from 1830 to 1872. The canal had its origin in 1791 but was not completed until 1831. From its celebrated opening on 1 June 1830 to its official closing in 1872, it saw heavy traffic, with the height in the 1830s, when as many as 150 boats were registered to operate along the three-day route from Harrison to Portland, Maine.

Artifacts of the canal may be found in the following: the museum at Gorham Campus of the University of Maine; the Parson Smith House in Windham; the residence of Ralph Willis, Little Falls, Gorham; and the Maine Historical Society Library in Portland, where books and records of the canal may also be found.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Visit the canal in many locations, from Harrison and Bridgton to Naples, Windham, and Portland.

## **Lightship Nantucket**

Lightship Nantucket  
465 Congress Street, Suite M  
Portland, ME 04101  
(207) 775-1181

#### *Location*

The *Nantucket*'s home port is Portland, Maine.

#### *Highlights*

The *Nantucket* (lightship)  
The *Welcome Aboard* (newsletter)

#### *General Information*

The Nantucket Lightship Station, first occupied on 15 June 1854, was considered the most remote and dangerous lightship location in the world. It marked the southern limits of the dangerous Nantucket Shoals and the eastern end of the Ambrose shipping channel to New York. Due to the vast amount of traffic passing through the area, it has often been referred to as "the Times Square of the North Atlantic."

At one time some seventy lightships were stationed along our coasts. Today, none remains. The *Nantucket's* station was the last to be automated (1983). All lightships in the United States have been retired or replaced by Large Navigational Buoys or Texas Towers. The lightship is passing into history just as the coasting schooner and the whaleship have.

In 1975 the lightship *Nantucket* was decommissioned, taken to Nantucket Island, and leased by the town to the Nantucket Historical Association for use as a maritime museum. In 1984 Nantucket Lightship Preservation, Inc., acquired the vessel from the town and continued her operation as a museum on the island until September 1985, when she was towed to Boston for the beginning of extensive restoration work.

Subsequently, the lightship *Nantucket* was sold to Lightship Nantucket, Inc., which now operates the lightship as a maritime museum "to educate the general public and to promote and increase the general public's awareness of the maritime history of the United States . . . and the history of the Nantucket Lightship." Presently wintering in Portland, Maine, the ship is open for public display and educational programs on the East Coast.

#### *Admission*

Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

## **ROCKLAND**

### **Owl's Head Light**

Officer in Charge  
Owl's Head Light  
Rockland, ME 04844  
(207) 594-8960

#### *Location*

The light is situated five miles southeast of Rockland (eighty-one miles northeast of Portland) off SR-73.

#### *Highlights*

Lighthouse

*General Information*

Owl's Head Light (1826) stands on a tree-studded promontory that juts into the Penobscot Bay, affording outstanding views. The headland shape gave rise to the name Owl's Head, which is readily identified by the two hollows in the rocky cliff and ridge between them that form the owl's eyes and beak. A granite breakwater, extending seven-eighths of a mile across Penobscot Bay, leads to Rockland's lighthouse. The town's historic Main Street district is now a shopping area.

Owl's Head Light saw eleven wrecks between 1873 and 1896. In the 1930s it was the home of a dog named Spot, who saved the Matinicus Island mail boat by barking into the raging gale. When Captain Ames heard the dog, he regained his bearings and powered into Rockland safely.

*Admission*

Grounds: open year-round.

Tower: open to groups by appointment.

**Shore Village Museum**

Shore Village Museum  
104 Limerock Street  
P.O. Box 546  
Rockland, ME 04841-0546  
(207) 594-4950 or 236-3206

*Location*

From Portland, follow I-95 twenty-three miles north to Rte. 1. Head east for fifty-five miles into Rockland.

*Highlights*

Civil War records  
Lighthouse lenses  
Ship models  
Scrimshaw  
*Shore Village Museum* (newsletter)

*General Information*

Shore Village Museum, founded in 1977, contains collections of Civil War records, weapons, and uniforms; lighthouse artifacts; John W. Flint collection of nautical instruments and marine artifacts; related books; and marine items from the U.S. Coast Guard, including working foghorns and lights. Also exhibited are thirty-four dolls dressed in historic costumes, scrimshaw, lobstering tools, ship models, items of local historic interest, and the largest collection of lighthouse lenses and artifacts on display in America. A "please touch" museum invites children to come and enjoy.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, gallery talks, and special programs

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., June–15 October. Other times by appointment.

**ROCKPORT****The Rockport Apprentice Shop**

The Rockport Apprentice Shop

P.O. Box 539

Sea Street

Rockport, ME 04856

(207) 236-6071

*Location*

Take I-95 north from Portland twenty-three miles to Brunswick. Exit onto Rte. 1, heading east by northeast the sixty miles into Rockport (just north of Rockland). The shop is located on Pascall Avenue at Rockport Harbor.

*Highlights*

Traditional wooden boatbuilding

*General Information*

The Rockport Apprentice Shop is a delightful program that delves into the past by teaching how to build wooden boats. Apprentices,

under the guidance of a master builder, construct traditional plank-on-frame small craft ranging in size from eight-foot prams to thirty-five-foot schooners. Importantly, the act of boatbuilding itself is not enough. Recording the shape, function, technologies, and derivation of the boats and methods of the past and the present, both national and international, is a caring obligation practiced here.

From the Visitor's Gallery you can study hands-on boatbuilding in progress on the main floor below. Exhibits include boats, models, photographs, and marine art, all celebrating and interpreting our maritime heritage in small craft.

### *Activities*

Two-year program to learn boatbuilding skills, six-week volunteer program, and six-week boatbuilding course

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## **SEARSPORT Penobscot Marine Museum**

Penobscot Marine Museum  
Church Street  
P.O. Box 403  
Searsport, ME 04974  
(207) 548-2529/6634

### *Location*

Searsport is equidistant between Bangor (to the north) and Camden (to the south) on the upper Penobscot Bay. The museum sits at the corner of Rte. 1 and Church Street.

### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Finest collection of marine paintings in Maine  
*The Bay Chronicle* (newsletter)  
Library (4,000 volumes)

*General Information*

Penobscot Marine Museum, founded in 1936, is a cluster of seven buildings, including a captain's home (1860), the old town hall (1845), and two houses dating from 1825 and 1880. It contains collections of paintings, ship models, navigational instruments, builders' half-models, shipbuilders' tools, boats, and American and Oriental furnishings. Marine paintings by Thomas and James Buttersworth are also on display.

The new permanent exhibit, "Challenge of the Down-Easters," depicts the Penobscot Bay area's operation of these square-rigged ships.

The library on maritime history is available for use on the premises by appointment.

*Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday-Saturday, 9:30 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., Memorial Day weekend-15 October.

## **SOUTH PORTLAND**

### **Spring Point Museum**

Spring Point Museum  
 Southern Maine Vocational  
 Technical Institute  
 Fort Road  
 South Portland, ME 04106  
 (207) 799-6337

*Location*

At Portland, take I-295 to SR-77 south to South Portland. The museum is located on the waterfront at Fort Preble on the campus of Southern Maine Vocational Technical Institute.

*Highlights*

The *Snow Squall* (clipper)  
 Spring Point Lighthouse and walkway  
 Fort Preble

*General Information*

The Spring Point Museum was founded in 1986 to provide for the collection, preservation, display, and interpretation to the public of memorabilia, artifacts, records, and other information of historical significance to South Portland and the surrounding area. Special exhibits are mounted periodically. The museum also features the thirty-five-foot bow section of the extreme clipper ship *Snow Squall*. Built at South Portland in 1851, the 742-ton vessel sailed for thirteen years out of New York to San Francisco and the Far East. In 1864 she put into Port Stanley, Falkland Islands, and was condemned after sustaining severe damage trying to round Cape Horn. She lay there for almost a century and a quarter.

The *Snow Squall* Project accomplished the recovery of about thirty-five feet of her bow for display at the Spring Point Museum as the only remaining example of an American-built clipper and as a memorial to Maine's role in the greatest age of sail and the American merchant marine. Preservation of the ship's timbers and artifacts is a continuing activity of the museum.

*Activities*

Guided tours are given during regular opening hours and by appointment.

*Admission*

Open Wednesday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., year-round. Other times by appointment.

## **YARMOUTH**

### **Museum of Yarmouth History**

Museum of Yarmouth History  
Main Street  
P.O. Box 107  
Yarmouth, ME 04096  
(207) 846-6259

*Location*

Take exit 16 on I-295 to Rte. 1. Exit onto Rte. 115, the main street in Yarmouth. (Yarmouth is just nine miles north of Portland on Casco Bay.) Merrill Memorial Library houses the museum.

*Highlights*

History of Yarmouth and North Yarmouth

*General Information*

The Museum of Yarmouth History focuses on both Yarmouth and North Yarmouth, a coastal community settled in 1636. Yarmouth history has always been linked to the sea, especially in the nineteenth century when it was home to many shipyards and sea captains.

Museum exhibits include photographs, shipbuilding tools, instruments, and ship paintings. Research materials include journals and documents.

*Admission*

Donations welcome. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., July and August; Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., September–June.

**YORK**

**John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf/  
Old York Historical Society**

John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf/  
Old York Historical Society  
P.O. Box 312  
York, ME 03909  
(207) 363-4974

*Location*

Exit off I-95 onto SR-91 in the southwest corner of Maine. The wharf and warehouse are on Lindsay Road and the bank of the York River.

*Highlights*

The *Captain Edward H. Adams* (open-decked barge)  
Library  
Gift shop

### *General Information*

John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf were built in the eighteenth century and established as a museum and historical site in 1984. It documents three hundred years of commercial life along the York River. Of the many wharves and warehouses that fronted the river and York Harbor (then Lower Town) in the eighteenth century, the John Hancock Warehouse is the only remaining commercial building from the colonial period in York. A reproduced nineteenth-century "gundalow" (an open-decked barge with a sixty-nine foot lateen sail used since the mid-1600s as a river freighter), the *Captain Edward H. Adams* is usually tied up at the wharf when it is not on tour.

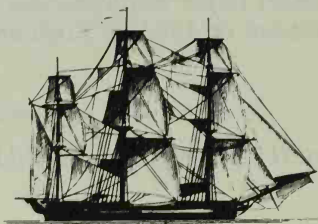
Guides will lead you through six museum buildings that date from 1740 to 1940 and portray community, commercial, maritime, and family life from those periods. Collections include furnishings and other maritime artifacts from wealthy shipowners and merchants.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, library for research, decorative arts, genealogy, early manuscripts, documents pertaining to York County, and some maritime materials.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., mid-June–30 September.



---

# NEW HAMPSHIRE

---

## PORTSMOUTH

### Port of Portsmouth Maritime Museum

USS *Albacore*

Portsmouth Maritime Museum

P.O. Box 4367

Portsmouth, NH 03801

(603) 436-3680

#### *Location*

Travel sixty-five miles north of Boston on I-95. The museum is at Albacore Park in Portsmouth, one-quarter mile from exit 7 on Market Street.

#### *Highlights*

The USS *Albacore* (AGSS-569) (submarine)

#### *General Information*

The Port of Portsmouth Maritime Museum, established October 1985, features the USS *Albacore* (AGSS-569: research submarine). Built at the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard and launched in 1953, the *Albacore* served with the U.S. Navy from 1953 to 1972 though it never fired a weapon, and never went to war. Primarily, the submarine was used for testing dive brakes, sonar systems, escape mechanisms, and all manner of innovative theories. The *Albacore* was a laboratory afloat. Its teardrop hull design is a triumph and a model for contemporary submarines the world over.

#### *Activities*

Tours of the *Albacore* and a documentary

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—5:30 P.M., year-round.



The Gloucester fishermen were proud of their ability to fish and race. Here, the *Henry Ford* is moving swiftly through the water in the Gloucester Races on 31 August 1923. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

---

# VERMONT

---

## SHELBURNE

### Shelburne Museum, Inc.

Shelburne Museum, Inc.

Route 7

Shelburne, VT 05482

(802) 985-3344 (tape recording); 985-3346

#### *Location*

Shelburne lies seven miles south of Burlington on Rte. 7.

#### *Highlights*

Thirty-seven historic buildings on forty-five parklike acres

The SS *Ticonderoga* (paddle wheeler)

Colchester Reef Lighthouse

Covered Bridge

Scrimshaw

Newsletter

Research library

#### *General Information*

Shelburne Museum, Inc., founded in 1947, exhibits a collection of American fine, folk, decorative, and utilitarian art; regional architecture; the SS *Ticonderoga*, the last vertical-beam passenger and freight sidewheel steamer intact in the United States; steam train and private car; carriages and horse-drawn vehicles; toys and dolls; tools; weapons and hunting trophies; American Indian artifacts; Old Master and Impressionist paintings, drawings, and sculptures; and a horticultural and arboreal collection.

Also exhibited is Colchester Reef Lighthouse (1871) from Lake Champlain, which contains maritime prints, figureheads, scrimshaw, early maps, and charts. The covered bridge (c. 1845) is the only double-lane covered bridge with a footpath in Vermont. Horse-drawn vehicles carry visitors around the grounds.

The museum is an assembly of everything that is distinctively characteristic of New England. Each structure is unique, includ-

ing the 220-foot steam paddle wheeler SS *Ticonderoga*, hauled from nearby Lake Champlain to its final "port," the Shelburne Museum. A research library is also available on the premises.

*Activities*

Lectures, tours, and research library

*Admission*

Entry fee (second consecutive day free). Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., mid-May–mid-October; Sunday, 11 A.M.–4 P.M., late October–mid-May.

---

## NEW YORK (UPPER)

---

### AMSTERDAM

#### Fort Hunter

Schoharie Crossing State Historic Site  
P.O. Box 140  
Fort Hunter, NY 12069  
(518) 829-7516

*Location*

Amsterdam is thirty-four miles northwest of Albany at exit 27 (Rtes. 5 and 58) off the New York State Thruway.

*Highlights*

Erie Canal locks  
Schoharie aqueduct  
Restored canal store building (c. 1850)

*General Information*

At Schoharie Crossing State Historic Site, visitors can view the remains of the Erie Canal, the most dramatic engineering achievement of its time. In addition to the original canal (1825), the enlarged canal (1840s), and the barge canal (1917), one can see many of the engineering structures that contributed to the canal's success. These include the Schoharie aqueduct, several canal locks, culverts, and a canal basin.

The site also encompasses a Visitor's Center, Putman's Store (a restored canal store dating from the 1850s), and a two-and-a-half-mile nature and bike trail along the canal's towpath.

*Admission*

No entry fee for tours and rides. Grounds are open dawn to dusk year-round.

Museum hours: Open Wednesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., 1 May–31 October.

Wagon rides: Open Saturdays, 11 A.M.–3 P.M., 1 July–Labor Day.

Walking tours: Open Wednesday–Friday, 11 A.M.–2 P.M., May–October.

Special groups may reserve in advance.

## **BLUE MOUNTAIN LAKE**

### **Adirondack Museum**

Adirondack Museum  
The Adirondack Historical Association  
Attn: Maritime Section  
P.O. Box 99  
Blue Mountain Lake, NY 12812  
(518) 352-7311

*Location*

Blue Mountain Lake is 103 miles north of Albany (44 miles west of I-87) near the junction of Rtes. 28 and 30.

*Highlights*

Collection of nonpowered freshwater craft  
Gift shop

*General Information*

Adirondack Museum, founded in 1957, is a regional museum of history and art whose specialties include its maritime collections.

A 12,000-square-foot exhibit on boats and boating in the region includes over 60 craft on display from the museum's collection of 203. Some of these are the ten-pound Rushton one-man canoe, the *Sairy Gamp*, Rushton sailing canoes, 60 Adirondack guideboats, and an *Idem*-class sailboat circa 1900. Power craft include the Gold Cup racers *El Lagarto* (1934–36) and *Skeeter* (1905). Still other exhibits include small boats, canoes, rowboats, and the Adirondack guideboat (circa 1800).

*Activities*

Workshops, canoe building, and guideboat building

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., Memorial Day–mid-October.

## **CANASTOTA**

### **Canastota Canal Town Museum**

Canastota Canal Town Museum

122 Canal Street

Canastota, NY 13032

(315) 697-3451

*Location*

Canastota is forty-eight miles east of Syracuse off I-90.

*Highlights*

Erie Canal history

*General Information*

Canastota Canal Town Museum, founded in 1970, was established to preserve the Erie Canal's heritage. Construction of the Erie Canal was hailed as the greatest engineering accomplishment up to that time. Under the leadership of DeWitt Clinton, construction began in 1817 and was completed in 1825. The canal connected

Albany, on the east, to Buffalo, on the west, and it became the main route between the Atlantic Ocean and the Great Lakes.

The 1860 canal-era museum building is filled with authentic memorabilia as well as exhibits of local businesses.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., year-round. Other times by appointment.

## **CLAYTON**

### **Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum**

Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum  
750 Mary Street  
Clayton, NY 13624  
(315) 686-4104

#### *Location*

Take I-81 north from Syracuse the ninety-four miles to Fisher's Landing, then bear west on SR-12 the five miles to Clayton. The museum is five miles south of the Thousand Islands Bridge on SR-12N.

#### *Highlights*

The *Dixie II* and *Miss Canada III* (Gold Cup racers)  
The River Memories Museum and Store  
Wooden boat collection  
Library (500 volumes)

#### *General Information*

Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum, initially founded in 1964 and more formally organized in 1980, is housed in a mid-1800 stone building and six other buildings. The museum was the outgrowth of the Antique Boat Auxiliary, which was formed as a component of Clayton's Old Town Hall Museum.

The museum is a treasure of freshwater boating history, housing a collection of wooden boats that includes native American dugout and birchbark canoes, St. Lawrence skiffs, early twentieth-century speedboats, launches, dispros (a small fishing boat with a

disappearing propeller, hence the nickname—dispro), skiffputts, sailing craft, rowing craft, and pleasure boats. Collections also include duckboats, outboards, outboard and inboard engines, runabouts, ice boats, a photography collection, and tools.

Featured are: the *Dixie II*, winner of the 1908–10 Gold Cup powerboat races; the *Miss Canada III* and other Gold Cup boats; and personal boats used by Presidents Grant and Garfield, as well as other historic craft. Also featured is the *Pardon Me*, one of the largest and most elegant runabouts ever built, and George Boldt's runabout, the *PDQ*.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, study clubs, hobby workshops, charters, and cruises. Small-craft boatbuilding school during the summer. Antique boat tour rides daily from the museum grounds. The museum also hosts a large antique boat show the first weekend in August each year, with over 125 boats on display.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., mid-May—mid-October.

## **CROWN POINT**

### **Crown Point State Historic Site/ Crown Point Reservation Campsite**

Crown Point State Historic Site

RD #1, Box 219

Crown Point, NY 12928

(518) 597-3666

### *Location*

To reach Crown Point take I-87 north for seventy-three miles from Albany to Chestertown. Exit onto SR-8 toward Hague (twenty-eight miles) to SR-9. Follow it north the fifteen miles to Crown Point (located midway between Albany and Montreal at the southern end of Lake Champlain).

*Highlights*

Rodin's "La France"

Preserved ruins of the French Fort St. Frédéric (1734-59)

British Fort Crown Point (1759-73)

Champlain Lighthouse

Museum campsite

*General Information*

Crown Point State Historic Site contains maritime exhibits and is near the Champlain Memorial Lighthouse, which was erected by Vermont and New York in 1909 to honor Samuel de Champlain, who discovered the lake in 1609. The site was a staging area for Colonial armies and the Lake Champlain fleets during the French and Indian and the revolutionary wars.

Lake Champlain was a vital highway linking two diverse regions of British North America. Located midway between Albany and Montreal, it became the center of communication between New York and Canada. The eighteenth-century structures of His Majesty's Fort of Crown Point and the French Fort St. Frédéric are preserved. The modern Visitor's Center exhibits French, British, and American chapters of Crown Point's history.

The light station, a fifty-five-foot limestone tower with keeper's house, was constructed in 1858 and put into operation in 1859 with a 5th-order Fresnel lens. It ceased operation in 1926.

Also exhibited is the bas-relief "La France" by Auguste Rodin, which was a gift from France.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Wednesday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., May-October. Also open Memorial Day, Fourth of July, and Labor Day. Groups must make reservations in advance.

**MAYVILLE****Chautauqua Lakes Historic Vessels Co.**

Chautauqua Lake Historic Vessels Co.

15 Water Street

Mayville, NY 14757

(716) 753-7823

*Location*

Mayville is in the southwest corner of upper state New York, five miles east of Lake Erie off SR-394 between I-90 and SR-17 on the northern end of the Chautauqua Lake waterfront.

*Highlights*

*Chautauqua Belle* (sternwheeler)

*Sea Lion* (sixteenth-century merchant ship)

Bemus Point-Stow Ferry (cable drawn)

*General Information*

Chautauqua Lake Historic Vessels Co. owns and operates historic vessels, carrying passengers exactly as was done in the past. Once a secret strategic water link between French Canada, the Mississippi River, and French Louisiana, Chautauqua Lake has witnessed a wide variety of vessels in its recorded history.

The Chautauqua Lake historic vessels include: (1) *Chautauqua Belle*, an old-fashioned, steam-powered sternwheeler that pays homage to that magnificent fleet of steamboats that carried cargo and passengers to summer resorts a century ago. With a soft puff of steam and a gentle splash of her paddle wheel, she quietly glides across this scenic inland lake. (2) *Sea Lion*, a sixty-three-foot square-rigged sixteenth-century merchant ship that gives passengers the unique experience of life under sail 400 years ago. (3) Bemus Point-Stow Ferry, perhaps the last of a truly American pioneer transport. This cable-drawn ferry has been in operation for over 177 years at the place where one can cross the "Narrows" of Chautauqua Lake either by car or on foot.

*Activities*

The *Chautauqua Belle*—1-1/2 hour cruises in the summer; The *Sea Lion*—Public sailings one Saturday a month; open for tours Tuesday–Sunday, noon–4:30 P.M.; Bemus Point-Stow Ferry—Ferry rides Saturdays and Sundays only in June, every day in July and August, 11 A.M.–10 P.M.

*Admission*

Entry fee

## **WHITEHALL**

### **Skenesborough Museum**

Skenesborough Museum  
Whitehall, NY 12887  
(518) 499-0716

#### *Location*

Take I-87 north from Albany the fifty-four miles to Glens Falls. Exit east onto SR-149, traveling the twenty-three miles northeast to Whitehall. The museum is on Skenesborough Drive.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Skenesborough Museum, founded in 1959, is located in a building constructed by the New York State Canal System in 1917. The museum's themes—Whitehall navy, lake, canal, railroad—are followed in pictures, artifacts, or models of the Revolution, the War of 1812, and the lake boat period (1811–73).

In 1775 the ship that became the first vessel of the U.S. Navy was captured from the Skene estate on a Green Mountain Boys' foray. Two days later Benedict Arnold's men sailed it to Crown Point where he armed it for a definite act of war—the capture of the British naval ship *Enterprise*.

Boaters may tie up along the canal wall while visiting the museum, and nearby is Lock 12 of the New York Canal System.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M., Memorial Day–12 October.

---

# MASSACHUSETTS

---

## **BEVERLY**

### **Beverly Historical Society and Museum**

Beverly Historical Society and Museum  
117 Cabot Street  
Beverly, MA 01915  
(617) 922-1186

#### *Location*

Beverly (established in 1693) is on SR-1A, twenty-five miles north-east of Boston.

#### *Highlights*

Library (3,000 volumes)

#### *General Information*

Beverly Historical Society and Museum, founded in 1891, includes general maritime history through a 3,000-volume library that includes extensive shipping papers and logbooks. (Of historical note, on 5 September 1775 at Glovers Wharf in Beverly, George Washington commissioned the schooner *Hannah*.)

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Wednesday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-4 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-4 P.M., 20 May-15 October; Thursday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-4 P.M., 16 October-19 May. Memorial Day and Columbus Day, 1 P.M.-4 P.M.

## **BOSTON**

### **Boston Marine Society**

Boston Marine Society  
National Historical Park  
Building 32, Charlestown Navy Yard  
Boston, MA 02129  
(617) 242-0522

*Location*

In Boston take I-93 to Rte. 1 north. Follow signs to the Charlestown Navy Yard across Charlestown Bridge.

*Highlights*

Oil paintings

Ship models

*General Information*

Boston Marine Society, founded in 1742, maintains a collection of artifacts, oil paintings, and ship models.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–3 P.M., year-round.

## **Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum**

The Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum

Congress Street Bridge on Harbor Walk

Boston, MA 02210

(617) 338-1773

*Location*

The museum is located at the Congress Street Bridge on Harbor Walk, the south side of Boston's downtown area.

*Highlights*

The *Beaver II* (brig)

*Tea Times* (newsletter)

Gift shop

*General Information*

On the night of 16 December 1773, a small band of Bostonians climbed aboard three vessels moored at Griffin's Wharf and destroyed 340 chests of dutied tea by dumping them into the harbor. ("Rally Mohawks/Bring out your axes!/And tell King George/We'll pay no taxes!") This violent protest to Parliament's tax on tea—the Boston Tea Party—shattered a three-year period of relative calm between Great Britain and her colonies. It led, almost

without interruption, to the outbreak of war at Lexington and Concord.

The Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum dramatically re-creates the notorious 1773 protest in the museum exhibits and aboard the full-scale working replica of one of the original tea party ships, the brig *Beaver II*. This 110-foot brigantine sailed across the Atlantic with a cargo of tea and is now moored at the Tea Party site. (When your tour ends you will be in the Protest Room. "Take a stand" and voice or write your protest. Everyone does!)

#### *Activities*

Activities include viewing an audiovisual presentation on the ship's voyage and the taxing of the tea, tossing tea chests overboard, and talking with colonial guides. Complimentary tea is served.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–dusk, year-round.

### **Charlestown Navy Yard**

*(See also: USS Constitution)*

Charlestown Navy Yard

Attn: Superintendent

Boston NHP

15 State Street

Boston, MA 02109

(617) 241-9078

#### *Location*

Follow signs along I-93 to Rte. 1, then turn immediately off onto Constitution Road to the yard just north of downtown Boston.

#### *Highlights*

The *Constitution* ("Old Ironsides" herself)

The *Cassin Young* (1943 destroyer)

*General Information*

The "Yard" has one of the oldest drydocks in the country and a historic ropewalk which exists side-by-side with forge shops, a marine railway, and officers' quarters. "Old Ironsides," the oldest fully commissioned warship in the world, was the first ship to use the drydock.

*Activities*

Self-guided and guided tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., year-round. Public docking is available at Pier 4 and nearby marinas.

**USS Constitution**

(See also: Charlestown Navy Yard)

*USS Constitution*

Charlestown Navy Yard

Charlestown, MA 02129

(617) 242-5670

*Location*

Across the wharf from the USS Constitution Museum, the USS Constitution is docked at the Charlestown Navy Yard. Follow signs along I-93 to Rte. 1, then turn immediately off onto Constitution Road to the yard, just north of downtown Boston.

*Highlights*

The USS Constitution ("Old Ironsides")

*General Information*

The USS Constitution was launched in 1797 and has been in restoration ever since. It is a forty-four-gun frigate that served this country well. In 1794, when the Constitution and five other frigates were authorized, the new United States of America had been without a navy for nine years. Because of Barbary (North African) pirates, merchants who traded in the Mediterranean found it increasingly more difficult to conduct business. And there was no

U.S. Navy to stop them. Thus, the *Constitution* was built by Joshua Humphreys and Josiah Fox to be powerful enough to defeat any enemy of equal size and fast enough to outsail a stronger opponent.

*Activities*

The Visitor Center will direct you to the self-guided tours.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily and holidays, 9:30 A.M.–3:30 P.M., year-round.

## **USS *Constitution* Museum**

USS *Constitution* Museum  
Boston National Historical Park  
Charlestown Navy Yard  
P.O. Box 1812  
Boston, MA 02129  
(617) 242-0543

*Location*

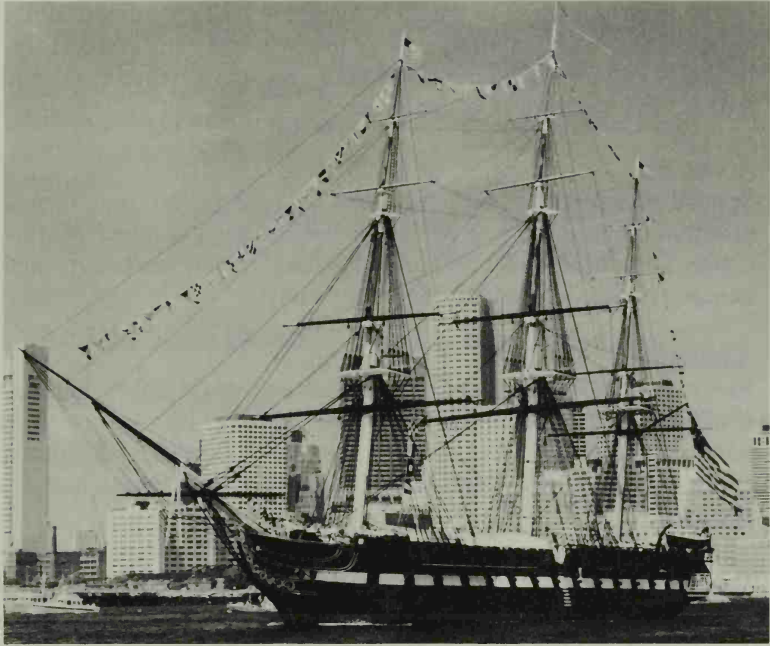
Across the wharf from the USS *Constitution* at the Charlestown Navy Yard in Boston is the USS *Constitution* Museum.

*Highlights*

Computer and hands-on exhibits  
Video presentation  
*Constitution Chronicle* (newsletter)  
Research library

*General Information*

The USS *Constitution* Museum, founded in 1972, houses objects related to life aboard ship, objects removed during restorations of the *Constitution*, examples of sailors' arts, historic memorabilia, and decorative arts related to the *Constitution* and the early sailing Navy. Hands-on exhibits examine the construction of "Old Ironsides," her history and preservation, and the lives of her sailors. Replicas of such components as her keel, yardarms, and sick bay evoke a sense of the complexity of the ship's design.



On 21 October 1797, the USS *Constitution* slid down the ways just three years after the laying of her keel. She is the oldest commissioned ship in the U.S. Navy. Shown here shadowing Boston's modern architecture, the *Constitution* makes her once-a-year turn in Boston Harbor. (Photo courtesy of the USS *Constitution* Museum.)

Visitors of all ages can climb the fighting top, touch the full-size cross section of the hull, raise a sail, swing in the hammocks, and steer the ship's wheel on a rolling deck. A fifteen-minute video based on the actual journals of the *Constitution's* surgeon chronicles the challenges he faced during the battle with HMS *Java* in the War of 1812.

Visitors can also step into the shoes of captain, lieutenant, able-bodied seaman, marine, or nine-year-old "Powder Monkey" by playing at the computer exhibit. See what kind of decisions you would make during "The Great Chase," when the *Constitution* escaped from five British frigates during her first encounter with the British in the War of 1812.

The library, access to which is available by appointment only, contains research materials related to naval and maritime history, originals and microfilm copies of ship logs, personal journals and letters, and plans of "Old Ironsides."

#### *Activities*

Special programs for school groups by reservation, audiovisual programs, gun drills and performances by the Volunteer Marine Corps Detachment of 1797, and maritime artisan workshops and demonstrations are scheduled periodically.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Children under six are admitted free. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.—6 P.M. in summer; 10 A.M.—4 P.M. in winter; and 9 A.M.—5 P.M. in spring and fall. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day. The museum is wheelchair accessible.

## **Museum of Science**

Museum of Science  
Science Park  
Boston, MA 02114  
(617) 723-2500

#### *Location*

The museum is located at the Charles River Dam, McGrath and O'Brien Circle in Cambridge, adjacent to downtown Boston.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models

#### *General Information*

The Museum of Science contains novel nautical displays. The first floor contains a full-size replica of a ship's bridge. Visitors can visualize steering their vessel through dangerous waters while standing at the big wheel. Nearby is a large diorama of East Boston's McKay Shipyard where the famed *Flying Cloud* clipper ship was built. Ship models ranging from ancient Egyptian sailing

craft to modern power vessels are found on the museum's second floor. Through the window you'll glimpse three typical harbor buoys once having served at sea. They are now floating in the Charles River basin. A plaque describes their original uses.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Thursday, Saturday and Sunday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Friday, 9 A.M.–9 P.M., year-round.

## **The Old State House—The Bostonian Society**

The Old State House  
206 Washington Street  
Boston, MA 02109  
(617) 720-1713

#### *Location*

On the Freedom Trail in downtown Boston, the Old State House sits at 206 Washington Street (at State Street).

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Marine paintings  
Maritime wood sculpture  
Scrimshaw  
Extensive research library (6,000 volumes)  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

The Old State House, built in 1713, was the site of many events leading to the American Revolution, such as James Otis's speech protesting the Writs of Assistance, the Stamp Act Debates, and the Boston Massacre.

From its balcony, the Declaration of Independence was first read to Bostonians in 1776. The building contains a museum maintained by the Bostonian Society, which was founded in 1881 to rescue the Old State House from demolition. The museum's exhibits, including a fine collection of maritime artifacts, illustrate the history of the city of Boston. Among these are: a selection of

nineteenth-century ship models representing Boston vessels; seascapes, ship portraits, and views of Boston Harbor; a life-size female figurehead carved by Isaac Fowle; navigational instruments; and scrimshaw.

The noncirculating library contains over 6,000 books, maps, documents, and broadsides related to Boston history. A reading area is available for researchers. The museum's gift shop sells guidebooks, books on Boston history and marine subjects, reproductions of American colonial and maritime objects, and a wide variety of souvenirs.

### *Activities*

Lectures, gallery talks, and guided tours available by appointment

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M. in summer; Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., Saturday, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M., Sunday, 11 A.M.—5 P.M. in winter. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, and Easter. Library open weekdays, 9:30 A.M.—4:30 P.M.

*Note:* The Old State House closed for renovations for at least one year in early 1990. Please call ahead for visits in 1990 and 1991.

## **BUZZARDS BAY**

### **Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library**

Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library

Nantucket Way

P.O. Box D

Buzzards Bay, MA 02532

(508) 759-5761

### *Location*

At the beginning of Cape Cod, Buzzards Bay is sixty miles southeast of Boston off I-495. Exit onto Rte. 6, heading east four miles.

### *Highlights*

Library (36,000 volumes on transportation and engineering)

*General Information*

Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library, founded in 1980, has collections, archives, and ninety-five scale models set in a base that represents the sea and provides a panoramic background. The library features books primarily on maritime transportation and engineering. They are available for in-house or interlibrary loan. Reading rooms are likewise available.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, education programs, and library

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., September–June. Hours vary when school is not in session.

## **CAMBRIDGE**

### **Hart Nautical Collections**

Hart Nautical Collections  
MIT Museum  
265 Massachusetts Avenue  
Cambridge, MA 02139  
(617) 253-5942

*Location*

Across the Charles River from Boston in Cambridge, these collections are reached by entering the lobby at 77 Massachusetts Avenue, then turning right down the hall heading in the direction of the Charles River.

*Highlights*

Ship models  
Major collections of working drawings

*General Information*

The Francis Russell Hart Nautical Museum (now the Hart Nautical Collections) was founded at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in Cambridge in 1922. Its purpose is to illustrate the evolution and current trends in naval architecture and ship-

building for the MIT Department of Ocean Engineering and the general public.

The Hart Nautical Collections became a part of the MIT Museum in 1981. The MIT Museum now continues the original commitment of the Hart Nautical Museum by preserving and interpreting the history of one of the oldest engineering fields; namely, ship design and construction. Exhibits include exquisitely crafted model ships built to scale, descriptively labeled so you can wander about on your own. Models range from simple—a tiny, plain Norwegian pram—to complex—a four-foot reproduction of the U.S. frigate *President*, fully rigged, complete with coiled lines, lifeboats, and brass fittings.

For exotica, the Korean warship *Turtle* has a spiked cover to shelter its gunners and crew. The sixteenth-century real ship spouted sulfuric fumes from the *Turtle*'s mouth to frighten its superstitious foes and to provide a smoke screen.

#### *Major Collections*

Captain Arthur H. Clark Collections—paintings, photographs, prints, plans of vessels, half-models, and books

Allan Forbes Collection—paintings and prints of whales

C. H. W. Foster collection—yachting photographs (1885–1930)

Haffenreffer-Herreshoff Collection—working drawings

McInnis-Lawley Collection—working drawings

Gordon Munro Collection—working drawings and models (1915–1940)

George Owen Collection—working drawings and models (1902–1958)

Frank C. Paine Collection—working drawings, models, and photographs (1923–1939)

Bethlehem Steel Collection—working drawings and photographs (1851–1940)

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. For appointments call (617) 253-5942. Research by appointment only at 265 Massachusetts Avenue.

## **COHASSET**

### **Cohasset Maritime Museum**

Cohasset Historical Society  
14 Summer Street  
Cohasset, MA 02025  
(617) 383-6930

#### *Location*

Cohasset is a suburb of Boston, fifteen miles to the south. Take Rte. 3A, exiting onto SR-228. Travel one mile to North Main, then head east to Cohasset.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
1760 ship chandlery

#### *General Information*

Cohasset Maritime Museum was established in 1957. Its collections relate to the town's seafaring history: shipwreck relics; life-saving equipment; nineteenth-century maritime artifacts; sailing ship models; paintings; early tools; Indian stone artifacts; and general historical artifact collections of local origin. (Cohasset was settled around 1670 as the eastern part of Hingham. Captain John Smith visited here briefly in 1614 to trade with Quonshasset Indians.)

#### *Activities*

Guided tours and summer walking tours of Cohasset

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 1:30 P.M.–4:30 P.M., mid-June–late September.

## ESSEX

### Essex Shipbuilding Museum

Essex Shipbuilding Museum  
28 Main Street  
Essex, MA 01929  
(508) 768-7541

#### *Location*

Take SR-28 north from Boston toward Gloucester. At the intersection with Rte. 133, head inland (west) the seven miles to Essex.

#### *Highlights*

Hands-on exhibits  
Shipbuilding documents  
Rigged ship models and half-models  
Photographs and videotape of the *Ste. Rosalie's* (dragger) construction

#### *General Information*

Essex Shipbuilding Museum, founded in 1976, occupies an 1835 schoolhouse where many of the shipbuilders studied. More two-masted vessels were built in Essex than in any other town in the world. The fishing fleets of Gloucester and Boston, for example, were built here.

Adjacent is the Old Burying Ground where many shipbuilding family ancestors, Burnhams and Storys, are buried. Just two blocks away is the bank of the Essex River where so many chebacco boats, pinkies, and schooners from the many shipyards in Essex were launched. After the British decimated the fishing fleet, the residents of Chebacco Parrish (now Essex) responded by building hundreds of the small two-man on-shore fishing boats, which became known as chebacco boats, and their slightly larger counterpart, the pinkies.

#### *Activities*

The museum maintains an excellent archive of ships' plans, photographs, bills of labor, and other documents of the shipbuilding industry. Model builders, historians, and writers will want to study its contents. The museum welcomes those involved in research, restoration, and relaxation.

*Admission*

Entry fee (children and Essex residents, excepted). Memberships are available. Open Thursday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., May–October, other times by appointment.

## **FALL RIVER**

### **Battleship Cove**

Battleship Cove  
Central and Water Streets  
Fall River, MA 02721  
(508) 678-1100

*Location*

The cove is located underneath the Braga Bridge in Fall River (exit 5 [Rte. 138] off I-195 south from Boston).

*Highlights*

The USS *John P. Kennedy* (destroyer)  
The USS *Lionfish* (submarine)  
The USS *Massachusetts* (battleship) (Overnight camping aboard is encouraged)  
PT boats 796, 617, and PT Boat Museum and Library  
Ship models at nearby Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc.

*General Information*

Imagine bunking down in the crew's quarters of a 35,000-ton World War II battleship. Eating chow in the ship's wardroom. Exploring the length and breadth of a proud fighting ship that used to be home for more than 2,300 sailors! Visitors can, at Battleship Cove, founded in 1965, where twentieth-century vessels of the U.S. Navy are harbored. Visitors may board the battleship USS *Massachusetts*, the destroyer USS *John P. Kennedy*, the submarine USS *Lionfish*, and PT boats 796 and 617. Or visit the Marine Museum, which includes an exhibit on the *Titanic*.

The collections include equipment and memorabilia connected with the operation of the above ships and a fifty-volume library of naval warfare and the history of the battleship's development as a naval weapon. Flags and ship models are also exhibited.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Ships and museum open daily 9 A.M.–6 P.M., July–Labor Day; 9 A.M.–4:30 P.M. the rest of the year. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

**Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc.**

The Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc.

70 Water Street

P.O. Box 1147

Fall River, MA 02722

(508) 674-3533

*Location*

The museum is housed in an old mill structure just a short walk from the battleship *Massachusetts* at Battleship Cove, Fall River (at the junction of Rte. 138 and I-195).

*Highlights*

The *Titanic* exhibit

Ship models

Library (2,000 volumes)

*General Information*

The Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc., was founded in 1968 and acquired its initial collection from the Seaman's Church of New York. Over the years the museum has received other donations and artifacts from United Brands Company (an international shipping firm), Old Colony Railroad, and the *Titanic* Historical Society.

The famous White Star Line's *Titanic* brings to mind both the triumph and tragedy of the steamship age. Re-created in exact detail by Twentieth Century Fox Studios in 1952 for the movie "Titanic," the one-ton 28-foot-long model is the centerpiece for one of the museum's most popular exhibits.

In 1987 the remains of an eighteenth-century British ship scuttled in Newport Harbor during the Revolutionary War were located. "It's one of the most historic finds in Rhode Island in years," stated the director of the museum. "There's some validity

to calling these ships time capsules, as nothing on board has been disturbed since the sinking." Information on these finds is in the museum. Particular attention is paid to the famous Fall River Line (1847–1937), which used Fall River as the New England terminus for its New York to New England run. Memorabilia from the great steamships—"floating palaces"—are included in the museum's exhibits.

#### *Activities*

Museum facilities are available for meetings, lectures, etc. The library contains books on maritime history that are available on the premises.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–4:30 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## **The PT Boat Museum and Library**

The PT Boat Museum and Library

Battleship Cove

Fall River, MA 02721

(508) 678-1100

(For Photo Collection and Archives contact:

PT Boats, Inc.

1384 Cordova Road, Suite 2

Germantown, TN 38138)

#### *Location*

The museum and library are located at Battleship Cove in Fall River, off I-195 at exit 5.

#### *Highlights*

Japanese submarine

Library (1,000 volumes)

Gift shop (mail order for PT boat items)

*General Information*

The collections at the PT Boat Museum and Library, founded in 1946, include two World War II PT boats, books, diaries, insignias, memorabilia of forty-three operating squadrons of World War II PT boats, tenders and bases, films, photographs, and plans. Also on display is a one-man Japanese suicide submarine.

The library contains books on PT boat operations.

*Activities*

Nonlending library for serious research, available by appointment. Lectures, films, restoration, and photographic services

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round.

**FALMOUTH****Falmouth Historical Society's Museums**

Falmouth Historical Society

P.O. Box 174

Falmouth, MA 02541

(508) 548-4857

*Location*

From Boston travel south on I-495. Turn onto SR-25 east for five miles to the junction of SR-28. Falmouth is seventeen miles south on SR-28; the museums are on the north side of Village Green at Falmouth Center.

*Highlights*

Whaling era memorabilia

*General Information*

Falmouth was settled in 1661 and was a center for whaling and shipbuilding. In the former home of a sea captain, the Falmouth Historical Society's Museums (founded in 1900) maintain a small maritime collection with memorabilia from the whaling era.

*Activities*

Summer guided tours of a 1790 home (the Julia Wood House), a "museum" building, and a barn with farm equipment.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., 15 June–15 September.

## **GLOUCESTER**

### **Cape Ann Historical Museum**

Cape Ann Historical Museum  
27 Pleasant Street  
Gloucester, MA 01930  
(508) 283-0455

*Location*

The Cape Ann Historical Museum is located in Gloucester (SR-128) at 27 Pleasant Street.

*Highlights*

Permanent exhibition that explores Cape Ann's fisheries and maritime history  
Nation's largest collection of paintings and drawings by marine artist Fitz Hugh Lane (1804–1865)

*General Information*

The Cape Ann Historical Museum, founded in 1875, features displays of American decorative arts and furnishings and guided tours of the furnished home of Captain Elias Davis, built in 1804 for one of Gloucester's enterprising merchant sea captains.

*Activities*

Special exhibitions of American artists of the first rank who have worked on Cape Ann, including Marsden Hartley, Frank Duveneck, Walter Hancock, and Milton Avery.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round except February.

## Gloucester Fishermen's Museum

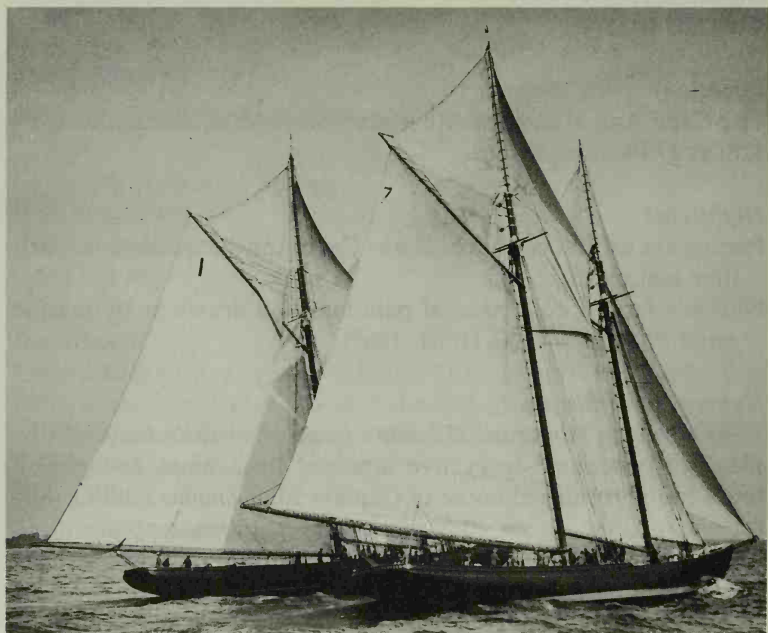
Gloucester Fisherman's Museum  
Rogers and Porter Streets  
Gloucester, MA 01930  
(508) 283-1940

### *Location*

Just thirty-eight miles northeast of Boston, Gloucester is off of SR-128 (twenty-three miles east of I-95).

### *Highlights*

Maritime and fishing history



Racing Gloucester fishing vessels was almost as important as the fishing itself. The *Bluenose* was built to race, but she also had to be used in fishing. Thus qualified, she is shown here with the *Henry Ford* (the near ship) in the Gloucester Races on 21 October 1922. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

*General Information*

Gloucester Fishermen's Museum has hands-on exhibits, schooner rooms in its fishing center, movies, and galleries on the world of the sea and fishermen, past and present.

*Admission*

Open daily, Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Sunday, noon–4 P.M., year-round.

**HULL****Hull Lifesaving Museum**

Hull Lifesaving Museum  
1117 Nantasket Avenue  
P.O. Box 221  
Hull, MA 02045  
(617) 925-5433

*Location*

By land, take Rte. 3A to Nantasket Beach, or Rte. 3 to Rte. 228 to Nantasket Beach. Follow signs to museum once in Hull. By sea, take Nantasket Ferry from Boston's Long Wharf. When boarding, request stop at Pemberton Pier.

*Highlights*

Lifeboat

*General Information*

The Hull Lifesaving Museum is in the Old Point Allerton Lifesaving Station, which was first captained by Joshua James, world-renowned lifesaver.

From the door of the museum one can see for miles out to sea and can photograph Boston Light, the oldest lighthouse in the nation. Nearby, one can look out from Fort Revere's Observation Tower on Telegraph Hill to recognize why this site was chosen to scan Boston Harbor. A walk through Hull village will reveal the buildings Joshua James grew up among, well marked to tell their role during his life.

Visitors can stop at the new Point Allerton Coast Guard Station, still one of the busiest in the country. There today's working fishermen can be seen unloading a catch. Rental boats are available. From there a ferry can be taken to the Harbor Islands or back to Boston.

#### *Activities*

Visitors can observe a multimedia program on the life and times of Joshua James, rig a sail boat, learn about using the stars to navigate, sound a foghorn, and even try on a lifesaver's gear.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 12 P.M.–5 P.M., July–August; Saturday, Sunday, Monday, and holidays, 12 P.M.–5 P.M., September–June.

## **LOWELL**

### **Middlesex Canal Museum**

Middlesex Canal Museum  
University of Lowell  
Alumni/Lydon Library  
1 University Avenue  
Lowell, MA 01854  
(508) 452-5000

#### *Location*

The museum lies approximately thirty miles north of Boston on the Merrimack River at Lowell.

#### *Highlights*

*Towpath Topics* (quarterly bulletin)

#### *General Information*

The Middlesex Canal Museum, founded in 1962 and affiliated with the Middlesex Canal Association, contains archives of that association and its records. The powerful Merrimack River and its canals transformed the community of Lowell from a handicraft center to a textile industrial center.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 8:30 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

**NANTUCKET ISLAND**  
**Nantucket Lifesaving Museum**

Nantucket Lifesaving Museum  
P.O. Box L, Polpis Road  
Nantucket, MA 02554  
(508) 228-1885

*Location*

The museum is located just off Polpis Road only a short distance from Nantucket Center.

*Highlights*

H. H. Kynett Library and Research Center

*General Information*

The Nantucket Lifesaving Museum, established in 1972, is housed in an authentic re-creation of the original Surfside Station built by the U.S. Lifesaving Service in 1874.

The museum is dedicated to the drama of human efforts against the relentless sea. The hidden enemy—the death-dealing shoals that surround Nantucket—are still referred to as the “graveyard of the Atlantic.” Yesterday and today, those devoted to the saving of lives continue their fight against this adversary and are part of America’s maritime history and the Nantucket tradition. The Nantucket Lifesaving Museum proudly honors their valiant endeavor.

The powerful drama of rescue at sea is vividly portrayed at this outstanding museum complex. It contains thrilling accounts through actual photos of daring rescues; original Lifesaving Service boats and rescue equipment; an original Francis Life Car, breeches buoy, and Lyle gun; exciting replicas and original material from the Lighthouse Service and Revenue Cutter Service; quarterboards of vessels wrecked around Nantucket; and architectural plans of original lifesaving stations.

*Admission*

Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 15 June–15 October  
(open to members year-round).

**Whaling Museum**

## Whaling Museum

Broad Street

Nantucket Island, MA 02554

(508) 228-1894

*Location*

Ferry to Nantucket Island from either Hyannis Port or Woods Hole. The museum is at Broad Street at the head of Steamboat Wharf.

*Highlights*

A finback whale skeleton (forty-three feet long)

A lighthouse lens (sixteen feet tall)

Scrimshaw

Library

*General Information*

The Whaling Museum, established in 1846, was built as a factory to refine spermaceti (a waxlike substance taken from the oil in the head of a sperm whale used to make cosmetics, ointments, candles, etc.). The building now houses extensive collections of whaling implements used in the pursuit and processing of sperm whales. The huge press, used to extract the wax from the oil, spans the building where a full-size tryworks, a whaleboat from the bark *Sunbeam*, and an unparalleled collection of scrimshaw are displayed.

The skeleton of a forty-three-foot finback whale is exhibited, and the original sixteen-foot-tall lens from the Sankaty Lighthouse highlights an area devoted to navigation and exploration. Also displayed are paintings and portraits of those who made Nantucket the third largest port in the United States.

The Research Center contains over 5,000 volumes, 315 ships' logs, 500,000 pages of manuscripts, and 10,000 photographs for use by students, historians, and genealogists.

*Activities*

Guided tours of thirteen historic Nantucket buildings

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 28 May–12 October; Saturdays and Sundays only, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 13 October–31 December, and 1 March–27 May. Closed Christmas.

**NEW BEDFORD****New Bedford Free Public Library**

New Bedford Free Public Library

613 Pleasant Street

New Bedford, MA 02740

(508) 991-6275

*Location*

New Bedford is seventy miles south of Boston on I-195. The library is located at 613 Pleasant Street in the center of the city.

*Highlights*

History of whaling

New Bedford Customs House records

*General Information*

The New Bedford Free Public Library, founded in 1852, contains collections relating to whaling: namely, a index of crews of New Bedford whaling ships that contains 250,000 names; 440 logbooks of whaling ships, 1768–1920; and business records of whaling agents Charles W. Morgan, J. & W. R. Wing, Charles Tucker, and George Hussey.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Thursday, 9 A.M.–9 P.M., Fridays and Saturdays, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## New Bedford Whaling Museum

New Bedford Whaling Museum  
18 Johnny Cake Hill  
New Bedford, MA 02740  
(508) 997-0046

### *Location*

This museum is nestled in New Bedford's historic district on Johnny Cake Hill (a road).

### *Highlights*

Half-size (eighty-nine-foot) model of the whaling bark *Lagoda*  
Ship models  
Scrimshaw  
*The Bulletin from Johnny Cake Hill* (quarterly newsletter)  
Library (20,000 volumes)

### *General Information*

Under the sponsorship of the Old Dartmouth Historical Society, the New Bedford Whaling Museum was established in 1907 for the purpose of collecting, exhibiting, interpreting, and preserving the history of American whaling and the local area. The museum is one of the largest in America devoted to local history. During the whaling era, New Bedford's local history was world history, as the far-flung whale ships made the city known in every ocean on the globe.

The principal whaling exhibit consists of: the full-rigged half-scale 89-foot model of the New Bedford whaling bark *Lagoda*, which may be boarded; the 100-foot Richard Ellis mural of sperm whales; whaling industry tools and artifacts; and displays of waterfront trades that supported the whaling industry.

The exhibit galleries contain: examples from the permanent collections of scrimshaw, painting, prints, ship models; exhibits pertaining to life in New Bedford and Old Dartmouth; "The World of the Whaleman," featuring two sections of the 1848 Russell-Purrington "Panorama of a Whaling Voyage Round the World"; and changing exhibits of varied nature.

The library contains a permanent collection of over 15,000 books, pamphlets, maps, charts, broadsides, and periodicals, as

well as 1,800 reels of microfilm and access to 15,000 photographic negatives. There are 750 feet of manuscripts including over 1,100 logbooks and journals. (Library users should call in advance of their visit to arrange an appointment.)

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, gallery talks, and education programs. A whaling film is shown in a large theater in the summer at 10:30 A.M. and 1:30 P.M.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday and holidays, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **NEWBURYPORT**

### **Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport**

Custom House Maritime Museum  
25 Water Street  
P.O. Box 306  
Newburyport, MA 01950  
(508) 462-8681

#### *Location*

Newburyport is situated forty miles north of Boston on the south shore of the Merrimack River. Take I-95 to Rte. 1, bearing east three miles into the town.

#### *Highlights*

Scrimshaw process  
Library (100 volumes)  
The Chandler's Gift Shop

#### *General Information*

Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport, founded in 1969, is located in a classic revival-style customhouse built in 1835. Exhibits pertain to U.S. Coast Guard and maritime history, foreign trade, and shipbuilding. Collections, spanning a period of

300 years, include: artifacts relating to the maritime history of Merrimack Valley; objects brought back in the 1800s from the Orient, Europe, and the South Seas; shipbuilding and navigational tools and instruments; and U.S. Coast Guard artifacts.

The library contains books on maritime and naval history, the works of John P. Marquand, and Newburyport history. It is available for use on the premises by historical and genealogical researchers.

#### *Activities*

Tours, lectures, gallery talks, concerts, and educational programs

#### *Admission*

“Nominal Customs Tarriff.” Memberships are available. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4:30 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., mid-March–January; Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M. the rest of the year.

## **NORTH TRURO**

### **Truro Historical Society Museum**

Truro Historical Society Museum  
Highland Road  
North Truro, MA 02652  
(508) 487-3397

#### *Location*

From Boston, take SR-3 south forty-one miles to Rte. 6. Head east to Cape Cod, traveling sixty miles to North Truro.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models

#### *General Information*

Truro Historical Society Museum has a collection of artifacts from the town's historical past including shipwreck mementos, whaling gear, ship models, seventeenth-century firearms, pirates' chests, and period rooms.

*Admission*

Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., mid–June–mid–September.

## **PLYMOUTH**

### **Plimoth Plantation**

Plimoth Plantation  
1627 Pilgrim Village  
P.O. Box 1620  
Plymouth, MA 02360  
(508) 746-1622

*Location*

From Boston, take SR-3 the forty miles southeast to Plymouth. Follow Rte. 3A to Plimoth Plantation at the *Mayflower*.

*Highlights*

A living museum of seventeenth-century Plymouth  
The *Mayflower II* (replica ship)  
Library (4,000 volumes)

*General Information*

Plimoth Plantation, founded in 1947, is an outdoor living history museum. Collections include: seventeenth-century English and native American artifacts; house furnishings; tools; arms and armor; and a reproduction of a 1627 pilgrim village and Wampanoag Indian settlement, where costumed personnel re-create life from that period.

Also located at Plimoth Plantation is the reproduction *Mayflower II*, the type of ship that brought the pilgrims to the New World in 1620. Costumed guides portray passengers and crew and describe life aboard the ship. Exhibits recount the history of the *Mayflower*.

*Activities*

The library contains imprints and manuscripts available for use by appointment. Additionally, there are a theater, a picnic area, lectures, films, demonstrations, first-person narrative of daily life in Plymouth three centuries ago, education programs, and tours of the *Mayflower II*.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available.

*Mayflower II*: open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 26 March–June; daily 9 A.M.–6:30 P.M., mid-June–August; daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., September–November. Village: open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., April–November.

## **SALEM**

### **Peabody Museum**

Peabody Museum  
East India Square  
Salem, MA 01970  
(508) 745-1876/9500

*Location*

Salem is only nineteen miles northeast of Boston on Rte. 1A. The museum is downtown off Charter Street.

*Highlights*

Navigational instruments of Nathaniel Bowditch  
Scrimshaw  
*American Neptune* (quarterly)  
Library (100,000 volumes)

*General Information*

In 1799 Salem's sea captains founded the Peabody Museum, our country's oldest continuing museum. They also created the East India Marine Society. One can study early methods of navigation and the development of navigational instruments, focusing on Nathaniel Bowditch, Salem resident and author of the *American Practical Navigator*.

The museum contains the maritime history of New England, including marine paintings, ship models, figureheads, scrimshaw, whaling gear, nautical tools, and instruments. Exhibits on the Orient and the natural history of New England and the China Trade are also on display.

The library contains maritime history, ethnology of non-European peoples, natural history of Essex County, paintings,

prints, ship models, charts, and arts and crafts. In addition, there are reproductions of museum objects, a reading room, and a laboratory of prehistoric archaeology.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, gallery talks, and education programs

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday–Wednesday, Friday and Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Thursday, 10 A.M.–9 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M.

## **Salem Maritime National Historic Site**

Salem Maritime National Historic Site

Custom House

174 Derby Street

Salem, MA 01970

(617) 744-4323

#### *Location*

Salem is nineteen miles northeast of Boston on Rte. 1A.

#### *Highlights*

Historical waterfront commercial district which includes: Derby Wharf, warehouses, the Custom House, the Scale House, the West India Goods Store, Derby House, Hawkes House, Narbonne-Hale House, and the Lighthouse.

#### *General Information*

Salem Maritime National Historic Site, founded in 1938, is a nine-acre historic site operated by the National Park Service. It includes Derby Wharf—once center of Salem shipping; Derby House—home of Elias Hasket Derby, a Salem merchant and the first U.S. millionaire; U.S. Customhouse; and a commercial and residential village from the days when Salem was a seaport rivaling Boston and New York.

The wharves at Salem Maritime National Historic Site stretch out into the salt waters of Salem Harbor, testifying to the city's

former dependence on the sea. The once busy wharves and the buildings facing the harbor are remnants of the shipping industry that prospered in Massachusetts Bay's oldest seaport well into the last century. In its prime there were fifteen buildings on Derby Wharf.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 8:30 A.M.–5 P.M., September–June; 8:30 A.M.–6 P.M., July–Labor Day.

## **SCITUATE**

### **Scituate Lighthouse**

Scituate Lighthouse  
 Scituate Historical Society  
 121 Maple Street  
 Scituate, MA 02066  
 (617) 545-0474/1083

*Location*

South of Cohasset near Boston on the Atlantic coast, Scituate is accessible from SR-3A. Go to the harbor, then take Jericho Road to Lighthouse Road.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse  
 Historic structures  
 Library (300 volumes)

*General Information*

Scituate Lighthouse was founded in 1810. Here, Abigail (fifteen) and Rebecca (sixteen), the daughters of the keeper, took up a fife and a drum and frightened away British soldiers who planned to burn the town in the War of 1812. (The fife is on view during tours.)

Collections include general and early colonial information; textiles and costumes; Indian artifacts; General Lafayette's coach; Chief Justice William Cushing's "one-hoss" shay; other coaches; books and documents; early farming and cobbler's tools; a sail loft; and sail-making and shipbuilding tools.

Historic structures and artifacts on site are: a 1640 old Stockbridge gristmill that grinds corn during tours; the 1700s Mann farmhouse; Spanish treasure; the 1902 Lawson Tower; a 1675 homestead and well with special Samuel Woodworth (author of "The Old Oaken Bucket") memorabilia; a 1797 library and museum; a 1795 barn; a 1636 cattle pound; and an 1893 little red schoolhouse. The library contains history, genealogy, and town records.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, education programs, weaving demonstrations on a 275-year-old loom, and spinning in Cudworth House. Bells are rung in the Lawson Tower.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Cudworth House and Mann Farmhouse: open Wednesday–Saturday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., mid-June–mid-September. Little Red Schoolhouse (on 43 Cudworth Road): open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., mid-June–mid-September. Genealogical library is open to groups by appointment only.

## **SHARON**

### **Kendall Whaling Museum**

Kendall Whaling Museum  
27 Everett Street  
P.O. Box 297  
Sharon, MA 02067  
(617) 784-5642

#### *Location*

Sharon is twenty miles south of Boston just off I-95. Take either exit 8 or 10 to Rte. 1 for access to SR-27 into the village.

#### *Highlights*

The annual whaling symposium  
Ship models  
*The KWM Newsletter*  
Library

*General Information*

A world-class international collection of artworks, maritime artifacts, and curiosities that spans six centuries and seven continents is exquisitely set in the New England countryside. The Kendall Whaling Museum was established in 1956. It houses nine of the world's most beautiful maritime galleries, with a fine international collection of nautical art, history, and ethnology. The museum is particularly renowned for its sumptuous Dutch and Flemish paintings, engravings, and Delft tiles from the Age of Rembrandt. Also displayed are British and Continental whaling artworks; Japanese paintings and prints; Pacific Ocean, Eskimo, Northwest Coast Indian, and other tribal art; a fully equipped Yankee whaleboat, ship models, and whaling gear from New England's classic Age of Sail—including the world's finest collection of scrimshaw.

*Activities*

Annual whaling symposium each October

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M. Other times by appointment.

## **WELLFLEET**

### **Historical Society Museum**

Historical Society Museum  
Main Street  
Wellfleet, MA 02667  
(508) 349-9157

*Location*

From Boston take SR-3 south to Rte. 6 (forty-one miles). Travel east to Cape Cod, then an additional forty-one miles to Wellfleet Harbor at the Cape's northern tip.

*Highlights*

Old Cape Cod history

*General Information*

The Historical Society Museum has marine items, whaling tools, Marconi (radio) memorabilia, needlecraft, and a photograph collection. Nearby Rider House is restored and depicts life on old Cape Cod through displays of early farming and carpentry tools, and an herb garden.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., late June–Labor day.

---

# RHODE ISLAND

---

## **BRISTOL**

### **Herreshoff Marine Museum and Monument**

Herreshoff Marine Museum  
P.O. Box 450  
7 Burnside Street  
Bristol, RI 02809  
(401) 253-5000

*Location*

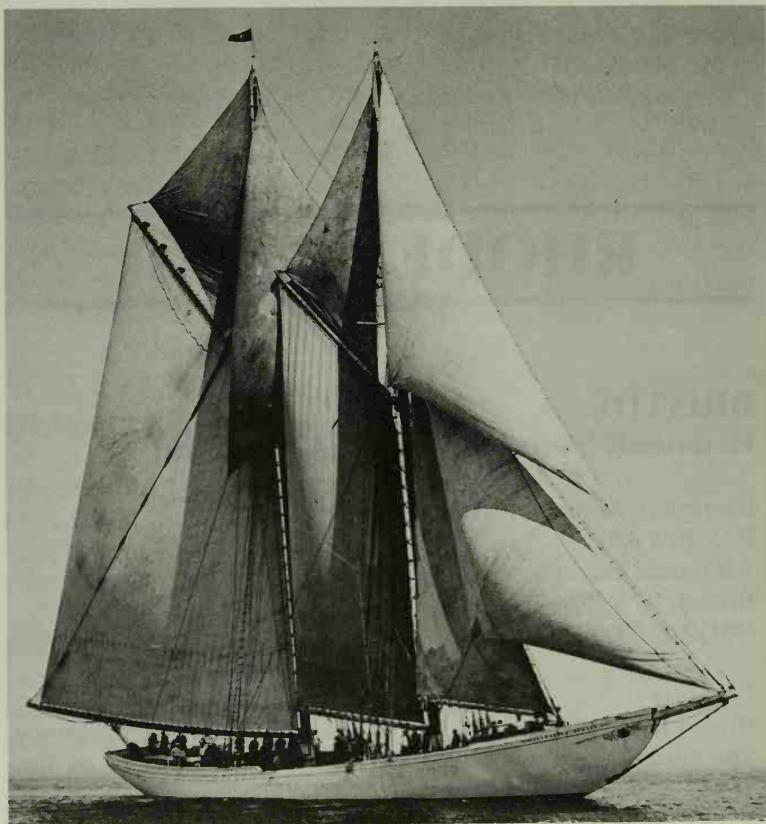
Bristol lies approximately twelve miles southeast of Providence. The museum and monument are near Mt. Hope Bridge on Rte. 114.

*Highlights*

Exhibits of Herreshoff yachts and steam engines  
Photographs and other memorabilia

*General Information*

The Herreshoff Marine Museum, founded in 1971, displays yachts, steam engines, fittings, photographs, and memorabilia commemorating the unique accomplishments of the Herreshoff Manufacturing Company, which existed from 1863 to 1946—the “Golden Age of Yachting.” John Brown Herreshoff founded the company in 1863, and in 1878 he took his younger brother, Nathanael Greene, into partnership. After attending Massachusetts Insti-



The graceful lines of the *Elizabeth Howard*, shown on a starboard tack in the Gloucester Races on 27 August 1923. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

tute of Technology, Nat was employed by the famed Corliss Engine Works in Providence for nine years. Upon joining his brother's firm of boatbuilders, he concentrated initially on designing steam vessels.

In the early 1890s Nat turned to designing sailing yachts; the creation of these vessels—of all sizes and descriptions—occupied most of the rest of his professional career. Yachts of his design, built at the family's yard, defended the America's Cup six times from 1893 to 1920, and the Herreshoff Manufacturing Company also built the Cup defenders of 1930 and 1934.

### *Activities*

A rendezvous every three years of Herreshoff-designed boats (next one scheduled for 1990), annual summer waterfront clam-bakes, lectures, and workshops

## **NEWPORT**

### **Museum of Yachting**

Museum of Yachting  
Fort Adams State Park  
P.O. Box 129  
Newport, RI 02840  
(401) 847-1018

### *Location*

Newport lies nineteen miles south of Fall River, Massachusetts, on SR-24. The Museum of Yachting is at Fort Adams State Park, the landing for the Newport to Block Island ferry.

### *Highlights*

The *Shamrock V* (sailboat)  
Small-craft collection  
Hall of Fame (sponsored by British Oxygen Corporation)  
America's Cup galleries

### *General Information*

The Museum of Yachting has recently acquired the *Shamrock V*, the last of Sir Thomas Lipton's contenders for the America's Cup.

The 130-foot J-boat, in addition to being a museum exhibit, tours up and down the East Coast. The museum's developers envisioned a facility where visitors could learn something about yachting history, technology, and the people who have been instrumental in its evolution. The museum exhibits include the America's Cup, the Hall of Fame for Singlehanded Sailors, the Phil Weld Library, the Golden Age of Yachting, and the Great Designers. Other craft include a Bris "amphibie" sailing craft fifteen feet in length.

#### *Activities*

An annual classic regatta on Labor Day weekend; a yacht auction every June; an unlimited regatta in September; winter educational program; and a School of Yacht Restoration.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 15 May–31 October.

## **Naval War College Museum**

Naval War College Museum  
Coasters Harbor Island  
Newport, RI 02841-5010  
(401) 841-4052/1317

#### *Location*

From I-95, exit onto SR-24/114 heading south. After thirteen miles exit west onto Admiral Kalbfus Road to the Naval War College at Coasters Harbor Island, Newport.

#### *Highlights*

History of naval warfare  
History of the navy in Narragansett Bay  
Library

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1978, the Naval War College Museum exhibits a collection of art, artifacts, imprints, and prints on the history of naval

warfare and the navy in the Narragansett Bay region. The history of the "art and science" of naval warfare, as chiefly studied at the Naval War College through the years, is the principal exhibit theme of the museum. In its broadest application, this encompasses theories and concepts of sea power, international and maritime law, foreign policy formulation, diplomacy, and naval operations. More specifically, the focus is on naval power and the professional implementation of strategic and tactical objectives.

Exhibits explain the importance of the sea as a factor in the formulation of national policy objectives and as the arena wherein decisions are wrought through diplomacy and trial by arms. In addition, exhibits tell the story of the long and eventful relationship of the navy with Narragansett Bay and the people of Rhode Island.

A small library of books on museology and related fields is available on the premises, as is the archive and reading room.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, noon–4 P.M., June–September.

## **PROVIDENCE**

### **Alfred S. Brownell Collection of Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft Models**

Alfred S. Brownell Collection  
 Providence Public Library  
 225 Washington Street  
 Providence, RI 02903-3283  
 (401) 455-8000/8021

#### *Location*

This particular collection is housed in the Providence Public Library, downtown near I-95.

*Highlights*

Small-craft collection  
Logbook collection  
Scrimshaw  
Library

*General Information*

The Alfred S. Brownell Collection of Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft Models comprises eleven ship models of Atlantic coast fishing craft. They were presented to the library about 1950 by Mr. Brownell, himself a marine historian and one of the most highly regarded model-boatbuilders. The eleven distinct types of fishing craft were evolved as early as the colonial times to meet the needs of men fishing in such diverse areas as the sheltered waters of Long Island Sound, the stormy ocean off the coast of Maine, and the shallow oyster beds of the Chesapeake Bay.

Thousands of hours were required to prepare scale drawings and to produce each model. The fishing fleet contained in the collection includes a Block Island Double Ender, a Chesapeake Bay Bugeye and Skipjack, a Colonial Fishing Schooner, an Eastport Pinkey, a Friendship Sloop, a Gloucester Sloop, a Maine Pinkey, a New Haven Sharpie, a Quoddy, and a Tancook Whaler.

Most of the collection is displayed on level B of the library. In addition, the Nicholson Whaling Collection of over 1,000 whaling logs, books, and seventy-seven pieces of scrimshaw is in the Special Collections Department.

*Activities*

Library available for research

*Admission*

Entry fee. Fishing Craft Models Collection: Open Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday, 9:30 A.M.—noon, 1 P.M.—5 P.M., 15 June—mid-September. Closed national holidays. Nicholson Whaling Collection: Open Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday, 9:30 A.M.—1 P.M., 2 P.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. (Phone ahead: 401-455-8021.)

## ***Providence (Replica Sloop)***

### *Providence*

Seaport '76 Foundation  
P.O. Box 76  
Newport, RI 02840  
(401) 846-1776

### *Location*

The replica is moored on the Providence River off I-95 in the city.

### *Highlights*

The *Providence* (replica sloop)

### *General Information*

The fighting craft of the American Revolution were built by the Providence merchant John Brown, and until 1775 they engaged in highly prosperous trade with ports in the West Indies. Rhode Island, the first colony to organize a navy, commissioned the *Katy* (later renamed the *Providence*) to confront British customs ships in Narragansett Bay. She was the first ship commissioned into the Continental Navy. She was also the first command of John Paul Jones, the first ship to land U.S. Marines on foreign soil, the first ship to fly the U.S. flag on foreign soil, and the most successful ship of the Colonial Navy in the Revolutionary War (over forty captures or sinkings).

Five months after the first at-sea fight of the Revolution, in May 1775, the *Katy* was renamed the *Providence*. She was Rhode Island's initial contribution to the Continental Navy. John Paul Jones described her four years of fighting as follows: "Her's is a record unmatched by any other Continental vessel, and her quarter deck served as a proving ground for some of the greatest Revolutionary captains." She was burned by her own crew in Penobscot Bay, Maine, in August 1779 to avoid capture by the British.

Today from Narragansett Bay comes a fully operational 110-foot reproduction of the *Providence*, the ship that sailed there two hundred years ago.

*Activities*

Available for charter, visits to patriotic or historical events in U.S. seaports, and the American Sail Training program

*Admission*

Call or write this sailing museum for information about their opening hours.

---

# CONNECTICUT

---

## **BRIDGEPORT** **HMS *Rose* (Replica Ship)**

HMS *Rose* Foundation  
Captain's Cove Seaport  
1 Bostwick Avenue  
Bridgeport, CT 06605  
(203) 335-1433

*Location*

Upon arrival in Bridgeport on I-95, exit onto Black Rock Turnpike. Follow the turnpike to Captain's Cove Seaport in Bridgeport.

*Highlights*

HMS *Rose* (world's largest active wooden sailing vessel)

*General Information*

Built in Nova Scotia in 1970, the HMS *Rose* is a replica of the 1757 British frigate that played a prominent part in the Seven Years War and the American Revolution.

The new *Rose* was built essentially from the same plans as her predecessor, which was launched from the renowned Smith and Rhuland Shipyard, Lunenburg, Nova Scotia. Originally berthed in Newport, Rhode Island, the *Rose* is now the largest operational wooden sailing vessel in the world. Experienced crew give visitors a guided tour and lectures, and exhibits illustrate the rich maritime history of colonial Connecticut.

In 1990 the *Rose* became U.S. Coast Guard-certified as the largest sailing school vessel in America.

#### *Activities*

Dockside tours when the *Rose* is in port, daily, noon–5 P.M., May–October; educational day sail classes beginning spring 1990. Call or write the foundation for more information

#### *Admission*

Entry fee.

## **ESSEX**

### **The Connecticut River Museum**

The Connecticut River Museum

Steamboat Dock

P.O. Box 261

Essex, CT 06426

(203) 767-8269

#### *Location*

Essex is located off SR-9, three miles north of the I-95 interchange. The museum sits at the foot of Main Street on the Connecticut River steamboat dock site in Essex Village.

#### *Highlights*

The *American Turtle* (first submarine)

Ship models

*Steamboat Log* (newsletter)

Thomas A. Steven Library (a research facility)

*General Information*

The Connecticut River Foundation, founded in 1974, displays a working reproduction of the *American Turtle*, the first submarine, invented by David Bushness in 1775. Permanent exhibits include valley archaeology; Lay's Wharf (c. 1650); small-craft exhibits on river hunting, fishing, yachting; steamboating; brownstone schooners, models, and paintings of the Revolutionary War and the 1812 burning of the fleet at Essex.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lecture series, films, formally organized education programs, Traditional Vessel Weekend, changing exhibits, and a permanent collection.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available, which may include docking privileges. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., April–December. Closed national holidays.

## **GROTON**

### ***Nautilus Memorial***

*Nautilus Memorial*

Submarine Force Library and Museum

Naval Submarine Base New London

P.O. Box 571

Groton, CT 06349-5000

(203) 449-4276 Toll Free: 1 (800) 343-0079 (tape recording)

*Location*

Groton is forty-five miles east of New Haven. The submarine and museum are off Rte. 12 near the entrance to the Naval Submarine Base.

*Highlights*

The USS *Nautilus* (1955—first nuclear-powered submarine in the U.S. Navy)

Submarine periscopes

### *General Information*

The *Nautilus* and the Submarine Force Library and Museum (founded in 1964) are located outside the main gate of the naval base. The museum is a repository for the records and history of the U.S. Submarine Force, from its humble beginnings at the turn of the century to the modern navy.

In the museum entrance is an eleven-foot model of the fictional Captain Nemo's *Nautilus* from Jules Verne's *20,000 Leagues Under the Sea*. The museum displays working periscopes, an authentic submarine control room, and an extensive wall of ship models that depict the development of the U.S. Submarine Force.

The collection of historic submarines includes the first nuclear-powered submarine *Nautilus* (1954); the Japanese Kairyu and Type A; the Italian *Maile*; the German *Seehund*; and an early American research submarine, Simon Lake's *Explorer*. Other collections include pictures, plaques, battle flags, paintings, brow canvases, submarine parts, medals and personal memorabilia from submariners, 50,000 photographs of submarines and related subjects, films, blueprints, technical manuals, letters, papers, and diaries.

### *Activities*

Self-guided tours of the world's first nuclear-powered vessel, the *Nautilus*; working models of navy periscopes; a submarine control room and two mini-theaters with five-minute films depicting the growth and history of the U.S. Submarine Force and the USS *Nautilus*.

### *Admission*

No entry fee.

Museum: open Wednesday–Monday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., mid-April–September; Wednesday–Sunday, 9 A.M.–3:30 P.M., mid-October–mid-April.

Library: open Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, 8:30 A.M.–3:30 P.M., by appointment only. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

(The *Nautilus*, Museum, and Library are closed every Tuesday and five days every quarter.)

## MYSTIC

### Mystic Seaport Museum

Mystic Seaport Museum  
50 Greenmanville Avenue  
Mystic, CT 06355-0990  
(203) 572-0711

#### *Location*

Mystic is seven miles east of New London along the Mystic River on SR-27.

#### *Highlights*

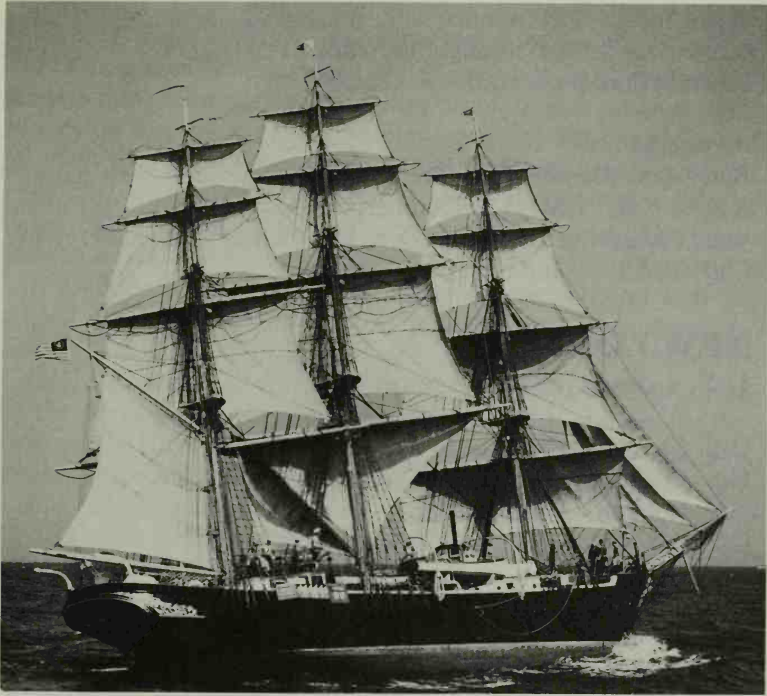
Boardable nineteenth-century vessels  
Ship models  
Scrimshaw  
Boatbuilding  
The *Log* (quarterly)  
The *Windrose* (newsletter)  
Library (research and archives of American yachting and boating)

#### *General Information*

Through Mystic's historic homes, shops, and trade buildings, the visitor may gain an understanding of life in a seaport during the mid-nineteenth century. The last of the wooden whaling ships, the *Charles W. Morgan*, the 1882 training ship *Joseph Conrad*, and the fishing schooner *L. A. Dunton* may be boarded by visitors. More than 100 other ships and boats are on display in the museum (founded in 1929).

Ship models, scrimshaw, figureheads, small boats, and other relics trace the history of ships, shipbuilding, and maritime activities. The R. J. Schaefer Building features changing exhibits of paintings and artifacts. There is also a children's museum where youngsters may play with toys, clothing, and games popular in the 1800s. Special children's programs and tours are offered in July and August (check locally for schedule).

Visitors may watch skilled shipwrights restore historic vessels in the seaport's preservation shipyard. Sea chanty concerts, as well as demonstrations of fireplace cooking, boatbuilding, sail



The *Joseph Conrad*, shown here in a 1937 photograph, is a mainstay at the Mystic Seaport Museum. Hundreds of young people take advantage of the Mariner Training Programs, learning sailing and proper seamanship at the seaport. This image was acquired in honor of Franz Schenider by the seaport. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

setting, and maritime arts, are given. Craftspeople may be seen working in some shops. A planetarium offers daily shows.

The museum has purchased the entire Rosenfeld collection of photographs, which comprises more than one million images, documents more than 100 years of maritime and yachting history, and is the single largest collection of marine photographs in the world.

The seaport provides opportunities for college-level maritime studies. The Munson Institute conducts graduate-level courses

during the summer months, while undergraduate maritime studies courses are offered through the Williams College/Mystic Seaport Program during the academic year.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Museum open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 May–31 October; 9 A.M.–4 P.M. the rest of the year. Closed Christmas, and open limited hours on Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve, and New Year's Eve.

## **NEW LONDON**

### **U.S. Coast Guard Museum**

U.S. Coast Guard Museum  
U.S. Coast Guard Academy  
New London, CT 06320-4195  
(203) 444-8511

#### *Location*

New London is fifty miles east of New Haven. In town, follow signs to the U.S. Coast Guard Academy.

#### *Highlights*

The *Eagle* (training bark)  
Library (150,000 volumes)  
Gift shop in Visitor's Center

#### *General Information*

The U.S. Coast Guard Museum in Waesche Hall was founded in 1967. Collections include ship and airplane models; paintings and artifacts; flags and figureheads relating to the U.S. Coast Guard and its predecessors—the Revenue-Cutter Service, Lighthouse Service, and Lifesaving Service—and the bark *Eagle*.

The *Eagle* celebrated her fiftieth anniversary in 1986 by leading the parade of the world's sail training ships in New York Harbor on the Fourth of July. She also marked the beginning of her fifth decade as the Coast Guard Academy's principal sail training vessel.

Launched at the well-known German shipyard of Blohm and Voss on 13 June 1936, and originally named *Horst Wessel*, she is one of three similar bark-rigged sailing vessels built by that yard in the late thirties for the German Navy's sail training program. The *Eagle* was taken by the United States in war reparations at the end of 1945. She was delivered to her U.S. Coast Guard crew in Bremerhaven in January 1946, after which she spent five months being refitted and prepared for her transatlantic voyage. The *Eagle* arrived in her new home port of New London in July 1946.

A tradition of square-rig cadet training vessels began with the topsail schooner *Dobbin* in 1877. In 1878 a new bark, the *S. P. Chase*, was built as a replacement, serving to 1906. Then the *Itasca*, a steam vessel with auxiliary sail, served to 1920, followed by the *Alexander Hamilton*, formerly the USS *Vicksburg*. In December 1941 the Danish full-rigged training ship *Danmark* was used to train cadets in wartime. The *Danmark* was replaced by the *Eagle*, which continues to serve as the training vessel for the Coast Guard Academy. The Academy, founded in 1876, conducts a full four-year educational program leading to a B.S. degree. Training cruises (often to European ports) are scheduled in the summer months.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Pavilion and museum open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 May–31 October; museum only open daily, 8 A.M.–4 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed national holidays. If the training bark *Eagle* is in port, she may be boarded.

## **NORWALK**

### **The Maritime Center at Norwalk**

The Maritime Center at Norwalk  
10 North Water Street  
South Norwalk, CT 06854  
(203) 852-0700

*Location*

Norwalk is just six miles east of Stamford. The center is near South Norwalk's recently renovated historic Washington Street. It is a short distance from I-95 and a brief walk from the AMTRAK/Metro North railroad station.

*Highlights*

The Aquarium: Sharks, seals, and sea life indigenous to Long Island Sound

The Maritime Hall: Boatbuilding, interactive video displays, and oystering exhibits

IMAX Theater: "Image Maximum" viewing experience

*General Information*

The Maritime Center at Norwalk, founded in 1988, is devoted to the maritime history and marine life of Long Island Sound. The Maritime Center is home to the research vessel *Oceanic*, the historic oystering sloop *Hope*, and *The Glory Days*, an elegant steam tender.

The center makes renewed and appropriate use of some nineteenth-century factory buildings on the west bank of the Norwalk River. The center's history exhibits focus on the industrial and maritime life of the Connecticut coast. Interactive exhibits demonstrate the dynamics of sailing, navigation, and computerized boat design.

*Activities*

Marine science programs, field studies, and IMAX films

*Admission*

Call or write the center for information about their opening hours.

## **STONINGTON**

### **Old Lighthouse Museum**

Old Lighthouse Museum

7 Water Street

Stonington, CT 06378

(203) 535-1440 (summer); 536-7896 (winter)

*Location*

Stonington is fifteen miles west of New London at the south end of Water Street.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse  
Ship models

*General Information*

Old Lighthouse Museum, founded in 1927, is housed in a stone lighthouse built in 1840. Exhibits include ship models, whaling gear, firearms, stoneware, and early maritime portraits. Also displayed are furniture, silver and pewter, and utensils at Whitehall; seventeenth- and eighteenth-century historical treasures of the town including whaling and War of 1812 relics; and manuscript collections. (The Pequot Indians were dominant in this area until their defeat in 1637, when the first white settlement was established.)

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, formal education programs, and permanent and temporary exhibits

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., May–October.



# MID-ATLANTIC



---

# NEW YORK (LOWER)

---

## **CROTON-ON-HUDSON**

### **National Maritime Historical Society**

National Maritime Historical Society  
132 Maple Street  
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520  
(914) 271-2177

#### *Location*

Croton-on-Hudson is on the east side of the river, approximately forty miles north of New York City in Westchester County, off Rte. 9.

#### *Highlights*

*Sea History* (quarterly publication)

*Sea History Gazette* (biweekly publication)

#### *General Information*

The National Maritime Historical Society, founded in 1963, brings America's seafaring past to life through research, archaeological expeditions, and ship preservation efforts.

The Society is the American arm of the World Ship Trust, an international group that saves ships of historic importance. *Sea History* is the primary vehicle used to describe maritime heritage through its many articles on ships, naval architecture, artifacts, etc. (There is no on-site museum facility.)

## **CUDDEBACKVILLE**

### **Neversink Valley Area Museum/D and H Canal Park**

Neversink Valley Area Museum  
D and H Canal Site  
P.O. Box 263  
Cuddebackville, NY 12729  
(914) 754-8870

*Location*

The Delaware and Hudson (D and H) Canal is on Rte. 209 about ten miles north of Port Jervis, which is on I-84 at the juncture of New York, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey.

*Highlights*

One mile of the D and H Canal  
Six canal-era structures  
John A. Roebling's Neversink aqueduct  
Guided towpath tours  
Gift shop

*General Information*

Neversink Valley Area Museum/D and H Canal Park, founded in 1963, was established to acquire and restore historical sites within the area and to preserve in them the artifacts and memorabilia of the past.

Remnants of a transportation era when the canal was king may be visited. Those early days are being re-created by the museum in whose collections are examples of the household tools used by the families that lived along the waterway. In the early 1800s the United States was facing an energy shortage. To transport anthracite coal (an important fuel), the D and H canal was opened in 1828. It spanned the 108 miles on the Hudson River from Honesdale, Pennsylvania, to an area near Kingston, New York. The trip took ten days by barge and included 108 locks.

The D and H Canal Park comprises nearly 300 acres, and the museum displays artifacts, maps, photographs, and other memorabilia of the period of canal usage, including a blacksmith's house and a carpenter's house.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Thursday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., April–December; Saturdays and Sundays only, 11 A.M.–4 P.M., January–March.

## **EAST HAMPTON**

### **East Hampton Town Marine Museum**

East Hampton Town Marine Museum  
101 Main Street  
East Hampton, NY 11937  
(516) 324-6850 or 267-6544

#### *Location*

From New York City take I-495 east on Long Island to SR-46. Follow that south three miles to SR-27. Head east on it to Atlantic Avenue in Amagansett (East Hampton's neighbor to the north).

#### *Highlights*

Shore whaling, farmers, fishermen, and commercial fishing of the area

Edwards whaleboat and Dominy whaleboat

Boat shop on Three Mile Harbor

#### *General Information*

East Hampton Town Marine Museum, founded in 1966, is located high on Bluff Road in Amagansett in a former World War II navy barracks that overlooks the Atlantic. From its vantage point you can see the offshore dragger fleet from Montauk, seiners working their dories through the surf, yachts sailing up the coast, wildlife roaming the dunes, and, of course, people walking the beach, swimming, or just looking out to sea.

The Town Marine Museum tells the story of a town and its 300-year relationship to the sea. Its unique perspective is not that of the historian or scholar, although its exhibits are characterized by thoughtful interpretation of historical research. Rather, it looks at the people who work on the water every day of their lives to feed their families and their nation. When you see the museum's dioramas, which depict early whaling and modern fishing, you will be seeing the east end of Long Island through the eyes of the commercial fishermen who live there.

#### *Activities*

Main-floor, west, and top-floor galleries, plus stairwell photography

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10:30 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 July–Labor Day; Saturdays and Sundays, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 1–30 June and after Labor Day–30 September. Other times by appointment.

**HIGH FALLS****Delaware and Hudson Canal Museum**

Delaware and Hudson Canal Museum  
 Mohonk Road  
 High Falls, NY 12440  
 (914) 687-9311

*Location*

High Falls is twenty-five miles north of Poughkeepsie. Coming from the north on the New York Thruway, take exit 19 south onto Rte. 209. Turn east onto Rte. 213 to High Falls. Coming from the south on the New York Thruway, take exit 18 onto Rte. 299. At New Paltz turn north onto Rte. 32 to Rosendale. At Rosendale turn west onto Rte. 213 into High Falls.

*Highlights*

Exhibits of canal artifacts and detailed dioramas  
 Canal history  
 Working-scale model of a canal lock

*General Information*

Delaware and Hudson (D and H) Canal Museum, founded in 1966, seeks to inform the public of the great significance of the canal and its related communities; to provide a library and archival facility on the canal and its related industries; and to promote the maintenance and restoration of the extant parts of the canal.

The D and H Canal Historical Society is actively engaged in restoration projects. Through the efforts of the society, locks 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 and the abutments of the two aqueducts in High Falls, plus the water-filled section of the canal between Alligerville and Accord, have been designated national historic landmarks.

The canal operated from 1828 to 1898, transporting coal on a 108-mile journey on the Hudson River from Hanesdale, Pennsylvania, to Kingston, New York. It was then shipped downriver to New York City. The museum offers a revealing glimpse of what life was like when horses and mules pulled canal boats along the D and H Canal route and through its 108 locks.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available.

Open Thursday–Monday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., 30 May–Labor Day; Saturday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., and Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., May, September, and October.

## **HUNTINGTON**

### **Whaling Museum Society**

Whaling Museum Society, Inc.  
Main Street  
P.O. Box 25  
Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724  
(516) 367-3418

#### *Location*

Take I-95 east from New York City the forty-five miles to SR-110. Travel north six miles to Huntington (just two miles east of Cold Spring Harbor on Rte. 25A).

#### *Highlights*

A nineteenth-century whaleboat  
Scrimshaw  
*A Whaling Account* (newsletter)  
Museum store

#### *General Information*

Between the years 1836 and 1862, the town of Cold Spring Harbor supported a fleet of nine whaling vessels. Their voyages lasted between one and five years, sometimes taking them as far away as the Pacific Arctic. The oil secured by these stout vessels helped keep American homes illuminated and its industrial machinery running smoothly.

The Whaling Museum Society, founded in 1936, displays a fully equipped whaleboat from the brig *Daisy*, whaling implements, marine paintings, ship models, a diorama of Cold Spring Harbor as a whaling port in 1850, and a permanent exhibit on Long Island's whaling industry, called "Mark Well the Whale!" The single largest group of objects consists of 700 scrimshawed items produced by whalers of the nineteenth century.

In 1989, a new gallery opened where a collection of paintings and artifacts that trace Cold Spring Harbor's illustrious past are presented. The museum also supports marine mammal conservation through its education programs and exhibits.

*Activities*

In-service workshops, tours, outreach lectures, and films

*Admission*

Open Tuesday–Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **HYDE PARK**

### **Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum**

Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum  
259 Albany Post Road  
Hyde Park, NY 12538  
(914) 229-8114

*Location*

Hyde Park is just 4 miles north of Poughkeepsie on Rte. 9 (approximately 100 miles north of New York City).

*Highlights*

Library (45,000 volumes) and archives (sixteen million pages of manuscripts)  
Museum store

*General Information*

The Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum, founded in 1939 by a joint resolution of Congress, was the first of seven presi-

dential libraries. The museum, open to the public, contains displays on the lives, careers, and interests of both President and Mrs. Franklin D. Roosevelt. "America on the Seas," an exhibit of materials from the President's personal collections, depicts America's naval and maritime history during the Age of Sail. The President's naval/marine collections include ship models, books, artifacts, memorabilia, prints, paintings, photos, letters, logs, and state documents. (The library section is open only to researchers.)

#### *Admission*

Entry fee (includes admission to the Roosevelt Home). Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **KINGS POINT**

### **American Merchant Marine Museum at U.S.**

#### **Merchant Marine Academy**

American Merchant Marine Museum  
U.S. Merchant Marine Academy  
Steamboat Road  
Kings Point, NY 11024  
(516) 773-5515

#### *Location*

Kings Point is in northeast Long Island, just two miles east of the Bronx, facing Long Island Sound.

#### *Highlights*

Thirty-five ship models  
Steam engine working model  
National Maritime Hall of Fame  
*The Manifest* (newsletter)

#### *General Information*

The United States is blessed with a rich maritime heritage. From coastal trade vessels of the American colonists to the swift nineteenth-century clipper ships to today's impressive supertankers and containerships, one message is clear—ships made America!

This is the theme of the American Merchant Marine Museum (established in 1979), a national repository and exhibition center for the artifacts, artwork, ship models, and nautical memorabilia depicting America's maritime past.

Many unique and noteworthy items are included in the museum's inventory. Among the over thirty-five ship models regularly on display is a highly valued eighteen-foot-long model of the famous passenger ship *SS Washington*. The highlight of the museum's collection, however, is the Hales Blue Riband Trophy, a magnificent gilt award last won in 1952 by the *SS United States* for the fastest transatlantic crossing ever by a passenger liner.

The museum's National Maritime Hall of Fame is the only such exhibition in the nation dedicated to the great people and great ships of our maritime history. Each year four individuals and four vessels that have made outstanding contributions to the maritime industry are inducted into the Hall.

The *Academy* trains and educates officers for the merchant marine and naval reserve. The seventy-six-acre grounds include the estate of the late Walter Chrysler and the U.S. Merchant Marine Memorial Chapel. The academy's primary responsibility, as stated in federal law, is to train midshipmen (the term applies to the 58 women there as well as the 817 men) to navigate and operate ships. The training leads to licensing as deck officers or engineers.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Wednesday, 11 A.M.–3:30 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., year-round. Closed during July and national holidays.

## **KINGSTON**

### **Hudson River Maritime Center**

Hudson River Maritime Center  
One Rondout Landing  
Kingston, NY 12401  
(914) 338-0071

#### *Location*

Kingston is situated on the west side of the Hudson River twenty-five miles north of Poughkeepsie. The center sits at Rondout Landing.

*Highlights*

The *Mathilda* (an 1898 steam tug)

*Focs'le News* (newsletter)

Library (150 volumes)

*General Information*

The Hudson River Maritime Center, founded in 1980 at Rondout Landing, was organized as a living museum to preserve the crafts, ships, and exhibits that illustrate the maritime history of the Hudson River region. The area has been a major port on the water for over 300 years. A number of specialized vessels were developed here over the years to fill the transport needs of New York industry, including the steamboats that raced each other up and down the Hudson in a battle for passengers and cargo.

Exhibits include 245 collections containing over 4,033 items, from various boats used in Hudson River traffic to paintings depicting the early era of river use. A stop at the Anton Otto Fischer gallery, where eighteen oil paintings titled "The Focs'le Days" are on display, is a must.

The library collection pertains to steam and sail on the Hudson River and is available to the public.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, concerts, and library

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Wednesday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., year-round.

## **NEW YORK CITY**

### **City Island Museum**

City Island Museum  
190 Fordham Street  
Bronx, NY 10464  
(212) 885-1616

*Location*

The museum is in the Bronx, just east off the Bronx-Pelham Parkway.

*Highlights*

America's Cup exhibit  
City Island history from 1800  
Newsletter  
Library (150 volumes)

*General Information*

City Island Museum, founded in 1964, is a nautical historical museum housed in the former P.S. 17, one of the first school buildings of greater New York City (1887). The museum building is listed with the National Historic Trust.

Collections include paintings, photographs, artifacts, documents, and memorabilia from pre-Plymouth landing times to the present. The part played by City Island in the yachting industry and the America's Cup Races and Hell Gate Pilots is emphasized. The library, available for use on the premises, contains information on local history.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, and educational programs

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Sunday, 2 P.M.—5 P.M., and Wednesday, 2 P.M.—4 P.M., year-round. Tours by appointment only.

***Intrepid Sea-Air-Space Museum***

*Intrepid* Sea-Air-Space Museum

1 Intrepid Plaza  
Pier 86, 46th Street and 12th Avenue  
New York, NY 10036  
(212) 245-0072/2533

*Location*

The USS *Intrepid* is docked at New York City's Pier 86, located at 46th Street and 12th Avenue.

*Highlights*

The USS *Intrepid* (aircraft carrier)

The USS *Growler* (guided missile submarine)

The USS *Edson* (destroyer)

Forty-one aircraft ranging from pre-World War I through modern day on display on flight/hangar decks

Library (5,000 volumes)

*General Information*

Perhaps no ship in the annals of the U.S. Navy has done more to live up to her name than the USS *Intrepid*. After a gallant thirty-nine-year cruise, the historic ship is now the *Intrepid* Sea-Air-Space Museum, founded in 1982.

The USS *Growler* may also be toured. She is a guided-missile submarine that served the country for six years armed with Regulus missiles, patrolling the western Pacific Ocean as a strategic nuclear defense deterrent during the Belling Bay of Pigs and the Cuban Missile Crisis of the Cold War period.

The USS *Edson*, a Vietnam-era destroyer with the motto "Three Guns, No Waiting," served the country for thirty years. Named for USMC Major General and Congressional Medal of Honor recipient Merritt Austin ("Red Mike") Edson, this ship provided gunfire support during wartime and a training platform for officers and enlisted personnel during times of peace.

Collections include an open flight deck with displays; World War II aircraft; Grumman Avenger; Grumman Hellcat; tools; suspended aircraft; vertical flight vehicles; space flight vehicles; ballistic missiles; and forty-one planes and helicopters ranging from pre-World War I through modern day aviation. A Congressional Medal of Honor Museum is also housed here. Additionally, a six-year-long rotating exhibit dedicated to World War II, including all its significant battles, began with "Poland Invaded."

The 710-foot long hangar deck contains well-crafted exhibits, displays, and photographs. Carrier Operations presentations include: the U.S. Navy Hall, which features the modern peacekeeping navy; *Intrepid* Hall, which focuses on the *Intrepid* during World War II; Pioneer Hall, a tribute to early aviation; and Technologies Hall, where exhibits and displays present some of the

greatest advances in sea, air, and space technology. Other notable exhibit areas include the Combat Information Center, Air Traffic Control, and Undersea Frontier. The library has information pertaining to sea, air, and space, history, and technology.

#### *Activities*

Films, educational programs, and special-event halls

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round (last admission at 4 P.M.).

### **Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler**

Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler  
New York State Maritime College  
Fort Schuyler, Throggs Neck  
The Bronx, NY 10465  
(212) 409-7200/7218

#### *Location*

The museum is on the campus of the State University of New York's Maritime College in the Throggs Neck section of the Bronx. Take the Ft. Schuyler exit off I-295.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Library

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1985, the Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler has various exhibits including displays that depict the development and history of the international merchant marine, related shoreside industries, and ports. The history of the Maritime College is also a part of the museum. Exhibits include marine paintings, watercolors, photographs, and artifacts. There is also a unique collection of twenty-six ship models, from early sailing vessels to modern freighters, tankers, and ocean liners.

The 535-foot training ship *Empire State* (formerly the USNS *Barrett*) is the seventh training ship used by the Maritime College since its founding in 1874. Visitors may tour the ship nine months of the year and the tugs *General Philip Schuyler* (formerly USCGC *Mahoning*) and USCG *Raritan*.

#### *Activities*

Visitors may tour the fort and campus grounds

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 8:30 A.M.–4:30 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **South Street Seaport Museum**

### **South Street Seaport Museum**

207 Front Street

New York, NY 10038

(212) 669-9400

#### *Location*

The museum is situated in the lower east side of Manhattan on the East River in an area bounded by South, Front, Pearl, and Dover Streets.

#### *Highlights*

Boardable historic vessels

The *Titanic* memorial

Special tours of Manhattan's historic district

Children's center

Library

#### *General Information*

South Street Seaport Museum, founded in 1967, is an eleven-block historic area on the East River that was created as a landfill in the late eighteenth century and was the city's bustling seaport in the nineteenth. The brick and granite buildings that line the Belgian block streets were built as shops, warehouses, and counting



The steel four-masted bark *Peking*, built in 1911 for the Laeisz "Flying P" Line in Hamburg, Germany, was in nitrate trade to South America until 1921, when she was turned over to Italy as a World War I reparation. Bought back by Laeisz in 1923, she was sold again to be a training ship—the *Arethusa*—in England. She is now a museum ship at the South Street Seaport in New York City. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

houses in the early 1900s with a hastiness attested to today by the crooked angles of the windowsills as the landfill continues to settle.

Although many of the buildings are still being restored, the renovation of those along Fulton Street (its name is taken from Robert Fulton, who once docked his famous steamboat here) is complete. The first building of the Fulton Fish Market was constructed by the city in 1869; today's building at the water's edge has been in use since 1907. The adjacent Fulton Market is the third market building to stand on its site since 1822. Originally occupied by butchers, it now offers three stories of shops and specialty restaurants.

Across Fulton Street from the market is Schermerhorn Row, a row of early nineteenth-century buildings housing more shops and restaurants. Information on the seaport area is available at the Visitor's Center at 12 Fulton Street and the Pier 16 ticket booth. Abundant parking is available in the historic district.

Museum ships are docked at the foot of Fulton Street at Piers 15 and 16. Vessels that may be boarded include the *Peking*, a 347-foot four-masted bark built in 1911; the *Wavertree*, a 293-foot full-rigged ship built in 1885; the schooner *Pioneer*, built in 1885; the original *Ambrose* Lightship; and others.

Seaport Experience Theater, in the Trans-Lux Seaport Theater at 210 Front Street, is a multimedia presentation that deals with the past and present seaport. The computerized environmental theater program uses more than 30 screens, 100 projectors, and many special effects, including sea spray, fog, fire, lightning, and thunder.

### *Activities*

Demonstration squad on ships and piers during summer months, ship restorations and gallery exhibitions, craft demonstrations, guided tours, lectures, films, summer concerts and sailing on the schooner *Pioneer*, and excursions on Seaport Line vessels.

### *Admission*

Entry fee and theater admission. Memberships are available. Museum ships are open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day. The Seaport Experience Theater presents shows hourly, Sunday—Thursday, 11 A.M.—6:30 P.M., Fridays and Saturdays, 11 A.M.—8 P.M.

## **PORT JEFFERSON** **Historical Society of Greater Port Jefferson**

Historical Society of Greater Port Jefferson

115 Prospect Street

P.O. Box 586

Port Jefferson, NY 11777

(516) 473-2665

*Location*

From New York City take I-495 east sixty-four miles to exit for SR-112. Follow it north six miles to SR-25A, heading west to Port Jefferson on the north shore of Long Island (just eighteen miles south of Bridgeport, Connecticut, across Long Island Sound).

*Highlights*

Maritime history of the region

*General Information*

The Historical Society of Greater Port Jefferson maintains a small maritime museum with general artifacts and displays.

*Admission*

Call the society for information about their opening hours.

## **SAG HARBOR**

### **Sag Harbor Whaling Museum**

Sag Harbor Whaling Museum

Main Street

P.O. Box 1327

Sag Harbor, NY 11963

(516) 725-0770

*Location*

On Long Island take SR-24 eleven miles to SR-27. Head east fifteen miles to Bridgehampton, then turn north on SR-114 five miles to Sag Harbor. The museum is opposite the library.

*Highlights*

Whaleboat

Whale tryworks, tools, and artifacts

Ship models

Scrimshaw

Nautical gift shop

*General Information*

Sag Harbor Whaling Museum, founded in 1936, is housed in a building that was erected in 1895 as a home for Benjamin Hunting, an owner of whale ships. As you approach the building you will see the beautiful Corinthian columns. A whaleboat is outside at the left of the museum. At the right in front of the museum are the tryworks—three large kettles used on board whale boats for boiling the blubber to render whale oil.

As you enter the museum you will pass through the genuine jaw bones of a right whale. These were brought back to Sag Harbor by a whaler and have been on display for almost 100 years.

Exhibits feature whaling equipment, scrimshaw, oil paintings, ship models, fishing equipment, logbooks, and other colonial pieces connected with eastern Long Island.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., 15 May–20 September.

**SOUTHOLD****Southold Historical Society and Lighthouse  
Marine Museum**

Southold Historical Society and Marine Museum  
Main Road and Maple Lane  
Box 1  
Southold, NY 11971  
(516) 765-5500

*Location*

On Long Island follow I-495 approximately seventy-five miles to Riverhead. Bear northeast on SR-25 the twenty-three miles to Southold. The museum is at Horton's Point off SR-25.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse

*General Information*

Southold Historical Society and Lighthouse Marine Museum was established to preserve artifacts, paintings, logs, and letters of

maritime interest and an 1857 lighthouse. Horton's Point was selected as a site for a lighthouse because it rises 110 feet above the high-tide line. Thus, it provided navigational aid in an area characterized by many shipwrecks. The museum now houses exhibits of marine and nautical objects, paintings, and documents.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Saturdays and Sundays only, 1 P.M.—5 P.M., July and August.

## **WEST SAYVILLE**

### **Suffolk Marine Museum**

Suffolk Marine Museum  
Montauk Highway  
P.O. Box 144  
West Sayville, NY 11796  
(516) 567-1733

*Location*

West Sayville is on the south-central shore of Long Island. From New York City take I-495 forty-nine miles to the junction of SR-27. Follow that east ten miles to West Sayville. The museum is on the grounds of the West Sayville Golf Course.

*Highlights*

The *Priscilla* (oyster vessel)  
The *Modesty* (oyster sloop)  
The *Charlotte* (1880s tugboat)  
Ship models  
*The Dolphin* (newspaper)  
Library

*General Information*

Suffolk Marine Museum, founded in 1966, features ship models, paintings, and artifacts. Collections include: maritime history; a significant small-craft collection in excess of fifty vessels ranging in size from nine-foot gunning punts to the sixty-five-foot *Priscilla*, an 1888 oyster vessel; lifesaving equipment; shipwreck artifacts;

Penney Boatshop; Rudolph Oyster House; and the historic ships *Modesty*, a 1923 oyster sloop, and *Charlotte*, an 1880s tugboat.

A library of books, documents, photographs, press clippings, and periodicals relating to maritime history is available to researchers by appointment.

#### *Activities*

Lectures, slide shows, oral history, and folkcraft demonstrations

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–3 P.M., Sunday, noon–4 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, Easter, and Election Day.

---

## NEW JERSEY

---

### **ATLANTIC CITY** **Historic Gardner's Basin**

Historic Gardner's Basin  
North New Hampshire Avenue and the Bay  
Atlantic City, NJ 08401  
(609) 348-2880

#### *Location*

The basin is situated at the northeast end of Atlantic City on North New Hampshire Avenue.

*Highlights*

The *Young American* (tall ship)

Twenty-five vessels

Aquarium

*General Information*

Historic Gardner's Basin, founded in 1976, is a maritime village within the Atlantic City waterfront homes that predate 1900. The site is where the city was founded and was both the center of South Jersey's fishing industry and the hub of rumrunning.

Collections include twenty-five vessels, some of which are the oldest or the last of their kind in the nation or the world. The visitor will find maritime artifacts and seafaring memorabilia; working and living exhibits on lobstermen; and sculpture, paintings, and working and living exhibits of the clammer (clam digger).

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, gallery talks, concerts, arts festivals, educational programs, a three-hour sail on the *Young America* (the only American-constructed square-rigger sailing with passengers in the world today).

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

## **BARNEGAT LIGHT**

### **Barnegat Lighthouse**

Barnegat Lighthouse  
Division of Parks and Forestry  
State Park Service CN 404  
P.O. Box 167  
Barnegat Light, NJ 08006  
(609) 494-2016

*Location*

Barnegat Light lies twenty-five miles north of Atlantic City on the northern tip of Long Beach Island in Ocean County. It can be

reached from Garden State Parkway by exiting onto Rte. 72 (exit 63) to North Long Beach Island Boulevard.

### *Highlights*

#### Barnegat Lighthouse

### *General Information*

This "Grand Old Champion of the Tides" is a great piece of American sculpture, with the power to move minds and seize hearts. The first lighthouse on record was built in Barnegat Inlet, Barnegat City, in 1834. It cost \$6,000, which was appropriated by Congress on 30 June 1834 for that purpose. The tower, fifty feet high, was built of brick and whitewashed from top to bottom. The light, which was the fourth placed on the coast of New Jersey, was white and "fixed" and did not flash. All of the exposed metal parts were painted a dead black, and whale oil was used for the illuminant.

The original structure fell into the water in the early part of 1856. At that time a temporary wooden tower was hastily constructed farther inland and lighted with lamps salvaged from the wreck of the old one. General George G. Meade had Barnegat reconstructed in 1857-58.

The lighthouse rises 172 feet above the tides that mark Barnegat Shoals, the scene of more than 200 shipwrecks. An excellent view is available from the base. The great Fresnel lens was dismantled and stored in the Tomkinsville Lighthouse Depot on Staten Island for possible reuse and future service. When the town of Barnegat Light established a museum of local history in 1954, the lens was returned and is now on display.

### *Activities*

Visitors are invited to enjoy the lighthouse and the coastal panorama from the lightkeeper's catwalk.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Saturdays and Sundays, 2 P.M.-5 P.M., June and September; daily, 2 P.M.-5 P.M., July and August.

## HACKENSACK

### U.S. Naval Museum/Submarine USS *Ling*

Submarine Memorial Association  
150 River Street  
P.O. Box 395  
Hackensack, NJ 07601  
(201) 342-3268

#### *Location*

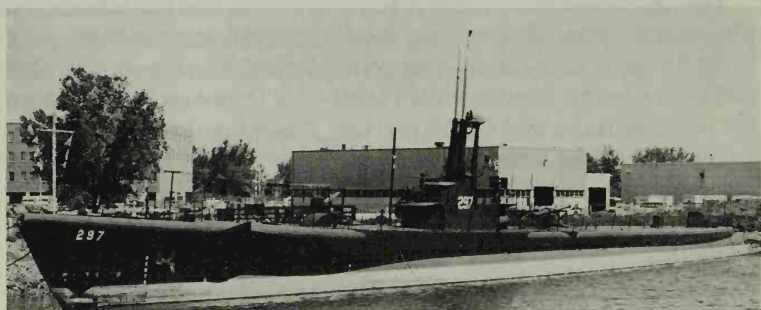
The USS *Ling* is docked at the corner of River and Court Streets in Hackensack, five miles west of the George Washington Bridge (I-80) at Borg Park.

#### *Highlights*

The USS *Ling* (SS-297) (submarine)

#### *General Information*

The U.S. Naval Museum/Submarine USS *Ling* Memorial Association was founded in 1973 as a memorial to those who served



The USS *Ling* (SS 297), partially built at the Cramp Yard in Philadelphia, was one of the few fleet boats completed by the Boston Navy Yard. The *Ling* arrived in the Pacific to make one Atlantic patrol before the termination of World War II. The 312-foot-long submarine was decommissioned on 16 October 1946 and later served as a training vessel. The *Ling* arrived at its berth at the U.S. Naval Museum Submarine Memorial at Borg Park on the shore of the Hackensack River in Hackensack, New Jersey, on 13 January 1973.

aboard submarines during World War II. The *Ling* was built by the Cramp Shipbuilding Company in Philadelphia and outfitted in the Boston Navy Yard. She was commissioned 8 June 1945, and on 13 January 1973 the Submarine Memorial Association brought her to Borg Park in Hackensack.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours of the vessel

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., year-round.

## **HIGHLANDS**

### **Sandy Hook Museum**

Sandy Hook Museum

c/o Twin Lights Historic Site

P.O. Box 437

Highlands, NJ 07732

(201) 872-0115

#### *Location*

To reach Highlands take the Garden State Parkway to Keyport. Exit onto SR-36, heading east the thirteen miles to Highlands. The museum is located in Gateway National Recreation Area, one block west of the Sandy Hook Lighthouse on a long spit of sand extending north from the New Jersey shore.

#### *Highlights*

Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Sandy Hook Museum, founded in 1968, is in the old guard house at Fort Hancock and is operated by the National Park Service. The Sandy Hook Lighthouse is the oldest operating lighthouse in America (1764). Even though the museum contains a limited number of maritime exhibits, the Gateway National Recreation Area is worth visiting because of the additional museums it offers, including the Museum at Navesink Lighthouses, a part of the Twin Lights Historic Site.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day; Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., the rest of the year.

**Twin Lights State Historic Site**

Twin Lights State Historic Site

Lighthouse Road

Highlands, NJ 07732

(201) 872-1814

*Location*

To reach Highlands take the Garden State Parkway to Keyport. Exit onto SR-36 heading east the thirteen miles to Highlands. The Historic Site is on the grounds of the Gateway National Recreation Area.

*Highlights*

The Twin Lights

Gift shop

*General Information*

Twin Lights has served as a beacon for ships since 1828, having been rebuilt in 1862 during Lincoln's term as president. Today, a state-maintained occulting white light is seen from the north tower. The original lighthouse, which houses the nautical and lifesaving museum, is a brownstone structure with towers at both ends.

From Sandy Hook to Cape May, five major lighthouses marked New Jersey's 144-mile Atlantic coastline. Sandy Hook, Navesink (Twin Lights), Barnegat, Absecon, and Cape May lighthouses all had powerful lenses, the beacons of which could be seen eighteen to twenty miles from the shore. The most powerful beacon was installed at the Navesink Light Station (Twin Lights) in 1898. Marking the westerly side of the entrance to New York Harbor, the twenty-five-million-candlepower beam was the brightest in the country and could be seen twenty-two miles away.

*Activities*

Audio stations assist in recounting the site's history. The public may climb sixty-four steps to an observation deck at the top of the north tower.

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

**HOBOKEN****Hudson Waterfront Museum**

The Hudson Waterfront Museum

P.O. Box 1602

West New York, NJ 07093

(201) 420-1789 or 662-1229

*Location*

The museum is located at the foot of Newark Street at Hoboken's Erie Lackawanna Plaza, immediately north of the Hoboken PATH (subway) Terminal.

*Highlights*

The *Philip T. Feeney* (1898 tugboat)

Lehigh Valley Railroad Barge 79

Library/archives

Gift shop

*General Information*

Hudson Waterfront Museum was established in 1989 as a local focus for the appreciation of the region's waterfront heritage, including the people, shipping, and railroads of the area. Through a series of floating, pier-side, and land-based spaces, the museum can serve local families, school groups, tourists, and people whose livelihoods have been tied to waterfront-related industries. The museum depicts the work, life, and transportation along the Hud-

son during its commercial heyday. On display are the 1892 *Phillip T. Feeney* tugboat and the 1914 Lehigh Valley Railroad Barge 79. Aboard the 79 is the museum's permanent collection of *Erie Railroad* magazine photos (1943-52), a "riptide" dingy, hawsers, tools, tugboat fenders, and much more.

Handcrafted wooden vessels of American origin were once nestled along the shores of the Port of New York. Prior to tunnel and bridge construction, cargo had to be transported by water across the Hudson River. To perform this function, various railroad companies maintained large fleets of barges and tugs. This "Lighterage System" used many types of craft including scows, hold barges, sticklighters, car floats, and covered barges. There were also excursion barges, emigrant barges, produce barges, ice barges, livestock barges, and steel-covered barges. The museum provides information on all of this historical past.

#### *Activities*

Try your hand with a heaving line, throwing the eye of the line, and making up a Flemish coil. See a continuous video display titled "Tales of the Waterfront," and attend informational lectures.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Thursdays, 4 P.M.-8 P.M., and Sundays, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., year-round.

## **KEYPORT**

### **Steamboat Dock Museum**

Steamboat Dock Museum  
P.O. Box 312  
Keyport, NJ 07735  
(201) 739-6390

#### *Location*

Keyport sits on the Raritan Bay about ten miles southeast of Sayreville. The museum is located on American Legion Drive in the center of town, just at the foot of Broad Street.

*Highlights*

Model of the *Keyport* (steamboat)  
Oystering displays and photos  
Aeromarine displays and photos

*General Information*

The Steamboat Dock Museum, founded in 1974, contains much of the history of the Kearney family, who settled in the area in 1714. A major shipping industry began in 1830, and the town grew and prospered. The Chingarora oyster, harvested from the Raritan Bay, became world famous. In the mid-1800s, not long after Fulton's first steamboat, Benjamin Terry, a builder and entrepreneur, began his steamboat industry, launching more steamboats from the Keyport shores than competitors in Jersey City and Camden.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Sundays, 1 P.M.—4 P.M., late June–September.

**PINE BEACH**  
**Farragut Marine Museum**

Farragut Marine Museum  
Admiral Farragut Academy  
Riverside Drive  
Pine Beach, NJ 08741  
(201) 349-4406/0957

*Location*

Follow the Garden State Parkway to Toms River. The museum is in Russell Hall (formerly Farragut Hall) on the campus of the Admiral Farragut Academy on Toms River at Pine Beach.

*Highlights*

Replica of Farragut's cabin in the USS *Hartford*  
Periscope from German U-Boat sunk by the USS *Roper* (DD-147)  
in 1942

*General Information*

Farragut Marine Museum, founded in 1956, was established to inspire the cadets of Farragut Academy and to instill in them a patriotic pride in the past greatness of our nation as they prepare for their careers.

The museum has acquired artifacts, letters, books, and paintings of the maritime and military heritage of the United States. Collections include acquisition of such items as Admiral David A. Farragut's Bible and telescope as well as the periscope from the German U-boat sunk by the USS *Roper* (DD-147) in 1942.

*Activities*

Group tours available

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Group tours are available by appointment on weekends throughout the year.

---

## PENNSYLVANIA (EASTERN)

---

### **EASTON**

#### **Canal Museum and Hugh Moore Park**

Canal Museum and Hugh Moore Park  
200 South Delaware Drive  
P.O. Box 877  
Easton, PA 18044-0877  
(215) 250-6700

*Location*

Easton is on the Delaware River, fifteen miles east of Allentown via I-78. Once in town, follow the brown "Canal Boat" signs to the park.

*Highlights*

Canal Museum  
 Lock Tender's House Museum  
 Mule-drawn canal boat  
 Lehigh Canal  
 Picnic areas and playgrounds  
*The Lock Tender* (newsletter)  
 Library (10,000 volumes)  
 Bookstore

*General Information*

The Canal Museum, founded in 1970, is housed in a canal-era building on the site of one of the most active of America's nineteenth-century canal ports. The museum tells the story of our country's great towpath canal era though maintaining archives and actively searching for materials that are in danger of being lost. It maintains manuscript collections, photo archives, and a 10,000-volume library on canals of the towpath era and related industries.

Hugh Moore Park conserves history and nature in exceptional unison. It includes six miles of the Lehigh Canal, a restored Lock Tender's House Museum, three restored canal locks, the Chain Dam, a mule-drawn canal boat ride, and the Glendon and Abbott Street Industrial Ruins. The park also provides bike paths, hiking trails, picnic areas, pavilions, playgrounds, and bicycle, canoe, and pedal boat rentals.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, hiking trails, boat and bike rentals, mule-drawn canal boat rides, annual Canal Festival, annual Canal History and Technology Symposium

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-4 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **PHILADELPHIA**

### **Cigna Museum and Art Collection**

Cigna Museum and Art Collection  
1600 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
(215) 523-4894

#### *Location*

The museum is located at 1600 Arch Street in downtown Philadelphia.

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Marine paintings (American and British)

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1925, Cigna Museum exhibits a collection of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century marine and fire-fighting objects and eighteenth- to twentieth-century American fine art. Included are paintings, models, prints, equipment, and manuscripts.

#### *Activities*

Permanent and changing exhibits, guided tours by appointment, and loan exhibits

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **Franklin Institute**

Franklin Institute  
20th Street and Benjamin Franklin Parkway  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
(215) 448-1200

*Location*

The institute sits one-half mile northwest of Center City Philadelphia off the Ben Franklin Parkway.

*Highlights*

Shipbuilding on the Delaware River

Ship models

Gift shop

*General Information*

The Franklin Institute was established in 1934 as a science and technology museum. As such, it maintains an exhibit on shipbuilding on the Delaware River that consists particularly of shipyards from their inception (when Philadelphia was founded) until the early 1980s, or, in other words, from wooden ships to "iron" ones.

Displays of ship models include the Russian *Variag*, a tow-tank used for ship hull research, an exhibit about John Lenthall, an early naval architect, and a model of the *Cuba* (the original is in the Smithsonian in Washington, D.C.).

Archives hold paintings, logbooks, glass photography plates, photographs, apprentice books, etc.

*Activities*

Audiovisual programs on shipbuilding during World War II

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

**Penn's Landing**

(see also: Philadelphia Maritime Museum)

Penn's Landing

P.O. Box 928

Philadelphia, PA 19105

(215) 923-8181

*Location*

The landing, the location of a number of boardable historical ships, is between Market and Lombard Streets. Here, on the Delaware River waterfront, William Penn landed in 1682.

*Highlights*

The USS *Becuna* (submarine)

The USS *Olympia*

Boardable historic ships

*General Information*

The *Barnegat* Lightship, built in 1904, lit the shipping lanes of the Port of Philadelphia for sixty-three years.

The barkentine *Gasela* (1883), Philadelphia's 103-year-old museum ship, was built in Portugal. According to Portuguese tradition, her planking is "stone pine" cut from forests planted by Prince Henry the Navigator of the fifteenth century. Whether or not this is true, the wood is still resinous and solid after 103 years. Little is known of her very early history. From the turn of the century until 1962, however, she earned her living on the Grand Banks, fishing for cod from dories. In that year a wealthy Philadelphian bought her and presented her to the Philadelphia Maritime Museum. She is now owned by Penn's Landing Corporation and is under the management of the Philadelphia Ship Preservation Guild.

The USS *Becuna* is a *Guppy*-class submarine. She was commissioned in 1944 to serve in Admiral William Halsey's Seventh Fleet in the South Pacific.

The USS *Olympia*, Admiral Dewey's flagship during the Spanish-American War, brought back the body of the Unknown Soldier in 1921.

*Admission*

The *Barnegat*: Entry fee. Open daily, 11 A.M.—4 P.M., Memorial Day—Labor Day; Saturdays and Sundays only, noon—5 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

The *Gasela*: Admission included in the *Barnegat* fee. Open the same hours as the *Barnegat*.

The *Becuna*: Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4:30 P.M., Memo-

rial Day–Labor Day; 10 A.M.–4 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

The *Olympia*: Admission included in the *Becuna* fee. Open the same hours as the *Becuna*.

## **Philadelphia Maritime Museum** (See also: Penn's Landing)

Philadelphia Maritime Museum  
321 Chestnut Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19106  
(215) 925-5439

### *Location*

In downtown Philadelphia, go five blocks west of the Delaware River on Chestnut Street. The museum is one block south of Market Street across from the Independence National Historical Park.

### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Navigational instruments  
Boatbuilding  
Workshop on the water  
Library

### *General Information*

Philadelphia Maritime Museum, founded in 1961, preserves the maritime heritage of the Delaware River and Bay. For over three hundred years Philadelphia has been a major port city. Its adjacent waterways, particularly the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, have been a vital part of the city's economic life since William Penn founded his "Greate Towne" in 1682. Here the U.S. Navy was founded in 1775, the first steamboat was built, and the first atomic-powered vessel was launched.

Marine art, ship models, early navigational instruments, shipbuilding tools, and weapons vividly portray the mariner's world. The museum is a treasure house of maritime lore found in manu-

scripts, rare books, and historic photographs, maps, and charts. The museum is the repository of the Titanic Historical Society's collection; an exhibition titled "The *Titanic* and Her Era" offers insights into this famed vessel.

The museum's workshop on the water at Penn's Landing on the Delaware River is not only an active boatbuilding shop, it also houses exhibits of small pleasure and working boats of the Delaware River and Bay, thus preserving a way of life on the river that is fast disappearing.

A library is open to the public by appointment.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, boat conservation, boatbuilding classes.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Memberships are available. Open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, 24, 25, and 31 December, New Year's Day, and Easter.

---

## DELAWARE

---

### **BOWERS**

#### **Bowers Beach Maritime Museum**

Bowers Beach Maritime Museum, Inc.  
Cooper Avenue  
Frederica, DE 19946  
(302) 335-3462

*Location*

Bowers is off Rte. 113, ten miles southeast of Dover. Take the Little Heaven exit east toward the beach.

*Highlights*

Maritime history

*General Information*

Bowers Beach Maritime Museum was founded in 1976. It is located on the site of a small colonial fishing village and features paintings and drawings (watercolor, pen and ink). Artifacts from old two-masted schooners and passenger and freight boats are on display.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and a training ground for professional museum workers

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 1 P.M.—4 P.M., in the summer; by appointment only in the winter.

**LEWES****Cannon Ball Marine Museum**

Cannon Ball Marine Museum

Attn: Henry P. Marshall

119 West 3rd Street

Lewes, DE 19958

(302) 645-8740

*Location*

Lewes is on Rte. 9, thirty miles southeast of Dover near the Atlantic coastline.

*Highlights*

The *Overfalls* (lightship)

U.S. Coast Guard boathouse

Newsletter

### *General Information*

Cannon Ball Marine Museum, founded in 1972, is housed in Cannon Ball House, noted for having been hit by a cannonball in the War of 1812. The Lewes Historical Society has been restoring seven historical homes in Lewes including the Cannon Ball House, which now houses maritime exhibits of ship models and a "Pilot Room" devoted to artifacts and items about the ship pilots of the area. The lightship *Overfalls* is a part of the museum and is located on the canal on Ship Carpenter Street.

### *Activities*

Lectures, films, annual craft fair, annual flea market, and seminars

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays, 10 A.M.–3 P.M., June–September.

## **WILMINGTON** **USCGC *Mohawk***

Mohawk, Inc.  
901 Washington Street  
Wilmington, DE 19801  
(302) 658-8760

### *Location*

The USCGC *Mohawk* is located off I-95 at the foot of King Street on the Christina River. She is moored next to Wilmington's restored Victorian era railroad station.

### *Highlights*

The *Mohawk* (U.S. Coast Guard cutter)

### *General Information*

The cutter *Mohawk*, launched in Wilmington in 1934, was established in 1983 as a museum and memorial dedicated to all coast guard, navy, and merchant marine seamen who served in the Battle of the Atlantic during World War II. Retrofitted with her 1943 colors, the *Mohawk* is the only known operational memorial

to the Battle of the Atlantic. One can go on board and see, hear, touch, and smell life at sea during that heroic period. (A cruising memorial that visits East Coast ports, she has also been a proud escort of the *Queen Elizabeth II*, the *SS Norway*, and other festive arrivals of international ships.)

*Activities*

With galley and heads, the *Mohawk* can accommodate 300 in port for conferences and parties (quarters for the all-volunteer crew sleep over 50).

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Saturdays, 9 A.M.–3 P.M., summers only.

---

# MARYLAND

---

## **ANNAPOLIS**

### **Historic Annapolis**

Historic Annapolis, Inc.  
77 Main Street or 194 Prince George  
Annapolis, MD 21401  
(301) 267-8149/7619  
(Maritime Museum: 268-5576)

*Location*

Annapolis sits on the Chesapeake Bay thirty-two miles east of Washington, D.C., off Rte. 50.

*Highlights*

The general historical past of Annapolis  
The William Paca House  
Tobacco Prise House  
Victualling Warehouse Maritime Museum

*General Information*

Collections include: architecture and decorative arts; Hancock's Resolution; the historic (1765) William Paca House and Garden; Old Treasury Building; Tobacco Prise House; barracks; and the Victualling Warehouse Maritime Museum. The latter features a diorama of the Annapolis waterfront circa 1751-91, when Annapolis was the principal seaport of the upper Chesapeake Bay. Also exhibited are shipbuilding tools, half-woven sails, military clothes, oak barrels, wine bottles, and other displays.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, educational programs, research programs, and special events

*Admission*

Entry fee. Contact the office for the opening hours of the various historic buildings. The maritime museum is open daily, 11 A.M.-4:30 P.M., year-round.

## **U.S. Naval Academy Museum**

U.S. Naval Academy Museum  
U.S. Naval Academy  
Annapolis, MD 21402  
(301) 267-2108/2109

*Location*

Annapolis sits on the Chesapeake Bay, thirty-two miles east of Washington, D.C., off Rte. 50.

*Highlights*

John Paul Jones crypt  
Ship models  
Library

*General Information*

The U.S. Naval Academy Museum, located in Preble Hall, was founded in 1845. It contains two galleries of indoor historical exhibits. Many other buildings on the Naval Academy grounds also exhibit items from the collection. A large display can be found in the crypt of John Paul Jones, located in the Naval Academy Chapel.

The museum serves as an educational and inspirational resource for the brigade of midshipmen at the Academy as well as for all of us. Utilizing three-dimensional and graphic materials, the museum demonstrates the navy's role in war and in peace.

The museum originated in 1845 with the Naval Academy Lyceum, a collection of historic and natural objects, scientific models and apparatus, and works of art brought together for study and discussion. In 1888 the U.S. Naval Lyceum at the New York Navy Yard was disbanded, and its large collection of objects was transferred to the Naval Academy.

The museum's holdings include ship models, paintings, prints, flags, uniforms, weapons, medals, sculpture, manuscripts, rare books, photographs, ships' instruments and gear, and a wide variety of personal memorabilia and natural objects.

A library contains books on U.S. Navy and Naval Academy history, marine architecture, naval flags, and marine art.

*Activities*

Guided tours, hobby workshops, and educational programs

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **BALTIMORE**

### **Baltimore Maritime Museum**

Baltimore Maritime Museum  
 Pier 4, Pratt Street  
 Baltimore, MD 21202  
 (301) 396-3854

*Location*

The Baltimore Maritime Museum is in Baltimore's Inner Harbor.

*Highlights*

The *Chesapeake* (lightship)

The USS *Torsk* (submarine)

*General Information*

The Baltimore Maritime Museum offers guided tours through the USS *Torsk*, the last U.S. submarine to sink enemy shipping in World War II. Across the pier is the lightship *Chesapeake*, a floating lighthouse designed to aid shipping in the Chesapeake Bay.

The U.S. Coast Guard cutter *Taney* will be exhibited soon. She was the last ship afloat after the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—7 P.M. while daylight savings time is in effect; 9:30 A.M.—4:30 P.M. the rest of the year.

## **Baltimore Museum of Industry**

Baltimore Museum of Industry

1415 Key Highway

Baltimore, MD 21230

(301) 727-4808

*Location*

Exit off I-395 onto Montgomery Street, then head south toward Ft. McHenry. The museum is near the steam tug *Baltimore*, which is docked on the south side of the old Baltimore harbor on Key Highway.

*Highlights*

The *Baltimore* (steam tug)

Library

### *General Information*

The Baltimore Museum of Industry, founded in 1981, is housed in an oyster cannery. A wide variety of industry-related exhibits are displayed and machinery is demonstrated.

### *Activities*

Tour of the steam tug *Baltimore* (by appointment)

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., year-round.

## **U.S. Frigate *Constellation***

### *U.S. Frigate Constellation*

Inner Harbor

Pier 1, Pratt Street

Baltimore, MD 21202

(301) 539-1797

### *Location*

*Constellation* Dock is located at the intersection of Pratt and Light Streets in Baltimore's Inner Harbor.

### *Highlights*

The U.S. Frigate *Constellation*

### *General Information*

Now a museum, founded in 1955, the U.S. Frigate *Constellation* is a working restoration of the first of six frigates designed and built for the U.S. Navy. Visitors will feel her history and relive her glory as they explore the decks of the first commissioned ship of the U.S. Navy, launched 7 September 1797. The first of our fledgling navy to put to sea, the *Constellation* was also the first to engage and the first to defeat a man-of-war from the old world, namely, the French frigate *l'Insurgente* in 1799. She was also used against pirates in Tripoli in 1802 and the British in 1812, and she saw action in the Civil War and as an auxiliary flagship of the Atlantic Fleet in World War II.

*Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–8 P.M., 15 June–Labor Day; 10 A.M.–6 P.M., after Labor Day–14 October; 10 A.M.–4 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed 24, 25, and 31 December and New Year's Day.

## **Radcliffe Maritime Museum**

Radcliffe Maritime Museum  
Maryland Historical Society  
201 West Monument Street  
Baltimore, MD 21201  
(301) 685-3750

*Location*

The museum is located one mile north of downtown Baltimore.

*Highlights*

Ship models

*General Information*

The Radcliffe Maritime Museum exhibits rigged ship models, decorative carvings, and items that illustrate Maryland's maritime heritage.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 11 A.M.–4 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. (Summer hours are subject to change.)

## **Steamship Historical Society of America Collection**

Steamship Historical Society of America Collection  
1420 Maryland Avenue  
University of Baltimore Library  
Baltimore, MD 21201  
(301) 625-3134

*Location*

The collection is housed at the University of Baltimore Library, north of Baltimore's downtown area on Maryland Avenue.

*Highlights*

Library (4,700 volumes)

*General Information*

The Steamship Historical Society of America Collection was founded in 1940 and maintains one of the largest libraries in North America devoted exclusively to steamboat and steamship history. This professionally staffed facility is within easy walking distance of Pennsylvania Station.

The library contains books, reports, pamphlets, 100,000 photographs in the field of powered shipping and navigation, 25,000 postcards, microfilm and microfiche readers, and slide-viewing equipment.

*Activities*

Marine research in person and by mail

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open for research Monday–Friday, 8 A.M.–4 P.M. (Inquire for current schedule of Saturday opening hours.)

## **CAMBRIDGE**

### **Brannock Maritime Museum**

Brannock Maritime Museum  
210 Talbot Street  
Cambridge, MD 21613  
(301) 228-6938

*Location*

Cambridge, on Maryland's Eastern Shore, is just off Rte. 50 at the Choptank River. It is Maryland's second largest deepwater port.

*Highlights*

Whaling and shipbuilding history

*General Information*

Brannock Maritime Museum contains exhibits of whaling ships and navigational instruments that date back to the 1700s. A small, privately funded museum, it features shipbuilding and memorabilia strictly from this part of the Chesapeake Bay.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

## **Dorchester Heritage Museum**

Dorchester Heritage Museum  
Rte. 1, Box 329  
Horn Point  
Cambridge, MD 21613  
(301) 228-6172

*Location*

Cambridge is located on Maryland's Eastern Shore, approximately forty-five miles south of the Chesapeake Bay Bridge on Rte. 50.

*Highlights*

Last Eastern Shore gunning boat

*General Information*

Dorchester Heritage Museum, founded in 1684, contains maritime, aircraft, farming, and Indian exhibits in a working museum. Exhibits include one of the last Eastern Shore gunning boats used by legal and illegal market hunters.

*Activities*

An annual antique aircraft fly-in the weekend before Memorial Day

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Saturdays and Sundays only, 1 P.M.-4:30 P.M., 15 April-30 October.

## **CHESAPEAKE CITY**

### **C and D Canal Museum**

(Also known as the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Museum)

C and D Canal Museum  
Chesapeake City, MD 21915  
(301) 885-5621

#### *Location*

Chesapeake City is on the west end of the canal that links the Delaware and Elk Rivers. The most direct route from Maryland is to take the Elkton exit off I-95 north/south, then follow back roads southeast the few miles to Chesapeake City.

#### *Highlights*

Old Lock Pump House  
Working model of a waterwheel and lock  
Steam engines

#### *General Information*

Housed in the original canal/pump house complex, the museum includes a working model of a waterwheel and lock, paintings, maps, documents, and artifacts pertaining to the history of this waterway.

The Old Lock Pump House, built over a century ago, contained a steam engine, boilers, and pumps to replace water lost in opening and closing a nearby canal lock. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has carefully preserved the pump complex since it went out of use in 1926.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 8 A.M.–4:30 P.M., Sunday, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., Easter–31 October. Closed Sundays and holidays the rest of the year.

## **COLTONS POINT**

### **St. Clements Island— Potomac River Museum**

St. Clements Island—Potomac River Museum  
General Delivery  
Coltons Point, MD 20626  
(301) 769-2222

#### *Location*

Take Rte. 301 forty miles south of Washington, D.C., exiting onto SR-234. Head east the twelve miles to Chaptico, then take SR-238 south the eleven miles to Coltons Point. Twenty-five miles upstream from the Chesapeake Bay on the Potomac River, Coltons Point is accessible by water or land.

#### *Highlights*

Boat tour to St. Clement's Island

*Finer Points* (newsletter)

Library

Gift shop

#### *General Information*

St. Clements Island—Potomac River Museum, founded in 1975, has been established to tell the story of the region, the island, and the people that have inhabited the bank of the Potomac River.

In 1634 a group of adventurers traveled from their homes in England in pursuit of a new land in which they would be free from oppression. On 25 March the *Ark* and the *Dove* dropped anchor on a small island in the Potomac River where their passengers, who were to become Maryland's first settlers, stopped and prayed for their safety and success. That place is now known as St. Clement's Island, a landmark in the history of Maryland.

#### *Activities*

Self-guided tours, picnic areas, public dock, a slide presentation, a children's workshop, and a library

*Admission*

No entry fee for the museum, but a modest fee for the boat trip to St. Clements Island. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays only, noon–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day.

## **CRISFIELD**

### **Governor J. Millard Tawes Historical Museum**

Governor J. Millard Tawes Historical Museum  
Somers Cove  
P.O. Box 253  
Crisfield, MD 21817  
(301) 968-2501

*Location*

Crisfield is on the southernmost point of Maryland's Eastern Shore, approached via SR-413 south out of Salisbury.

*Highlights*

Artwork, folk art, maritime, and local history  
Seafood industry

*General Information*

Governor J. Millard Tawes Museum, founded in 1982, exhibits a collection of photographs, paintings, and memorabilia from the life of this late Crisfield resident and former Maryland governor. There are also exhibits relating to the history of Crisfield and the seafood industry

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., year-round.

## **HAVRE DE GRACE**

### **Susquehanna Museum**

Susquehanna Museum of Havre de Grace  
P.O. Box 253  
Havre de Grace, MD 21078  
(301) 939-5780

*Location*

Off I-95 north/south take the exit at SR-155. Havre de Grace lies at the mouth of the Susquehanna River, the southern terminal of the Susquehanna and Tidewater Canal that empties into the upper Chesapeake Bay.

*Highlights*

Restored lock house

*General Information*

The Susquehanna Museum, founded in 1970, is committed to preserving the history of Havre de Grace. The museum building is the restored lock house, which was built in 1840 and is furnished in keeping with the mid-1800s.

In addition to the restored house, the pilot bridge over the lock has been restored, and work has started on restoring the lock. The state will be dredging the boat basin to convert it into a shad breeding pond.

In the forty-five mile run to the canal's northern terminal at Wrightsville, Pennsylvania, the mule-drawn canal boats had to be raised a total of 233 feet. This was accomplished with twenty-nine lift locks. With the canal boat moving about three miles per hour and encountering a lock about every mile and a half, the trip took a couple of days.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Sundays, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., April-October.

## **NORTH EAST**

### **Upper Bay Museum**

Upper Bay Museum  
Walnut Street  
North East, MD 21901  
(301) 287-5718

*Location*

Take the SR-272 exit off I-95, heading south one mile to North East.

*Highlights*

Sculling oar collection  
History of water-related industry  
History of local area hunting

*General Information*

The upper Chesapeake Bay enjoys a rich history of maritime activity. Water-related industry and commerce have long been important to local economic vitality, and for over 100 years watermen have earned their livelihood from the bounty of the Bay.

Today, the heritage and progress of Bay boating and fishing are exhibited in the Upper Bay Museum's collection of antique marine engines, among the best in the country. Also displayed are mahogany miniatures that depict the vessels that have long plied these waters.

The museum also houses an extensive collection of hunting, fishing, and boating artifacts from the upper Bay region, including an important sculling oar collection. Some fifty oars are on display—the type used principally on bushwack rigs—which ensured that duck hunters would leave the waters undisturbed and glide along almost soundlessly.

*Activities*

Artists' demonstrations, competitions, displays, and auctions

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Sundays only, 9 A.M.—4 P.M., Memorial Day—Labor Day. Other times by appointment.

## **OXFORD**

### **Oxford Museum**

Oxford Museum, Inc.  
Morris and Market Streets  
Oxford, MD 21654  
(301) 226-5331

*Location*

Take the SR-333 exit off Rte. 50 on Maryland's Eastern Shore. Bear west five miles into Oxford. The museum is at the corner of Morris and Market Streets.

*Highlights*

Home of Robert Morris

*Port of Entry* (publication)

*General Information*

The Oxford Museum, founded in 1964, is a personal marine museum with mementos dating from the time when Robert Morris, the financier of the American Revolution, lived in the house that the museum now occupies. Many items displayed in the museum pertain to the fact that Oxford was the first port of entry in Maryland.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Friday-Sunday, 2 P.M.-5 P.M., April-October.

## **PINEY POINT**

### **Harry Lundberg School of Seamanship**

Harry Lundberg School of Seamanship

Piney Point, MD 20674

(301) 994-0010

*Location*

Follow Rte. 301 south from Washington, D.C., forty miles to the junction of SR-234. Head east twenty-two miles to the junction of SR-249. Head south to Piney Point on the Potomac River, fifteen miles upstream from the Chesapeake Bay.

*Highlights*

The *Manitou* (yacht)

*General Information*

Harry Lundberg School of Seamanship is a merchant marine training school. Several vessels including the *Manitou*, sailed by the late President John F. Kennedy, are on exhibit.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open the first Sunday of every month, 9 A.M.—5 P.M.

## **POTOMAC**

### **Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum**

C and O Canal Foundry Mall  
30th and M Streets, N.W.  
Washington, DC  
(202) 472-4376

Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum  
11710 MacArthur Boulevard  
Potomac, MD 20854  
(301) 299-3613

C and O National Historical Park  
P.O. Box 4  
Sharpsburg, MD 21782  
(301) 739-4206

*Location*

Travel eleven miles northwest of Washington, D.C., on Rte. 190 to Potomac.

*Highlights*

Seneca lockhouse and aqueducts  
Canal barge trips  
Paw Paw Tunnel tour

*General Information*

The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum was founded in 1954 as a canal history museum housed in the 1830 Crommelin House, originally a hotel owned by the Chesapeake and Ohio

Canal Company. Collections include historical photographs and artifacts pertaining to the working canal and its families. Exhibits are also contained in lockhouse 49, the 1830 Great Falls Tavern Museum, and Abner Cloud house.

Additionally, the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal National Historic Park, founded in 1971, stretches for 184.5 miles from Georgetown (Washington, D.C.) to Cumberland, Md. The canal parallels the Potomac River, offering countless sites of incredible beauty and a wealth of historical data. Locks and lockhouses, dams, aqueducts, mule barns, and remnants of once-thriving communities remind us of the almost 100 years (1828–1924) of active canal traffic.

Seventy-four lift locks were built, each one 100 feet long, 15 feet wide, and 16 feet deep and capable of lifting or lowering boats 8 feet. A set of wooden lock gates, weighing over two tons, were at each end of the lock. Originally, numbers identified the locks, but numbers gave way to names like Swains Lock and Pennyfield Lock. Eleven aqueducts built between Georgetown and Cumberland allowed numerous tributaries to flow into the Potomac River, some even flowing under the canal.

To avoid a six-mile bend in the Potomac, canal builders bored through a knobby spur in a mountain and created the Paw Paw Tunnel. It is 3,118 feet long and took fourteen years to build (1836–50). It is situated ten miles east of Oldtown, Md., on SR-51.

### *Activities*

Films, educational walks and talks, and living history demonstrations at Seneca lockhouse. The National Park Service sponsors one-and-a-half-hour trips aboard a replica barge on the historic canal from Georgetown and Great Falls, Md. Along the way, men and women in period costumes relate the history of the canal, lead group singing, and tell anecdotes. (For information on these boat trips, phone 301-299-9006.)

### *Admission*

No entry fee for the museum. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas. Please check at the Foundry Mall in Georgetown (Washington, D.C.) and the park in Sharpsburg, Md., for their opening hours.

## **ST. MICHAELS** **Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum**

Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum  
P.O. Box 636  
St. Michaels, MD 21663  
(301) 745-2916

### *Location*

This museum complex is located on a peninsula in the harbor of historic and picturesque St. Michaels on the Eastern Shore. From the Bay Bridge follow Rte. 50 east to the Easton bypass (SR-322 south). Bear west on SR-33 into St. Michaels, turning right onto Mill Street.

### *Highlights*

Hooper Strait Lighthouse  
Aquarium  
Wooden boatbuilding  
*Weather Gauge* (semi-annual publication)  
*On the Beam* (newsletter)  
Library (2,500 volumes)  
Museum store

### *General Information*

The Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum is dedicated to preserving the history of the Chesapeake Bay region. The museum has grown from a single house in 1965, when it was established, to a sixteen-acre complex of restored buildings and new structures erected to exhibit a comprehensive collection of Bay artifacts and to preserve the lore of the area.

Exhibits include: a floating collection of historic Chesapeake Bay craft; an aquarium of Bay life; the Hooper Strait Lighthouse; a working boat shop; and a working decoy and mounted waterfowl exhibit, along with other Bay memorabilia.

Displays at the museum trace the history of the Bay and its traditions in boatbuilding, commercial fishing, yachting, waterfowling, and navigation. Major features include a 100-year-old "screwpile" lighthouse, a restored log-bottom bugeye, a skipjack, a racing canoe, an important collection of Bay small craft, and a comprehensive decoy and waterfowling presentation.

*Activities*

Research projects, education classes (including wooden boat-building), seminars, and maritime history

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships (one with special docking privileges) are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M. in the summer; 10 A.M.—4 P.M. in the winter. Open Saturdays and Sundays only, January, February, and early March.

## **SOLOMONS**

### **Calvert Marine Museum**

Calvert Marine Museum  
Route 2  
P.O. Box 97  
Solomons, MD 20688  
(301) 326-2042

*Location*

Solomons is at the mouth of the Patuxent River (the first river north of the Potomac River) on the Chesapeake Bay. Take SR-4 south off of Rte. 301 (east of Washington, D.C.).

*Highlights*

Drum Point Lighthouse  
The *Wm. B. Tennison* (historic bugeye)  
Small-craft collection  
Art collection  
J. C. Lore Oyster Processing Plant  
*Bugeye Times* (newsletter)  
Library (1,600 volumes on maritime history)

*General Information*

The Calvert Marine Museum was founded in 1969. It is ideally situated for interpreting the natural history of this tidewater region as it has evolved from prehistory through human utilization. The museum relates its three areas of interest—paleontology, estuarine biology, and marine history—to the public in an educational

manner, maintaining a repository of specimens and artifacts pertinent to these themes and stimulating research in these areas for better understanding and more accurate documentation of the estuarine and cultural history of the region.

Drum Point Lighthouse dominates the museum's waterfront. Constructed in 1883 at Drum Point to mark the entrance to the Patuxent River, this screwpile cottage-type light is one of only three that remain of the forty-five that once served the Chesapeake Bay at the turn of the century. Decommissioned in 1962, the lighthouse fell victim to vandals until it was moved in 1975 to its present site. Authentically restored, it has become the museum's main attraction.

The marine museum is housed in a new 30,000-square-foot exhibition building on the waterfront. Exhibits include: vessels constructed by an important local commercial boatbuilding enterprise; a fine art collection; a historic 1899 log oyster boat; and a 1,600-volume library on maritime history. Also exhibited are artifacts excavated from a vessel of the Chesapeake Flotilla, which defended the Chesapeake during the War of 1812.

The J. C. Lore Oyster Processing Plant, a half mile south, provides a look at commercial fishing in the region from the perspective of people engaged in the industry.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, craft demonstrations, slide and film programs, field trips, educational programs, boat rides, and a special hands-on discovery room for young visitors.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, noon-5 P.M., May-September; Monday-Friday, 10 A.M.-4:30 P.M., Saturdays-Sundays, noon-4:30 P.M. the rest of the year. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day. (Discovery Room hours vary.)

An entry fee is charged at Drum Point Lighthouse. It is open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, noon-5 P.M., May-September. (Winter hours are different). The J. C. Lore Oyster House also charges an entry fee, and its hours are the same as at the lighthouse.

---

# VIRGINIA

---

## ALEXANDRIA

### Alexandria Seaport Foundation

Alexandria Seaport Foundation  
1000 South Lee Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
(703) 549-7080

#### *Location*

Alexandria is just south of Washington, D.C., off I-495. The foundation is on Alexandria's waterfront at the foot of Prince Street near the downtown area.



The second *New Jersey* (BB-62) was launched 7 December 1942 in Philadelphia. She first saw action in January 1944 in the South Pacific. Mothballed after World War II, she was recommissioned in November 1950 and remains an active part of the U.S. Fleet. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

*Highlights*

The *Alexandria* (schooner)

Wooden boatbuilding

*General Information*

Our country has been built upon a proud maritime tradition, and decades ago, the city of Alexandria was one of America's largest seaports. The Alexandria Seaport Foundation, through its Compass Rose Program, was founded to preserve this proud heritage. The schooner *Alexandria* was acquired in 1983 to help fulfill this mandate. Formerly the *Lindo*, she is a classic Scandinavian cargo vessel built in Sweden in 1929, then remodeled for passengers in the early 1970s.

*Admission*

Entry fee. *Alexandria* is open to the public Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.—5 P.M., when in port. Call or write the foundation for more information.

**Alexandria Waterfront Museum**

Alexandria Waterfront Museum

Office of Historic Alexandria

P.O. Box 178, City Hall

Alexandria, VA 22313

(703) 838-4288/4554

*Location*

The museum is located on Montgomery Street, east off of North Fairfax Street in Alexandria. It adjoins the TransPotomac Canal Center in historic Old Town.

*Highlights*

Canal history

Canal

Library

*General Information*

The Alexandria Waterfront Museum, founded in 1988, interprets the development of the city's waterfront and the maritime activi-

ties from its founding in 1749 to the present. It is located along the route of the Alexandria Canal, which operated from 1843 until 1886.

In addition to the seven-mile canal, the museum's first major exhibit, entitled "Trade and Prosperity: The Alexandria Canal," includes model canal boats, drawings, paintings, historical documents, and educational materials that pertain to the canal.

#### *Activities*

A video presentation of the archaeological excavation of Lift Lock 1 before restoration

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Friday, 11 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., year-round.

## **Torpedo Factory Art Center**

Torpedo Factory Art Center  
105 North Union Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
(703) 838-4565

#### *Location*

From Washington, D.C., take SR-400 south past National Airport to King Street. Head east toward the intersection with North Union Street. The museum is on the Potomac River in historic Old Town Alexandria.

#### *Highlights*

Torpedo Factory history  
Art Center

#### *General Information*

The Torpedo Factory Art Center, founded in 1974, is an art museum housed in a world wars I and II torpedo factory. It consists of eighty-four artist's studios, four cooperative galleries, an Art League School, and the Alexandria Archaeology Center. Collections and displays emphasize the history of the factory and include torpedoes and related objects.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, and concerts.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **CHINCOTEAGUE**

### **The Oyster Museum**

Oyster Museum

P.O. Box 4

Chincoteague, VA 23336

(804) 336-6117

*Location*

Chincoteague sits across from the southern tip of Assateague Island. Take Rte. 13 north/south to the Delmarva Peninsula, just south of the Maryland state line on the Atlantic coast. The museum is on Maddox Boulevard in the town center.

*Highlights*

Shellfish farming and seafood industry

*General Information*

The Oyster Museum exhibits (including a narrated diaorama) depict the history of oystering from the 1600s to the present. There are shell collections, displays on predators of the oyster, and the tools used by oystermen. Of special note is the history of Chincoteague Island.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–4:45 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day; Saturdays and Sundays, 11 A.M.–4:45 P.M., 1 April–Memorial Day and after Labor Day–30 September.

## **GREAT FALLS**

### **The Patowmack Canal**

The Patowmack Canal  
National Park Service  
Great Falls, VA 22066  
(703) 759-2915

#### *Location*

The Patowmack Canal is located at Great Falls Park, Virginia, which is fifteen miles northwest of Washington, D.C., at the end of Old Dominion Drive, and four miles west of I-495 on Rte. 193.

#### *Highlights*

Interpretive center

#### *General Information*

An entire town grew up around the canal construction site at Great Falls to serve as headquarters for the Patowmack Company and home for the workers. Founded by the Revolutionary War hero "Light Horse" Harry Lee and named for his first wife, Matildaville boasted at its height the company superintendent's house, a market, gristmill, sawmill, foundry, inn, icehouse, workers' barracks, boarding houses, and a sprinkling of small homes. Although the Patowmack Company was a financial failure, the canal builders pioneered lock engineering and stimulated a wave of canal construction important to the country's development.

Things to see include a wing dam, upper guard gate, dry-laid walls, gristmill, iron forge, locks 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, and Mather Gorge.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open for guided tours Saturdays, 11 A.M., year-round.

## **NEWPORT NEWS**

### **The Mariners Museum**

The Mariners Museum  
100 Museum Drive  
Newport News, VA 23606  
(804) 595-0368

#### *Location*

Newport News lies at the southern end of the Chesapeake Bay, just twenty minutes southeast of Williamsburg. Take exit 62A off I-64 onto Rte. 17 and follow the signs to the museum's entrance.

#### *Highlights*

Japanese submarine  
Small craft collection  
Ship models  
Restored engine room from an 1895 steam tug  
Figureheads  
Paintings  
Hands-on exhibits  
Library (67,000 volumes, 350,000 photographs)

#### *General Information*

The Mariners Museum, founded in 1930, preserves and interprets the story of mankind's relationship with the sea through its international collection of figureheads, ship models, small craft, paintings, scrimshaw, and other maritime artifacts. The scope and depth of the museum's collections has made it one of the best maritime museums in the world.

Ten galleries at the museum interpret more than three thousand years of nautical experience on streams, bays, and oceans. The Great Hall of Steam showcases the museum's extensive model ship collection. The many uses of such models are examined in a separate gallery. Of special significance is the August F. Crabtree Collection of Miniature Ships. Sixteen models illustrate the evolution of vessel design. Other exhibits include the role of marine artists and the story of Western seapower in the "Battle of the Ironclads," some of which are located in the recently opened Chesapeake Bay Gallery in a new exhibition wing at the museum.

Complementing the museum is an exceptional library and research facility that houses one of the most complete collections of maritime-related materials in the country.

*Activities*

Guided tours of the ten galleries, lectures, and slide/film shows

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sundays, noon–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

## **NORFOLK**

### **Hampton Roads Naval Museum**

Hampton Roads Naval Museum

Pennsylvania Building

Naval Base

9809 Hampton Boulevard

Norfolk, VA 23511-6002

(804) 444-3827

*Location*

The naval museum is located on the grounds of the Norfolk Naval Base, which can be reached by taking I-64 north/south to I-564 north into Norfolk.

*Highlights*

Archaeological artifacts

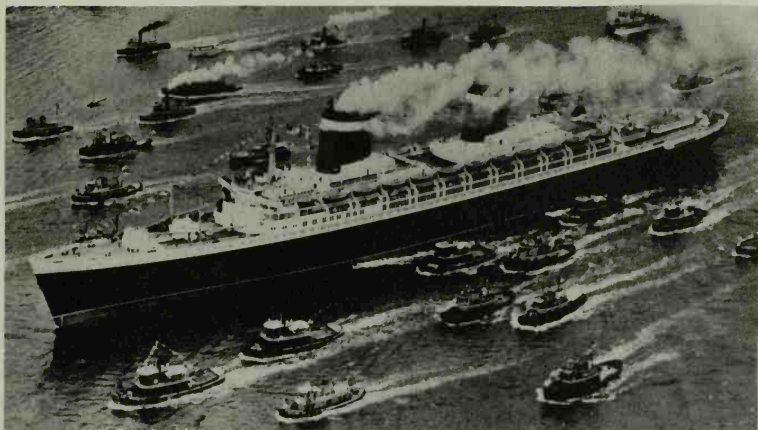
Ship and aircraft models

Period photographs

Gift shop

*General Information*

Hampton Roads Naval Museum, founded in 1979, is housed in the historic Pennsylvania Building, a two-thirds replica of Independence Hall built for the Jamestown Tercentennial Exposition of 1907. Its collections include naval artifacts and artworks, ship and aircraft models built to scale, electric maps, a film, and a NATO exhibit.



The *United States*, the fastest commercial ship ever built. She sailed her maiden voyage from New York to South Hampton 3 July 1952 at over 35 knots, breaking all North Atlantic speed records. In 1973 the U.S. Maritime Administration purchased the *United States*, and she has laid up at Norfolk, Virginia, ever since. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

### *Activities*

Allow thirty minutes for a self-guided tour; lectures, and slide presentations. Buses may load and unload in front of the museum. Passes may be picked up at the tour office.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.—4 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **ONANCOCK**

### **Hopkins and Bros. Store**

Hopkins and Bros. Store  
2 Market Street  
Onancock, VA 23417  
(804) 787-8220

*Location*

Onancock lies sixty-four miles northeast of Norfolk (across the Chesapeake Bay Bridge-Tunnel) on the Delmarva (DELaaware, MARYland, VirginiA) Peninsula. Follow Rte. 13 out of Norfolk.

*Highlights*

Early marine general store  
Restaurant

*General Information*

Hopkins and Bros. Store, founded in 1838, is an architectural museum with original furnishings. As a marine general store it dates back to 1842, when Captain Stephen Hopkins built it, thus beginning a family business which spanned four generations and 125 years. As one of the oldest general stores on the East Coast, it is both a Virginian and an American historic landmark.

*Activities*

Cruise trips to Tangier Island

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open 8:30 A.M.–9 P.M., 1 June–Labor Day; 8:30 A.M.–4:30 P.M., the day after Labor Day–31 May.

**PORTSMOUTH****Portsmouth Lightship Museum**

(*See also:* Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum)

*Portsmouth Lightship Museum*

London Slip at Water Street

P.O. Box 248

Portsmouth, VA 23705

(804) 393-8741/8591

*Location*

Portsmouth lies immediately to the west of Norfolk on the Elizabeth River. The museum is on Water Street at the foot of Lundow Boulevard (one block from the Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum), just off I-264.

### *Highlights*

The *Portsmouth* (lightship)

### *General Information*

The *Portsmouth* Lightship Museum, formerly in the U.S. Lightship Service and later the U.S. Coast Guard, exhibits the important functions of lightships in maritime history. Visitors will experience the history of the heralded Lightship Service that began off Portsmouth's Craney Island in 1820. The lightship has been painstakingly restored to its original condition and was designated a national historic landmark in 1989.

Visitors will likewise see how lightship crew members lived and worked, where they dined, and the quarters where they slept. The galley is fully stocked and ready for sea duty. A large windlass room adjoins the crew members' spartan living quarters. Magnificent lenses, some nearly a century old, designed to warn ships miles away of dangerous sea conditions are also on display.

The *Portsmouth* lightship, measuring 101 feet, 10 inches in length and 25 feet, 8 inches across, with a 360-ton water displacement, originally served off Cape Charles after she was commissioned in 1915.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum** (See also: *Portsmouth* Lightship Museum)

Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum  
2 High Street  
P.O. Box 248  
Portsmouth, VA 23705  
(804) 393-8591

### *Location*

Portsmouth is immediately west of Norfolk on the Elizabeth River. Its naval shipyard lies at the foot of High Street off I-264.

*Highlights*

The CSS *Virginia* model (formerly the *Merrimac*)

The US *Delaware*

Ship models

Library (6,000 volumes)

Gift shop

*General Information*

The Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum, founded in 1949, is on the Elizabeth River waterfront. Paintings, models, and exhibits trace the history of the U.S. Navy, with an emphasis on local history and armed forces in the area. Particularly noteworthy are the models of the CSS *Virginia*, the U.S. ship of the line *Delaware*, and the model of Portsmouth as it appeared in 1776.

Collections include: history of the naval shipyard and the armed forces of the locality; the CSS *Virginia*, also known as the *Merrimac*; ship models, uniforms, flags, and arms of all types; and early regional maps, prints, memorabilia, and model planes.

A library of general reference books is available for research by appointment.

*Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **VIRGINIA BEACH**

### **Cape Henry Lighthouse**

Cape Henry Lighthouse

P.O. Box 5064

Virginia Beach, VA 23455

(804) 460-1688

*Location*

In Virginia Beach, the lighthouse is six miles north on Rte. 60 (or seven miles east of the junction of Rtes. 60 and 13).

### *Highlights*

Cape Henry Lighthouse

### *General Information*

The Cape Henry Lighthouse, founded in 1791, is the first commissioned public works building in the United States, built near the monument that marks the first landing of the Jamestown colonists. The facilities include the lighthouse and the Lynnhaven House.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Combination tickets for the lighthouse and the Lynnhaven House. Open daily, 10 A.M.–dusk, Memorial Day–Labor Day.

## **Maritime Historical Museum**

Maritime Historical Museum

Attn: Officer in Charge  
25th Street and Atlantic Avenue  
Virginia Beach, VA 23451  
(804) 491-8608

### *Location*

The museum is just twelve miles east of Norfolk via Rte. 58 or SR-44 (tollway).

### *Highlights*

Maritime history  
Scrimshaw

### *General Information*

Housed in the Old Seatack Coast Guard Station, the Maritime Historical Museum was built in 1903 and is now a historic landmark. The station exhibits nautical artifacts, scrimshaw, photographs, and a *Norwegian Lady* display.

### *Admission*

Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

## **Old and New Lighthouses**

Old and New Lighthouses

Fort Story

Virginia Beach, VA 23459

(804) 422-7305

### *Location*

From Norfolk, take Rte. 60 east the eighteen miles to Fort Story.

### *Highlights*

Lighthouses

### *General Information*

Old Lighthouse is within the Fort Story army post adjacent to the Cape Henry Memorial. Built in 1791-92, the lighthouse was the first one erected by the United States.

New Lighthouse, erected in 1881, has one of the most powerful lights in the world. It sits 157 feet above sea level and is visible for twenty miles.

### *Admission*

Visitors' passes to Fort Story are issued at the East Gate (at the north end of Atlantic Avenue) or at the West Gate (on Rte. 60).

## **Life-Saving Museum of Virginia**

Life-Saving Museum of Virginia

24th Street and Oceanfront

P.O. Box 24

Virginia Beach, VA 23451

(804) 422-1587

### *Location*

The museum is located at 24th Street and Oceanfront in Virginia Beach, twelve miles east of Norfolk.

### *Highlights*

Ship models

Shipwreck exhibit

"War Years" (World War II exhibit)

Scrimshaw

*The Keeper* (newsletter)

### *General Information*

The Life-Saving Museum of Virginia, founded in 1980, is housed in a restored former U.S. Lifesaving Service and Coast Guard Station (c. 1903). It is the only existing station in Virginia—among a mere handful on the entire Atlantic coast—now open to the public, preserving the history of these lifesaving services. Visitors to the museum's galleries are given a rare insight into the early days of shipwrecks and lifesaving efforts. Visual exhibits of many of these wrecks along the city's shoreline tell tales of bravery and sometimes disaster.

An extensive collection of maritime memorabilia and scrimshaw are featured, as are changing displays. Collections include ship models, photographs, maritime artifacts, maritime art, audio-visual programs, and uniforms. The upper gallery (added in 1989) contains an exhibit on America's involvement in World War II.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, concerts, and workshops

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–9 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day; Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M., October–Memorial Day. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Eve, and New Year's Day.

## **WILLIAMSBURG**

### **Jamestown Settlement**

Jamestown Settlement  
Post Office Drawer JF  
Williamsburg, VA 23187  
(804) 229-1607

### *Location*

The settlement is six miles from historic Williamsburg, just off SR-31.

### *Highlights*

*The Godspeed*, *Susan Constant*, and *Discovery* (replica ships)

*General Information*

The dramatic story of the founding of America's first permanent English settlement and its impact on native American culture is told at Jamestown Settlement, a living history museum on the banks of the James River in Tidewater Virginia. The Jamestown Settlement is located about a mile from the original site of Jamestown, established thirteen years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth in 1620.

A pathway leads from the fort to a pier where full-scale reproductions of the three square-rigged sailing ships that transported 104 colonists—all men and boys—to Virginia in 1607 are docked. Visitors can board and explore the largest, the 110-foot *Susan Constant*, and listen to a costumed guide talk about the four-and-a-half-month voyage from England and navigational techniques used by seventeenth-century mariners to sail across the ocean.

Alongside the *Susan Constant* are the smaller *Godspeed* and the tiny *Discovery*. In 1985 the Jamestown-Yorktown Foundation sponsored a reenactment of the *Godspeed's* voyage.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

---

## WASHINGTON, D.C.

---

### **The Navy Museum**

The Navy Museum  
Building No. 76  
Washington Navy Yard  
9th and M Streets, S.E.  
Washington, DC 20374-0571  
(202) 433-3017

### *Location*

The museum is on the grounds of the Washington Navy Yard, south of the downtown area on 9th and M Streets, Southeast.

### *Highlights*

The USS *Barry* (DD 933) (destroyer)

F4U Corsair

Submarine periscopes

World War II gun mounts

Naval Historical Center (research library and archives)

### *General Information*

The Navy Museum, founded in 1961 and previously known as the Navy Memorial Museum, was opened to collect, preserve, and display naval artifacts, models, documents, and fine art. Through its exhibits the museum chronicles the history of the U.S. Navy from the American Revolution to the present. The exhibits commemorate the navy's wartime heroes and battles as well as its peacetime contributions in such fields as exploration, diplomacy, space flight, navigation, and humanitarian service. Tools, equipment, and personal artifacts offer the visitor a unique opportunity to gain an understanding of naval customs, ways of life, and contributions to society.

Located in the historic Washington Navy Yard, the Navy Museum is housed in the former Breech Mechanism Shop of the old gun factory. Built between 1887 and 1899, the 600-foot-long building was one of several shops in the yard that produced ordnance, missile components, and electronic equipment until 1962.

Recently, all of the exhibits and archives of the Truxtun-Decatur Naval Museum were moved to the Navy Museum. Included were prints, photographs, ship models, and uniforms. The museum is part of the Naval Historical Center, which includes a library, archives, and other research facilities.

### *Activities*

Self-guided and guided tours, and a seafaring celebration each fall

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day); 9 A.M.–4 P.M., the rest of the year; Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays year-round, 10 A.M.–5 P.M.

## **Smithsonian Institution**

Curator of Maritime History  
Division of Transportation  
National Museum of American History  
Washington, DC 20560  
(202) 357-2025

### *Location*

The Smithsonian's museums line the Mall in Washington, D.C., between the George Washington Monument and the Capitol.

### *Highlights*

Hall of American Maritime Enterprise  
Hall of Armed Forces History

### *General Information*

The Smithsonian Institution houses its maritime exhibits in the Hall of American Maritime Enterprise and the Hall of Armed Forces History. Models and graphics show the development of water commerce, inland waterways, the development of steam and sail, and various other exhibits relating to American maritime service.

Research facilities include drawings by Howard I. Chapelle, the Historic American Merchant Marine Survey, the Cropley Collection (maritime clipping file), and photo files.

*Note:* The Division of Transportation also offers a catalog of ship plans from which watercraft designs can be ordered at nominal fees. Write for information.

### *Activities*

Research facilities (admission by appointment only, weekdays between 10 A.M.—4:30 P.M.)

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5:30 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

# SOUTHEAST



---

# NORTH CAROLINA

---

## **BEAUFORT**

### **North Carolina Maritime Museum**

North Carolina Maritime Museum

315 Front Street

Beaufort, NC 26156

(919) 728-7317

#### *Location*

From Raleigh take Rte. 70 southeast approximately 140 miles to Beaufort, passing through Goldsboro, Kinston, and New Bern. The museum is on the inland waterway just east of Morehead City.

#### *Highlights*

Historic Beaufort (1709), a restored North Carolinian seaport

Ship models

Wooden boatbuilding

*The Waterline* (newsletter)

Library

Gift shop, bookstore, NOAA chart shop

#### *General Information*

The North Carolina Maritime Museum, founded in 1975 but first established in 1951 as the Hampton Marine Museum, contains mounted marine specimens, seashells, aquaria, ship models, marine artifacts, and a small-craft collection.

The museum's varied programming, which reflects the museum's joint themes of maritime and coastal natural history, has achieved a level of excellence in both education and entertainment that is recognized nationwide. The "Traditional Wooden Boat Show" and the "Strange Seafood Exhibition" are annual museum programs. "Summer Science School for Children," coastal habitat field trips, and special programs are but a few examples of the unique activities provided by the museum. In addition, there are a boatshop and a substantial ship's library of plans, charts, and volumes on traditional boatbuilding.

*Activities*

Lectures, year-round field trips, and special programs

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday 2 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

**CAPE HATTERAS  
NATIONAL SEASHORE  
Museum of the Sea and Hatteras Island  
Visitor's Center**

Museum of the Sea and Hatteras Island Visitor's Center  
Buxton, NC 27920  
(919) 995-4474

*Location*

Cape Hatteras National Seashore is approachable by land and water. Coming from the south, entry is via a Cedar Island ferry or the Swan Quarter toll ferry; from the north, via Rtes. 158 and 12 south; from the west, via Rtes. 64 and 12 south. A free ferry travels between Ocracoke Island and Hatteras. The visitor's center is in Buxton, on the southern tip of the island.

*Highlights*

History of life on Hatteras Island  
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse

*General Information*

The Museum of the Sea, founded in 1953, exhibits history, natural history, historic houses circa 1870, Cape Hatteras Lighthouse (1870), and the lighthouse keeper's dwellings. Collections include maps, charts, and maritime artifacts. The Visitor's Center is the restored keeper's quarters.

The thin strand of Cape Hatteras National Seashore, seventy miles long, winds between the windy, pounding Atlantic and the shallow Pamlico Sound.

*Activities*

Guided tours and lectures

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

**KINSTON**  
**Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site**

Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site  
P.O. Box 3043  
Kinston, NC 28501  
(919) 522-2091

*Location*

Southeast of Raleigh approximately eighty miles, Kinston is equidistant between Virginia and South Carolina.

*Highlights*

The CSS *Neuse* (ironclad hull)  
Nautical blacksmithing

*General Information*

Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site, founded in 1965, includes: a museum; a memorial to Richard Caswell, the first Governor of North Carolina; and the sunken ram CSS *Neuse*, one of two remaining Confederate naval vessels.

Union forces had already taken several small forts and port towns in North Carolina when the Confederate States Navy commissioned the construction of the gunboat *Neuse* (c. 1862–65). She was one of twenty-two Confederate ironclad ramming vessels built. The existing hull measures 136 feet long and 37 feet wide.

The museum presents exhibits and a slide show that unfold the story of the *Neuse*. Nautical blacksmithing and nineteenth-century ropemaking are also demonstrated.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, audiovisual programs, and a sound-and-light show depicting the governor's life and times.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve, and Christmas.

**MANTEO**

***Elizabeth II State Historic Site***

*Elizabeth II State Historic Site*

P.O. Box 155  
Manteo, NC 27954  
(919) 473-1144

*Location*

From Rocky Mount take Rte. 64 east approximately 154 miles to Manteo, on Roanoke Island across from the Manteo waterfront on Rte. 400.

*Highlights*

*The Elizabeth II*

Volunteer crew training program  
Visitor's Center and giftshop

*General Information*

The *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site is a museum about life in the sixteenth century. Exhibits both inside and outside the Visitor's Center, together with a twenty-minute multimedia program, orient visitors to the Roanoke voyages and life aboard a sixteenth-century ship. Professionally trained guides assist visitors and prepare them, in the summer season, to meet men who portray—in dress, speech, manner, and attitudes—mariners and colonists from Raleigh's voyages.

Between 1584 and 1587 Sir Walter Raleigh sponsored three voyages to the New World. The first was to explore the area; the second was to establish a military colony; and the objective of the third voyage was to found a settlement. The *Elizabeth II* is named for one of the seven vessels that sailed in the second expedition in 1585.

*Activities*

Ship's tour

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., November–April; 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–October.

## **WILMINGTON**

### **New Hanover County Museum of Lower Cape Fear**

New Hanover County Museum

814 Market Street

Wilmington, NC 28401

(919) 763-0852

*Location*

Take Rte. 74/76 to Wilmington, in southeastern North Carolina. The museum is eight blocks east of the Cape Fear River on Market Street.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Newsletter

Gift shop

*General Information*

Founded in 1898, the New Hanover County Museum contains a collection of Civil War artifacts and nineteenth- and twentieth-century photographs, books, textiles, and toys. Since its modest beginning, it has evolved into a museum with a collection of over 13,000 artifacts, including ship models, small arms, paintings, ship guns, and relics salvaged from sunken vessels. "The Wilmington Waterfront," a diorama of the Wilmington riverfront in 1863, shows blockade runners, shipyards, sail lofts, and warehouses. Relating to this central model are separate exhibits examining imported goods, naval stores, and cotton industries.

*Activities*

Sunday programs and special classes are frequently offered

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **USS North Carolina Battleship Memorial**

USS North Carolina Battleship Memorial

P.O. Box 417

Wilmington, NC 28402

(919) 762-1829

*Location*

Take Rte. 74/76 to Wilmington, in southeastern North Carolina. The battleship is moored at Eagle Island on the Cape Fear River, just three miles from downtown Wilmington.

*Highlights*

The USS North Carolina (battleship)

Kingfisher floatplane

Paintings and photographs

Summertime evening sound-and-light show

Souvenir shop

*General Information*

The USS North Carolina Battleship Memorial was founded in 1961 and is dedicated to all the men and women who have served in the U.S. military, particularly those North Carolinians who died in World War II. At the time of her commissioning on 9 April 1941, the USS North Carolina was considered the most powerful sea weapon in the world.

Visitors may view the gun turrets, galley, engine room, wheelhouse, machine shop, pilothouse, crew's quarters, mess hall, sick bay, and a restored Vought Kingfisher floatplane. The museum displays photographs and artifacts of the ship's participation in every major naval offensive in the Pacific during World War II and includes the Roll of Honor of 10,000 North Carolinians who lost their lives in that war.

*Activities*

Self-guided tours, orientation film, summer drama

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.—8 P.M. in summer; 8 A.M.—sunset in winter. Sound-and-light show nightly, 9 P.M., June—Labor Day.

---

# TENNESSEE

---

## MEMPHIS

### Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island

Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island  
125 North Front Street  
Memphis, TN 38103  
(901) 576-7230

*Location*

The museum is adjacent to downtown Memphis, just north of I-40 across the Wolf River.

*Highlights*

Civil War gunboat and riverboat  
Scale model of the river

*General Information*

The Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island, founded in 1978, exhibits reconstructions of a riverboat and Civil War gunboat with period furnishings; artifacts and archives relating to prehistoric and historic Indians, settlement, and boat development; Civil War music; boat models and engines; river engineering; natural

history and sciences; a related art collection; an outdoor exhibition; a five-block-long scale model of the river, focusing on the cultural and natural history of the lower Mississippi River.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, gallery talks, and concerts

*Admission*

Entry fee. Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

---

## SOUTH CAROLINA

---

### **CHARLESTON**

#### **Charles Towne Landing**

Charles Towne Landing  
1500 Old Town Road  
Charleston, SC 29407-6099  
(803) 556-4450

*Location*

Charles Towne Landing is located six miles northwest of Charleston on SR-171, about a fifteen-minute drive from the city's center.

*Highlights*

The *Adventure* (trading ketch)  
The *Carolina* (sailing ship model)  
Newsletter

### *General Information*

Charles Towne Landing was founded in 1670 along the historic Ashley River where much of Charleston's wealth originated and its plantation system flourished. Here, over 300 years ago, the first permanent English settlement in South Carolina was established.

The museum displays collections of pre-1775 historic artifacts, the trading ketch *Adventure* (1670), and a collection of dugouts, nine canoes (from the most primitive to a large shad-fishing size), each one carved from a cypress log.

Nearby, Drayton Hall, a stately plantation house begun in 1738, stands as a renowned architectural sophisticate.

### *Activities*

In addition to the sailing vessel *Adventure*, there are a variety of films about Charles Towne Landing and the surrounding area.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas Eve and Christmas.

## **MT. PLEASANT Patriots Point Naval and Maritime Museum**

Patriots Point Naval  
and Maritime Museum  
P.O. Box 986  
Mt. Pleasant, SC 29465  
(803) 884-2727

### *Location*

The museum is located in Mt. Pleasant, across the Cooper River from Charleston on Rte. 17 north. Stay to the right at the foot of the bridge and turn right at the traffic light.

### *Highlights*

The USS *Clamagore* (submarine)  
The USS *Laffey* (destroyer)  
The USS *Yorktown* (aircraft carrier)  
The USCGC *Comanche* (Coast Guard cutter)  
The USCGC *Ingham* (Coast Guard cutter)  
The NS *Savannah* (merchant ship)



The *Savannah* is a nuclear-powered U.S. freighter launched in 1959. The 585-foot vessel has a capacity of 9,500 tons, a crew of 100, and space for 60 passengers. Propelled by 20,000-horsepower turbines at a maximum speed of 20.5 knots, the *Savannah* could cruise 300,000 nautical miles on one nuclear-reactor fueling. She was a technical success but did not make money for her owners. Now, she is a part of the Patriots Point Naval and Maritime Museum at Mt. Pleasant in Charleston, South Carolina.

### *General Information*

Patriots Point Naval and Maritime Museum, founded in 1973, is dominated by the USS *Yorktown*, a retired aircraft carrier that served in World War II, Korea, and Vietnam. Near the end of World War II "The Fighting Lady," a film depicting life on an aircraft carrier, was shot aboard the *Yorktown*, and the ship carried that nickname thereafter. Visitors may tour the ship's bridge, wheelhouse, chapel, sickbay, and other areas. Nine carrier aircraft are on display. Special exhibits include a mine collection, a shipbuilding and repair display, and artifacts from several other noted carriers. The ship's theater regularly shows "The Fighting Lady."

Also at Patriots Point are: the nuclear merchant ship *Savannah*, an experimental alternative to oil-burning cargo ships; the World

War II submarine *Clamagore*, which operated in the Atlantic and the Mediterranean and patrolled Cuban waters during 1962; the destroyer *Laffey*, which participated in the D-day landings of the Allied troops at Normandy before being transferred to the Pacific; and two Coast Guard cutters—*Comanche* and *Ingham*.

#### *Activities*

Films, concerts, Boy/Girl Scout camping aboard the *Yorktown*, and a golf course

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. All vessels may be toured daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 April–31 October; 9 A.M.–6 P.M., the rest of the year.

---

# GEORGIA

---

## **ATHENS**

### **U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum**

U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum  
U.S. Navy Supply Corp School  
Prince Avenue and Oglethorpe Street  
Athens, GA 30606-5000  
(404) 354-7349 or 588-7349

#### *Location*

Take I-85 northeast from Atlanta twenty-two miles to the junction of SR-316. Head east on it the thirteen miles to Dacula, where you'll bear east on Rte. 29 the twenty-eight miles to Athens.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Paintings

Garden area with gazebo, fountains, seasonal plantings

Library and archives

Gift shop/catalog sales

*General Information*

The U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum, founded in 1974, is housed in the 1910 Carnegie Library of the former State Normal School/Teacher's College.

The museum maintains a substantial holding of photos, official records, ledgers, yearbooks, and miscellaneous documents pertaining to the history of the corps and the men and women who have been a part of it. Collections include uniforms, shipboard equipment, models, paintings, and personal memorabilia.

Facilities also include a library and archives related to U.S. Navy supply operations.

*Activities*

Guided tours, and library/archives available for research by appointment

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 8:30 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **ATLANTA**

### **HMS *Bounty* Exhibit**

HMS *Bounty* Exhibit  
One CNN Center, Suite 275  
Atlanta, GA 30303-2705  
(404) 827-2491

*Location*

HMS *Bounty* cruises to domestic and international ports annually. Contact the above address for port-to-port information.

### *Highlights*

#### *HMS Bounty*

Costumed actors and musicians serve as crew, guides, and entertainers.

### *General Information*

HMS *Bounty* is a full-size re-creation built in Nova Scotia for MGM's 1962 film "Mutiny on the *Bounty*." The ship is equipped with eighteenth-century nautical furnishings, and tour guides are on hand to give historical information about that era and the mutiny.

The original *Bounty* was a coastal trader named *Bethia*. The navy of King George III selected her over five other vessels as admirably suited for Bligh's mission to the South Seas. She was bought for £1,950 and taken into the shipyards of Deptford on the River Thames for full conversion. There she was armed with four four-pounder carriage guns and ten half-pounder swivels.

Because of the munificent nature of her mission—to collect young transplants of the breadfruit tree and carry them to Jamaica for cultivation as a cheap food for slaves—she was rechristened the *Bounty*.

### *Activities*

Available for private parties, fundraising-event sponsorship, demonstrations, and educational venues.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 11 A.M.—6 P.M., depending on port stays.

## **COLUMBUS Confederate Naval Museum**

Confederate Naval Museum  
202 4th Street  
P.O. Box 1022  
Columbus, GA 31902  
(404) 327-9798

*Location*

Columbus is on the Chattahoochee River in western Georgia. Follow I-85 south from Atlanta to the I-185 exit. Continue south on it into Columbus. The museum is just east of the Chattahoochee River Bridge at the junction of Rtes. 27, 80, and 280.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Gift shop

*General Information*

Founded in 1962, the Confederate Naval Museum is a repository that depicts the history of the Confederate States Navy (constituted 21 February 1861 under the direction of Secretary Stephen R. Mallory) and its efforts to become an important naval power that would not be outclassed by the larger, superior, established Federal Navy.

The museum's prime exhibits are the remains of two Confederate warships: the ironclad ram *Jackson* (formerly *Muscogee*) and the gunboat *Chattahoochee*, salvaged from the river near Columbus in the early 1960s. Also on display are many ship models, weapons, relics, and other exhibits relating to Confederate naval history.

*Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving and Christmas.

## **ST. SIMONS ISLAND** **Museum of Coastal History**

Museum of Coastal History  
101 12th Street  
P.O. Box 1136  
St. Simons Island, GA 31522  
(912) 638-4666

*Location*

St. Simons Island is a town on the southern tip of the island of the same name, 7.8 miles east of Brunswick.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse

*General Information*

The Museum of Coastal History, founded in 1965 and operated by the Coastal Georgia Historical Society, is located in the restored house (built in 1872) of the lighthouse keeper. Changing exhibits depict the island's history, and the adjacent lighthouse offers a fine view of the island.

In 1737 General James Oglethorpe built Fort St. Simons as a defense against Spanish invaders from Florida. America's shipping industry led to the site's next historic role. James Gould began building a seventy-five foot lighthouse in 1807. Completed in 1810, the octagonal tower tapered from its twenty-five-foot base to a ten-foot diameter at the top.

The first lighthouse was destroyed by Confederate troops during the Civil War to prevent the beacon from aiding an invasion of the island. Rebuilt in 1872, the lighthouse has been in operation ever since, thanks perhaps to its resident ghost. Many have supposedly heard the former keeper running up and down the stairs during stormy nights, checking the lamp.

*Activities*

Open for tours. A climb to the top of the lighthouse, whose light beams eighteen miles to Brunswick Harbor, offers a sweeping panorama.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1:30 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas Eve, Christmas, New Year's Day, and Easter.

## SAVANNAH

### Old Fort Jackson

Old Fort Jackson  
1 Ft. Jackson Road  
Savannah, GA 31404  
(912) 232-3945

#### *Location*

Ft. Jackson is three miles east of Savannah. Take Islands Expressway to President Street to Woodcock Road.

#### *Highlights*

The CSS *Georgia*  
Coastal water research project  
*Now and Then* (newsletter)

#### *General Information*

Old Fort Jackson, founded in 1976, is the oldest standing fort in Georgia. It was built on Salter's Island, the site of an earlier fort and colonial brickyard. The cannons on Salter's Island were manned by four garrisons of soldiers during times of revolution, civil war, foreign invasion, martial law, and epidemic disease. The height of the fort's military use was as the Confederate headquarters of the river batteries.

The fort's collection includes cannons, small arms, tools, and machinery that are demonstrated and employed during many special events held each year.

The CSS *Georgia*, a rail ironclad, was located by dive teams from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Cultural Resources Laboratory at Texas A & M. Because of the "black water," resulting in zero visibility, the divers had to "feel" the wreckage to determine the exact location of its features and the extent of damage she had sustained through the years. During the course of diving some artifacts were recovered and are now displayed in the museum. Well worth seeing!

For two hundred years the maritime history of the south Atlantic coast has been hidden from view. Today, the Coast Heritage Society is undertaking a project to uncover this resource. A research project was begun in 1980 to locate information about small

boats used in this area by our ancestors. Results of this study were published in 1982 in *Tide Craft: The Boats of Lower South Carolina and Georgia*.

#### *Activities*

(See: Museum of Coastal History, St. Simons Island, Georgia)

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## **Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum**

### Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum

503 East River Street

Savannah, GA 31401

(912) 232-1511

#### *Location*

Take I-10 into the center of Savannah. The museum is a mere 100 feet from the Savannah River on East River Drive (several blocks east of City Hall).

#### *Highlights*

Ship models

Figureheads

Chandlery

Ships-in-a-bottle collection

Scrimshaw

#### *General Information*

Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum, founded in 1966, is in an 1898 restored cotton warehouse on Savannah's historic riverfront. The museum is dedicated to the great ships of the world and the brave men who sailed them. Here—just steps away from the bustling Savannah River trade of today—you'll find an outstanding collection of famous vessels spanning 2,000 years of seafaring. Ship models, scrimshaw, paintings, and maritime artifacts are displayed. Collections also include figureheads, ships' chandlery, nineteenth-century English tavern signs, macrame, and more.

*Activities*

Guided tours, and maritime classes for children

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas Eve, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **TYBEE ISLAND**

### **The Tybee Lighthouse**

Tybee Island Historical Society  
Ft. Screven  
P.O. Box 366  
Tybee Island, GA 31328  
(912) 786-5848

*Location*

Tybee Island lies eighteen miles east of Savannah on Rte. 80.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse history

*General Information*

“From Rabun Gap to Tybee Light” is a phrase employed by nineteenth-century Georgian politicians to measure the great expanse of the state from the north to the south. Today, it signifies the importance of the Tybee Lighthouse, which marks the mouth of the Savannah River. It is the nation's oldest active lighthouse. Built in 1773 and reconstructed after the Civil War, Tybee Light is 154 feet tall. Visitors may climb the lighthouse for a breathtaking view of Fort Screven and Tybee Island.

A small museum is housed in the 1881 keeper's cottage. A restored 1812 kitchen is open as an exhibition area. The Tybee Museum (founded in 1960) is housed in Battery Garden, a Spanish-American War coastal defense battery, and contains exhibits on coastal defense, the Martello tower, the Tybee train, the North gun collection, and the Erichsen doll collection.

*Activities*

Tours and lectures

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., April–September; 1 P.M.–5 P.M., October–March.

---

# FLORIDA

---

## **KEY WEST**

### **Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Society**

Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Society  
200 Greene Street  
Key West, FL 33040  
(305) 294-2336

*Location*

Key West is at the southernmost tip of Rte. 1, 156 miles south of Miami.

*Highlights*

Gold, silver, and jewels recovered from a Spanish galleon  
Newsletter  
Laboratory  
Research library

*General Information*

The history of shipwrecks begins with those unknown mariners who first ventured out onto the uncharted sea, and for millennia the sea has guarded their secrets. Today, shipwreck archaeologists recover more and more of this priceless heritage every year.

The Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Society, founded in 1982, displays gold jewelry, silver coins, and numerous artifacts recovered from the wreckage of the Spanish galleons *Atocha* and *Santa Margarita*. The two vessels sank forty miles off Key West in a hurricane on 6 September 1622 on their return voyages to Spain from Havana, Cuba. Exhibits detailing techniques of underwater archaeology are also displayed.

The *Atocha* yielded 906 silver bars, 115 gold bars (weighing more than 250 pounds), 60 gold coins, 750 pieces of silverware, and over 130,000 silver coins. Twelve cannons were also found, including one given to the King of Spain, Juan Carlos, in 1976 at the museum's exhibit in the great hall at the National Geographic building in Washington, D.C.

#### *Activities*

A theater, plus preservation, archaeological, and numismatic research

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5:15 P.M., year-round.

## **Lighthouse Museum**

Lighthouse Museum  
938 White Head Street  
Key West, FL 33040  
(305) 294-0012

#### *Location*

Key West is on the southernmost tip of Rte. 1, 156 miles south of Miami.

#### *Highlights*

Lighthouse

#### *General Information*

The Lighthouse Museum is housed in the former lightkeeper's cabin. It contains items of history from Key West's long associa-

tion with naval activities. A display on Floridian lighthouse history is also in the garden. A grand view of the area can be obtained by climbing the lighthouse's interior spiral staircase. The tower was the first lighthouse restoration completed in the lighthouse bicentennial year (1989). The keeper's house (the museum) will be restored to its 1915 condition.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

## **PONCE INLET**

### **Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse**

Ponce De Leon Inlet Lighthouse

4931 South Peninsula Drive

Ponce Inlet, FL 32127

(904) 761-1821

#### *Location*

The inlet is just south of Daytona Beach on the Atlantic Ocean. The lighthouse is west of Atlantic Avenue on South Peninsula Drive (off Rte. 1 and I-95).

#### *Highlights*

The *F. D. Russell* (tugboat)

Quarterly newsletter

Lighthouse ship's store

#### *General Information*

Night after night from 1887 to 1970 this tall sentinel of brick and granite flashed its faithful warning "to the men who go down to the sea in ships." The lighthouse was started with the purchase of ten acres of land on 21 March 1883 and was completed in 1886.

Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse museum was founded in 1972 and is in the restored 175-foot high structure. The light was reactivated by the Coast Guard in 1982.

In addition to the lighthouse there are three other buildings: 1. The 2nd assistant keeper's cottage, housing the original lens and

other artifacts that document the background of Ponce de Leon Inlet; 2. The head lightkeeper's house, operating as a sea museum; and 3. the 1st assistant keeper's cottage, named after Gladys Meyer Davis, a life-long resident of the area whose father was the last head keeper.

*Activities*

Guided tours and lectures

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., the day after Labor Day—30 April; 10 A.M.—7 P.M., 1 May—Labor Day.

## **TALLAHASSEE**

### **Museum of Florida History**

Museum of Florida History  
R. A. Gray Building  
500 South Bronough  
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0250  
(904) 488-1484

*Location*

Take I-10 into Tallahassee, then bear south on Rte. 27 to center city. The museum is downtown near the State Capitol.

*Highlights*

Florida waterways exhibit  
Gift shop

*General Information*

The Museum of Florida History was established to promote and encourage knowledge and appreciation of the maritime history of Florida and to preserve and exhibit artifacts that relate to the history of the state.

A major new exhibit, "Waterways: The History of Water Transportation in Florida," will touch on the entire story of water transportation in Florida, with a main focus on the "golden era of steamboating." To house the exhibit, the forward quarter of the

*Hiawatha*, a steamboat that traveled the St. John's-Ocklawaha Rivers run to Silver Springs from 1904-20, has been converted into a museum.

*Activities*

Audiovisual presentations and quilting workshops

*Admission*

Contact the museum for information concerning opening hours.

The first exhibition in the series, the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley, is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley. It is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley. It is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley.

Admission: Free. Contact the museum for information concerning opening hours. Tallahassee, Florida. Tallahassee, Florida. Tallahassee, Florida.

### TALLAHASSEE MUSEUM OF FLORIDA HISTORY

100 North Florida Avenue  
Tallahassee, Florida 32301  
904/224-1400

Admission: Free. Contact the museum for information concerning opening hours. Tallahassee, Florida. Tallahassee, Florida. Tallahassee, Florida.

100 North Florida Avenue  
Tallahassee, Florida 32301  
904/224-1400

The museum is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley. It is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley. It is a historical survey of the St. Johns-Ochlocknee River Valley.

# GULF COAST

1901

# GULF COAST

1901

---

# ALABAMA

---

## **GULF SHORES**

### **Fort Morgan Museum**

Fort Morgan Museum  
51 Route 180 West  
Gulf Shores, AL 36542  
(205) 540-7125

#### *Location*

From Mobile take I-10 east across the Mobile Bay to the Rte. 59 south exit to Gulf Shores. Or, for another point of reference, Gulf Shores lies on the Gulf of Mexico intercoastal waterway thirty miles west of Pensacola, Florida.

#### *Highlights*

Fresnel lighthouse lenses  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Fort Morgan Museum, founded in 1967, is built on a Civil War site. The museum contains Fresnel lenses from two local lighthouses—Sand Island (from the 1870s) and Mobile Point (from the 1850s). The museum also contains lightkeepers' uniforms and memorabilia.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 8 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.

## **MOBILE**

### **USS *Alabama* Battleship Memorial Park**

USS *Alabama* Battleship Memorial Park  
P.O. Box 65  
Mobile, AL 36601  
(205) 433-2703

### *Location*

From Mobile take I-10 east for approximately 1.5 miles to the Battleship Parkway exit. The park is at the head of Mobile Bay just off the Gulf of Mexico.

### *Highlights*

The USS *Alabama* (BB 60) (battleship)

The USS *Drum* (SS 228) (submarine)

### *General Information*

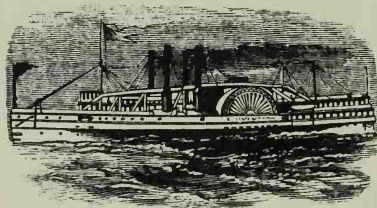
The USS *Alabama* Battleship Memorial Park, founded in 1963, is a seventy-five-acre park dedicated to Alabama's war veterans. The park's two main attractions are the USS *Alabama* (1942) and the submarine USS *Drum* (1941), both participants in many World War II sea battles. The park complex also features military aircraft, including a B-52.

Most of the *Alabama's* nine battle stars were earned while serving with a strike force in the Pacific, notably in Okinawa and Japan. The vessel's gallant military career was highlighted by its dominant role close to the end of the war. The battleship was decommissioned in 1947 and was towed 5,600 miles from Seattle, Washington, to Mobile, Alabama, where she was established as a floating shrine in 1965. The submarine USS *Drum*, docked alongside the battleship, conducted thirteen war missions in the Pacific.

Visitors may tour the *Alabama's* decks, turrets, mess, berthing compartments, bridge, wardroom, and captain's cabin. Visitors to the USS *Drum* may go into the torpedo rooms and the crew's quarters.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.–sunset, year-round. Closed Christmas.



---

# MISSISSIPPI

---

## **BILOXI**

### **Seafood Industry Museum**

Seafood Industry Museum

P.O. Box 1907

Biloxi, MS 39533

(601) 435-6320

#### *Location*

From Mobile, Alabama, take I-10 southwest to exit 46 (I-110). Follow it south to Rte. 90 in Ocean Springs. Head east two miles, watching for museum signs. Through the gates into Point Cadet Plaza, the museum is on the right.

#### *Highlights*

The *Glenn L. Swetman* (schooner)

Coastal geology

Seafood industry workboats

The *Mains'l* (newsletter)

#### *General Information*

The Seafood Industry Museum was founded in 1983 and opened March 1986 in a renovated Coast Guard barracks. The museum contains a wide variety of exhibits that include: "Coastal Geology," explaining the development of the Mississippi Gulf Coast over a period of 100 years; "Biloxi's Early Fishermen and Colonial Dreams," describing the reasons for settlement during the period of 1699-1810; "Seafood Capital of the World," explaining the development of the fishing industry from 1881 to 1900; and "Boats of Biloxi," relating the history of working vessels. Collections contain photographs, objects, and implements that have been used during the industry's long and colorful history.

Also featured are nets for both commercial and recreational fishing and Biloxi's seafood workers, oystering, shrimping, and crabbing.

The schooner *Glenn L. Swetman* is a traditional topsail, two-masted wooden oyster schooner that was launched in 1989. She will be used to revive the great tradition of schooner racing once a second boat is completed.

#### *Activities*

The *Glenn L. Swetman* offers two-and-a-half hour, half-day, full-day, and multiple-day charters with professional captain and crew. Point Cadet Marina, Biloxi, is her home port.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## **VICKSBURG**

### **USS *Cairo* Museum**

USS *Cairo* Museum  
Vicksburg National Military Park  
3201 Clay Street  
Vicksburg, MS 39180  
(601) 636-0583

#### *Location*

Vicksburg lies on the Mississippi River forty-four miles west of Jackson on I-20. The museum is adjacent to Vicksburg National Cemetery.

#### *Highlights*

Library (600 volumes)

#### *General Information*

The USS *Cairo* Museum, founded in 1980, sits opposite the national cemetery entrance, the site of the 1863 Union siege of the city of Vicksburg. It displays artifacts recovered from the Union ironclad *Cairo*, which was sunk in the Yazoo River north of Vicksburg in 1862. The vessel is believed to have been the first sunk by an electrically detonated mine. A six-minute audiovisual program explains the salvage of the gunboat, which has been partially restored next to the museum. The library contains official records of the Union and Confederate armies and navies.

*Activities*

Self-guided tours, lectures, films, and audiovisual and education programs

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 8:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., winters only. Closed Christmas

---

# LOUISIANA

---

## **BATON ROUGE**

### **Louisiana Naval War Memorial**

#### **USS *Kidd* (DD-661)**

Louisiana Naval War Memorial Commission

USS *Kidd* (DD-661)

305 South River Road

Baton Rouge, LA 70802

(504) 342-1942

*Location*

Baton Rouge is approached on either I-10 east/west or I-110 north/south. It is eighty miles upstream from New Orleans. The war memorial is on the Mississippi River (across from the Baton Rouge Centroplex) at Government and Front Streets.

*Highlights*

The USS *Kidd* (DD-661) (destroyer)

P-40 fighter plane

*Kidd's Compass* (newsletter)

Gift shop

### *General Information*

The State of Louisiana has a varied and colorful nautical history. Situated at the end of the Mississippi River and reaching into the Gulf of Mexico has made it a central trading area. Colonized under France and Spain, plantations lined the river, and steamboats were in constant motion. The river thus became an economic highway. The war memorial's Nautical Center is an educational facility where mankind and water, war and peace are the themes represented by permanent displays and changing exhibits. Galleries relate to seagoing vessels as well as boats that ventured upon our many rivers.

Of special note is the USS *Kidd* (DD-661), opened in 1983. She is a *Fletcher*-class World War II destroyer resting in a cradle that



The *Delta Queen*, built in sections in Glasgow, Scotland, was assembled in Stockton, California, in 1926. The 285-foot riverboat carried a crew of 75 who served up to 192 passengers per tour on California rivers until 1947. Purchased by the Greene Line, she continued her passenger service on the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, where she is still a commanding presence. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

allows viewers to walk under the hull when the river is at its lowest level (in late summer). A museum complex displays radar, fire-control radar, and memorabilia from Destroyer Squadron 48. Other excellent exhibits are the Navy WAVES' display and the mock-up combat information center. Collections include training manuals, publications, and nautical charts relating to the destroyer.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and shipboard overnight camping for youth groups

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

## **PLAQUEMINE**

### **Plaquemine Lock**

Plaquemine Lock  
Iberville Parish Parks  
and Recreational District  
P.O. Box 1060  
Plaquemine, LA 70765  
(504) 687-0641

#### *Location*

Take SR-1 south thirteen miles out from Baton Rouge. The Plaquemine Lock is on the Mississippi River off Main Street in the downtown area.

#### *Highlights*

A Mississippi River lock  
History of the Mississippi River and its boat traffic

#### *General Information*

Plaquemine Lock was founded in 1983 and encompasses the original lock structure and lockhouse built at the turn of the century. The lockhouse now serves as a museum. The adjacent observation

tower commands a picturesque view of the lock system and the river.

The Mississippi River and its surrounding waterways have long been considered vital assets to the people and economy of Louisiana. Yet the waters have also posed serious threats of flooding to the low-lying areas of the state, so controlling the waterways became as important as the waters themselves. Eventually, Congress was petitioned by the residents of Iberville Parish to authorize funding for a lock system to control the water level between Bayou Plaquemine and the Mississippi River.

At the time the lock was completed, in 1909, it had the highest freshwater lift of any lock in the world, namely, fifty-one feet, and it functioned on a unique engineering plan that utilizes a gravity-flow principle. This was modernized at a later date by the installation of hydraulic pumps. In 1961 a larger lock began operating at Port Allen and so the Plaquemine Lock was closed after fifty-two years of service.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.—4 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

---

## TEXAS

---

### **CORPUS CHRISTI** **Corpus Christi Museum**

Corpus Christi Museum  
1900 North Chaparral  
Corpus Christi, TX 78401  
(512) 883-2862

*Location*

In Corpus Christi, the museum is on Ocean Drive near the Harbor Bridge (at the end of I-37).

*Highlights*

Shipwreck (1554) collection

Library

Gift shop

*General Information*

Corpus Christi Museum houses a fascinating display of artifacts salvaged from a 1554 Spanish galleon shipwrecked off the Texas coast near the present Fort Mansfield on Padre Island. The display includes an astrolabe (predecessor of the sextant), part of the keel, and the anchor. Other items will be displayed as they are recovered and brought to the museum.

*Activities*

Audiovisual hurricane program, and library (used only by permission)

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 2 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **FREDERICKSBURG**

### **Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park**

Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park

340 East Main Street

P.O. Box 777

Fredericksburg, TX 78624

(512) 997-4379

*Location*

From San Antonio travel northwest on I-10 the fifty miles to Comfort. Head north on Rte. 87 twenty-two miles to Fredericksburg.

*Highlights*

The Museum of the Pacific War

The Japanese Garden of Peace

The History Walk of the Pacific War (featuring tanks, guns, aircraft, and other large relics)

Library and archives on Admiral Nimitz and Pacific war topics

Steamboat Hotel (contains the marine museum)

Gift shop

*General Information*

Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park was originally founded in 1967 in the Nimitz family business, a hotel begun in the 1850s and active until 1964. The hotel building now features three floors of exhibits detailing Admiral Nimitz's career, with special emphasis on the Pacific theater of World War II. The Museum of the Pacific War is the only museum in the country dedicated primarily to detailing that conflict from all points of view. Many hands-on and audiovisual exhibits are featured, along with a special hallway of restored rooms from the hotel's colorful past.

Collections include all types of artifacts used in the Pacific campaigns, from uniforms and small arms to tanks, artillery, and aircraft. Of special interest are the aircraft on exhibit, including the most complete Dauntless dive bomber in existence and the most complete Japanese "Val" dive bomber to survive.

A research library including a photo collection (more than 6,000 Pacific war photos) is open by appointment only.

*Activities*

Temporary and traveling exhibits, and an annual symposium on various Pacific war topics

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round.

## **GALVESTON**

### **The *Elissa***

The *Elissa*

Pier 21

2016 Strand

Galveston, TX 77550

(409) 763-1877

#### *Location*

From Houston take I-45 south to Galveston on Galveston Island. The *Elissa* is docked at Pier 21 at the foot of 22nd Street.

#### *Highlights*

The *Elissa* (iron bark)

#### *General Information*

The *Elissa* is a square-rigged iron bark built in Scotland in 1877. In 1974 she was condemned to a Greek shipyard and destined for scrap until the Galveston Historical Foundation rescued and restored her to her former grandeur.

The masts of the 400-ton square-rigger tower 103 feet above the water. One of the oldest merchant ships afloat, the *Elissa* visited Galveston in 1883 and 1886. Now, a "seaworthy" exhibit for the whole family, she will be the centerpiece of the developing Texas Seaport Museum.

The Strand Visitor's Center shows a film that describes the history and restoration of the ship (the film can also be seen at the *Elissa* Dock). The ship leaves its moorings only once each year.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., and Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## LA PORTE

### Battleship *Texas* State Historical Park

Battleship *Texas* State Historical Park  
3527 Battleground Road  
La Porte, TX 77571  
(713) 479-2411

#### *Location*

From Houston travel southeast on I-10 eighteen miles to La Porte, on Galveston Bay.

#### *Highlights*

The USS *Texas* (battleship)

#### *General Information*

The *Texas* is the last of the dreadnoughts (a battleship equipped with big guns of the same caliber as her main armament) and the only surviving naval vessel to have seen service in *both* world wars. When the USS *Texas* was commissioned in 1914, she was the most powerful weapon in the world and the most complex product of an industrial nation just beginning to become a force in global events. The *Texas* projected American pride and power over the world's oceans for thirty-two years. Her big guns brought dread to her enemies and hope to her friends in the Pacific in 1945 as she had in the North Sea in 1918.

Always a proud ship, imbued with the spirit of her namesake, the *Texas* serves today as a monument to those who built and served in her, a powerful reminder of the skill and sacrifice, hard-ship and courage, demanded and freely given by Americans in their country's defense. The *Texas* has undergone modification in guns, armor, and propulsion. She helped pioneer naval aviation between the wars and was kept up-to-date with advances in fire control, radio, and radar as the focus of her defense shifted to the sky. Her basic reasons for being, however, remained the same: to float the big guns of her main battery into action and to keep them firing against any enemy response.

#### *Activities*

Self-guided tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., September–May; 10 A.M.–6 P.M., June–August. Closed Christmas.

## **ROCKPORT**

### **Texas Maritime Museum**

Texas Maritime Museum  
1202 Navigation Circle  
P.O. Box 1836  
Rockport, TX 78382  
(512) 729-1271

*Location*

The museum is located in the center of Rockport, just minutes north of Corpus Christi, bordered by SR-35 on one side and Rockport Harbor on the other.

*Highlights*

Ship models  
“Bullwinkle,” a scale model of an oil drilling platform  
*The Log Line* (newsletter)  
Library  
Ship’s store (museum shop)

*General Information*

The Texas Maritime Museum was founded in 1975 and expanded in 1989 into a new building. Through changing exhibits, programs, and special events, it tells the story of the evolution of Texas through its waterborne commerce and activities: early exploration of the Texas coastline; early growth of Texas ports; European and American immigration through coastal communities; Texas’s brief experience as a naval power; the boom and bust in steamboat traffic on the state’s rivers; offshore, inshore, and river navigation; shipbuilding; and the development of the commercial fishing industry.

*Activities*

Education programs

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Wednesday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, 12:30 P.M.-5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, and Easter.

# GREAT LAKES

# EYE

## Admission

Entry fee: Open Wednesday-Saturday, 10 a.m.-5 p.m., Sunday, 12:30 p.m.-5 p.m., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, and Easter.

# GREAT LAKES

# EYE

---

# ONTARIO, CANADA

---

## **COLLINGWOOD** **Collingwood Museum**

Collingwood Museum  
P.O. Box 556  
Collingwood, Ontario L9Y 4B2  
Canada  
(705) 445-4811

### *Location*

From Toronto travel north on Rte. 400 about sixty miles to the junction of Canadian Rte. 6. Head west on it about thirty miles to Collingswood on Nottawasaga Bay. The museum is in Memorial Park on St. Paul Street.

### *Highlights*

Nineteenth-century ship models

### *General Information*

The Collingwood Museum, founded in 1966, is housed in a former railroad station. The museum exhibits are devoted to the community and its extensive shipbuilding activities and to Petun Indian artifacts.

### *Activities*

Films, group tours (by appointment only). The museum's special events and programs include a "Steam Show" in June, Canada Day (July 1) festivities, and traditional Christmas celebrations.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, noon-4 P.M., 24 May-Thanksgiving; Wednesday-Saturday, noon-4 P.M., the day after Thanksgiving-23 May.

## HAMILTON

### *Hamilton-Scourge Project*

*Hamilton-Scourge Project*  
City Hall  
71 Main Street West  
Hamilton, Ontario L8N 3T4  
Canada  
(416) 526-4601

#### *Location*

Hamilton is about forty-six miles west of Niagara Falls on Lake Ontario's waterfront.

#### *Highlights*

The *Hamilton* and *Scourge* (1812 schooners still to be raised from Lake Ontario)

Gift shop

#### *General Information*

The *Hamilton-Scourge Project*, founded in 1980, relates to two armed merchant schooners from the War of 1812 that capsized on Lake Ontario in a squall on 8 August 1813. In 1973 the vessels were discovered intact and perfectly preserved in 300 feet of water, six miles off Port Dalhousie, Ontario.

Title to the vessels was transferred in 1980 to the City of Hamilton from the U.S. Navy through the U.S. Congress and the Royal Ontario Museum. It is expected that the two ships will be raised and exhibited in a world-class museum in Hamilton, Ontario. Three levels of Canadian Government—municipal, provincial, and federal—are participating in this project.

The *Hamilton-Scourge Society* is open to membership by the general public and sells related posters, books, and *National Geographic* (March 1983) limited edition prints. (Scholars are welcome to study at the project offices, Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M.)

#### *Activities*

Research on the two schooners, speakers bureau, exhibition program, and Visitor's Center

*Admission*

No entry fee. Visitor's Center open Wednesday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., July and August.

**KINGSTON****Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston**

Marine Museum of the  
Great Lakes at Kingston  
55 Ontario Street  
Kingston, Ontario K7L 1Y2  
Canada  
(613) 542-2261

*Location*

Take I-81 north out of Watertown, New York, thirty miles into Canada. At the junction of Rte. 401 bear west eight miles to Kingston. The museum is on the northeast shore of Lake Ontario near the Thousand Islands tourist area, five blocks west of Kingston City Hall.

*Highlights*

The *Alexander Henry* (3,000-ton icebreaker converted to a bed and breakfast)

Publications

Library and archives

*General Information*

The Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston, founded in 1976, focuses on shipbuilding and shipping on the Great Lakes. Four buildings along the east side of drydock (1891) include a stone building that was a powerhouse whose machinery operated the heavy drydock gate and the pumps for emptying it.

Artifacts collected by divers and the shipping industry of the Great Lakes are exhibited along with the 3,000 ton, 210-foot icebreaker *Alexander Henry*. Almost all items in the museum are related to ships, shipping, and shipbuilding.

A marine library and archival collection includes over 20,000 builders' drawings of Great Lakes ships as well as nineteenth- and twentieth-century shipping and shipbuilding records.

*Activities*

Annual lectures

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., April–October; Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., November–mid-December. Library and archives are open all year by appointment. Bed and breakfast operates mid-May–Labor Day.

**MALLORYTOWN**  
**St. Lawrence Islands National**  
**Park/Brown's Bay Wreck**

St. Lawrence Islands National  
Park/Brown's Bay Wreck  
P.O. Box 469, R.R. 3  
Mallorytown, Ontario K0E 1R0  
Canada  
(613) 923-5261

*Location*

Take I-81 north from Watertown, New York, to the St. Lawrence Islands National Park. The park is a collection of twenty-one islands between the cities of Kingston and Brockville. Water taxis operate from Gananoque and Rockport in Canada and from Alexandria Bay and Clayton in the United States.

*Highlights*

1812 gunboat (a flat-bottomed clinker-built [i.e., with overlapping planks/plates like the clapboards on a house] vessel)

*General Information*

“When I was a youngster we used to go skating in Brown's Bay in the winter time, and if the ice was clear of snow and the moon was full, you could see a ship frozen in the ice with its copper fasteners shining like gold.” Her ribs black against the green of the river, the old wreck lay quietly in the silt and sand of Brown's Bay. Children used her as a diving platform, duck hunters built blinds on her bow, and fishermen lost many a lure to her oaken sides.

In the mid-'60s, national park staff arranged for the hulk to be raised. Because of certain markings she was thought to be a gunboat dating around 1817. Gunboats usually mounted two cannons, were powered by sail and oar, carried supplies and escorted troops, scouted the shore, and in time of hostilities, harassed larger vessels. Although hundreds were in service on the Great Lakes and the Atlantic, the Baltic, and the Mediterranean seas, the gunboats have vanished, except for a few rare hulks such as this one.

The St. Lawrence Islands National Park/Brown's Bay Wreck was founded in 1904. The gunboat went on display in 1968 in a special building and cradle at the national park headquarters.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours and a film of the raising of the gunboat

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 18 May–3 September; 11 A.M.–4:30 P.M., 4 September–8 October. Other times by appointment.

## **MANITOWANING**

### **Assiginack Historical Museum and SS *Norisle* Heritage Park**

Assiginack Historical Museum  
and SS *Norisle* Heritage Park  
c/o Municipal Clerk  
Box 238  
Manitowaning, Ontario P0P 1N0  
Canada  
(705) 859-3196

#### *Location*

Manitowaning is on the eastern side of Manitoulin Island in northern Lake Huron, about 140 miles east of Mackinaw City, Michigan. Approachable from the north via Canadian Rte. 69 to Little Current. Follow island Rte. 6 south 20 miles to Manitowaning.

*Highlights*

The SS *Norisle* (Great Lakes ship)

*General Information*

The Assiginack Historical Museum, founded in 1955, is housed in what was once a jail, built around 1857, and contains general displays of marine historical interest. Located on the same grounds are a pioneer blacksmith's shop, barn, home, and school. Manitowaning Roller Mills, built in 1885 as a gristmill, exhibits an agricultural display. The SS *Norisle* tour gives a full view of the workings of a large Great Lakes ship.

*Activities*

Tours during July and August, small-craft docking available adjacent to Heritage Park, and full small-craft services, shopping, and restaurants nearby

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., June, July, and August; daily, 11 A.M.—4 P.M., September.

## **PENETANGUISHENE\***

### **Historic Naval and Military Establishments**

Historic Naval and Military Establishments

P.O. Box 1800

Penetanguishene, Ontario L0K 1P0

Canada

(705) 526-7838

*Location*

From Toronto, travel ninety miles northwest on Rte. 400. Exit at Craighurst onto Rte. 93 west and north to Penetanguishene.

\* Pen-et-ANG-wish-een: an Abenaki Indian word meaning "place of the rolling white sands."

*Highlights*

The *Bee* (schooner)

*General Information*

The Historic Naval and Military Establishments, founded in 1971, houses a collection of reconstructed and restored buildings, a period and reproduction collection, maps and manuscripts, and a replica of the schooner *Bee*.

*Activities*

Guided tours, historical demonstrations and dramas, education programs, and ship displays

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4:15 P.M., Victoria Day (the Monday preceding 25 May) weekend—Labor Day.

**PORT CARLING  
Muskoka Lakes Museum**

Muskoka Lakes Museum  
P.O. Box 432  
Port Carling, Ontario P0B 1J0  
Canada  
(705) 765-5367

*Location*

Take Rte. 400 north of Toronto approximately 138 miles to Victoria Harbor, they follow Rte. 69 to Foots Bay. Head east, then, to Port Carling on Rte. 118.

*Highlights*

Boatbuilding  
Antique boat show

*General Information*

The Muskoka Lakes Museum-Port Carling was founded in 1967 and exhibits: artifacts used by early settlers in the Muskoka area from 1865; marine displays relating to the region's boatbuilders

and their boats; a local, relocated, squared-timber house (c. 1875); and photos and artifacts from early Muskoka resorts.

*Activities*

Antique boat show, Muskoka Art Show, construction of lapstrake (i.e., with overlapping planks/plates like the clapboards on a house) skiff, children's and school programs, workshop, and special events

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., June–Thanksgiving.

## **PORT COLBORNE**

### **Port Colborne Historical and Marine Museum**

Port Colborne Historical and  
Marine Museum  
P. O. Box 572  
Port Colborne, Ontario L3K 5X8  
Canada  
(416) 834-7604

*Location*

Port Colborne lies thirty-four miles directly west of Buffalo, New York, on Canadian Rte. 3.

*Highlights*

Welland Canal  
Wheelhouse from the steam tug *Yvonne Dupre Jr.*  
Arabella's Tearoom

*General Information*

The Port Colborne Historical and Marine Museum, founded in 1974, is housed in a Georgian revival style home built in 1869. It exhibits artifacts pertaining to the early history of this area including: the Welland Canal; a heritage village site with an 1818 log schoolhouse; a blacksmith shop circa the 1880s; a 1946 wheelhouse; a 1915 tearoom; and an 1850s loghouse.

Canal Days is held on Canada's civic holiday weekend (the first Monday in August) and features marine displays, an outdoor arts and crafts show, demonstrations, entertainment, and food.

#### *Activities*

Group tours, Canal Days, and a Christmas festival held the first weekend in December

#### *Admission*

No entry fee for the museum. Various fees for special events. Open Tuesday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., May–December.

## **PORT DOVER**

### **Port Dover Harbour Museum**

Port Dover Harbour Museum  
44 Harbour Street, Box 1298  
Port Dover, Ontario N0A 1N0  
Canada  
(519) 583-1526 or 585-2660

#### *Location*

Port Dover lies approximately seventy-two miles southwest of Niagara Falls on Lake Erie. Take Rte. 3 to Jarvis, then Rte. 6 south the thirteen miles to Port Dover.

#### *Highlights*

Schooner trade history  
Freshwater commercial fishing history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1976, the Port Dover Harbour Museum exhibits artifacts and photos relating to schooner trade and fishing on the north shore of Lake Erie.

#### *Activities*

Research facilities and slide shows

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5:30 P.M., 15 May–the second Monday in October (Canadian Thanksgiving).

## **ST. CATHARINES**

### **St. Catharines Historical Museum**

St. Catharines Historical Museum  
1932 Canal Road  
P.O. Box 3012  
St. Catharines, Ontario L2R 7C2  
Canada  
(416) 984-8880

*Location*

St. Catharines is only ten miles west of Niagara Falls off Rte. 58 (north from Rte. 3).

*Highlights*

Welland Canal  
Library and archives  
Photograph collection

*General Information*

The St. Catharines Historical Museum was founded in 1965 and opened in 1967. It has a collection of agricultural and industrial implements; pioneer and household furnishings and utensils; workmen's handtools; firefighting equipment; marine and canal artifacts; china, glass, and crockery; military artifacts; ethnic arts and crafts; maps and plans; and manuscript material.

Certain galleries display and feature the historical development of the four Welland Canals. Other galleries feature artists and artisans, health spas and mineral springs, the local militia, commerce, and firefighting equipment (including an early steam-operated waterpump).

*Activities*

Lectures, special annual events, guided tours, educational programs, audiovisual presentations, research facilities, library, and archives

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas, the day after Christmas, New Year's Day, and Good Friday.

**SAULT STE. MARIE**  
**Museum Ship *Norgoma***

*Museum Ship Norgoma*

St. Mary's River Marine Center

P.O. Box 325

Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario P6A 5L8

Canada

(705) 942-6984

*Location*

Sault Ste. Marie lies on the Canadian-Michigan border where Lakes Huron and Superior meet. The twin cities are about 175 miles west of Sudbury on Canadian Rte. 178.

*Highlights*

The *Norgoma* (Great Lakes cruise ship)

*General Information*

The Museum Ship *Norgoma*, founded in 1976, exhibits this 188-foot diesel-powered passenger vessel (built in 1950), featuring historical artifacts on her main deck. The *Norgoma* was the last overnight cruise ship built on the Great Lakes. She ran from Owen Sound to Sault Ste. Marie between 1950 and 1963, after which she served as an auto ferry to Manitoulin Island until 1974.

*Activities*

Entire ship open for touring

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., June; 9 A.M.–9 P.M., July–August; 10 A.M.–6 P.M., September.

## **SOUTH BAY Mariners' Park Museum**

Mariners' Park Museum  
c/o Mrs. B. Van Dusen  
R.R. 2  
Milford, Ontario K0K 2P0  
Canada  
(613) 476-3972

*Location*

South Bay is approximately 100 miles east of Toronto near Belleville. Take Rte. 49 south from Rte. 401 the 10 miles to Rte. 17. Follow it 10 miles farther to Milford, turning onto Rte. 9 for 1 mile to South Bay on Lake Ontario.

*Highlights*

Artifacts from the *Protostatis*, *Sheboygan*, and *Acadian* (lake freighters)

*General Information*

The Mariners' Park Museum, founded in 1967, exhibits artifacts from the Great Lakes and surrounding waters. These include a lifeboat from the Greek freighter *Protostatis*, an anchor from the *Sheboygan*, and a wheelhouse from the *Acadian*.

*Activities*

Tours by appointments, Mariners' outdoor church service held annually on the second Sunday in August

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Saturdays and Sundays, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 24 May–1 July; daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 2 July–30 September; Saturdays and Sundays, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 October–Thanksgiving. Closed during the winter.

## **TORONTO**

### **HMCS *Haida***

#### *HMCS Haida*

Ontario Place Corporation  
955 Lakeshore Boulevard West  
Toronto, Ontario M6K 3B9  
Canada  
(416) 956-6331

#### *Location*

In Toronto, the *Haida* is permanently berthed at Ontario Place on Lakeshore Boulevard West.

#### *Highlights*

Noon-day gun salutes daily

#### *General Information*

The HMCS *Haida* served in World War II and the Korean War. The museum, founded in 1965, exhibits a collection housed in a Royal Canadian Navy destroyer and serves as a naval memorial and maritime museum.

#### *Activities*

Self-conducted tours, with guides stationed at points throughout the ship to answer questions. (Special tours for school groups by appointment.)

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–7 P.M., mid-May–Labor Day.

## **Marine Museum of Upper Canada**

Marine Museum of Upper Canada  
c/o Toronto Historical Board  
Exhibition Place  
Toronto, Ontario M6K 3C3  
Canada  
(416) 392-6827

*Location*

The museum is located at Exhibition Place, just west of downtown Toronto at the Stanley Barracks (west of the Prince's Gates entrance).

*Highlights*

The *Ned Hanlan* (tugboat)

*General Information*

Founded in 1959, the Marine Museum of Upper Canada contains exhibits that depict the waterways of central Canada and the Great Lakes–St. Lawrence water transportation system. Housed in the magnificent 1841 Officers' Quarters of Stanley Barracks, the museum presents two floors of exhibits plus the restored 1932 steam tug *Ned Hanlan* (eighty feet), preserved in dry berth.

Additionally, the museum displays a twelve-foot tall marine triple-expansion steam engine and an exhibit on the role of inland waterways in history, featuring dugouts to modern-day lakers, fur trade artifacts, and shipping memorabilia from the days of paddle, sail, and steam.



The *Dauntless* (c. 1910–1914) operated as an excursion boat. She is typical of lake and river transportation on the Great Lakes and rivers. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and special programs; English tea (afternoons only).

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., Sundays and holidays, noon–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas, Boxing Day (the first weekday after Christmas), New Year's Day, and Good Friday.

---

# MICHIGAN

---

## **COPPER HARBOR**

### **Copper Harbor Lighthouse Museum**

Copper Harbor Lighthouse Museum  
c/o Fort Wilkins Historic Complex  
Copper Harbor, MI 49918  
(906) 289-4410

*Location*

Copper Harbor is on Michigan's northernmost peninsula (Keweenaw) jutting into Lake Superior. Bear north on Rte. 41 at Covington (fifty-four miles west of Marquette). The lighthouse is accessible only by boat from Copper Harbor Marina.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse  
Great Lakes shipping displays

*General Information*

Copper Harbor Lighthouse Museum, founded in 1866, is accessible only by a twenty-minute ride aboard the *Star of Keweenaw*. The lighthouse museum displays period settings and depicts the maritime history of Lake Superior.

*Activities*

One-hour lighthouse tour, hiking trails on fifteen-acre peninsula

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., mid-June–Labor Day (weather permitting). Tour begins and ends at Copper Harbor Marina.

## **DETROIT**

### **Detroit Historical Museum**

Detroit Historical Museum  
5401 Woodward Avenue  
Detroit, MI 48202  
(313) 833-1805

*Location*

In Detroit, get off I-75 at the Warren Avenue exit. The museum is located on Woodward Avenue, north of Warren Avenue and just west of I-75.

*Highlights*

Great Lakes maritime history  
Library (1,500 volumes)  
Gift shop

*General Information*

Founded in 1928, the Detroit Historical Museum contains collections about Detroit and Michigan that relate to social, cultural, urban, industrial, military, and Great Lakes maritime history. The library collection focuses primarily on Detroit's and Michigan's history, with only limited information on Great Lakes maritime history.

*Activities*

Lectures and related activities

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

**Dossin Great Lakes Museum**

(See also: Detroit Historical Museum)

Dossin Great Lakes Museum

100 Strand/Belle Isle

Detroit, MI 48207

(313) 267-6440

*Location*

In Detroit go south across the Douglas MacArthur Bridge. The museum is on the south side of Belle Isle, east of downtown Detroit.

*Highlights*

Pilothouse from the *William Clay Ford*

Topographical model of the Great Lakes

Ship-to-shore wireless station

Submarine periscope

Ship models

*Telescope* (bi-monthly magazine)

Library (700 volumes)

*General Information*

Dossin Great Lakes Museum, founded in 1948, has a special magic and appeal that attracts thousands of visitors each year. This is where Detroit's and Michigan's maritime heritage comes alive, the place where imaginations are stirred by reminders of storm-tossed seas, sturdy sailors, and ships and men that were lost in the freshwater fury of the Great Lakes. It is the place where visitors of any age can feel a surge of nostalgia when they look at the paintings and models and artifacts that recall the fleet of magnificent sidewheelers that once steamed up and down rivers and dominated waterfronts like a flotilla of waterborne palaces.

The Dossin Great Lakes Museum is actively involved with displays, events, and activities that highlight the history of the Great Lakes. It works with such interested groups as the Great Lakes Maritime Institute, the Detroit Historical Society, the Mariner's Church of Detroit, the Greater Michigan Boat and Fishing Show, and the American Powerboat Association to stimulate interest in its lore of the lakes.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and films

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5:45 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

## **DOUGLAS**

### **Steamship *Keewatin***

Steamship *Keewatin*

Harbour Village

Union Street and Blue Star Highway

P.O. Box 511

Douglas, MI 49406

(616) 857-2151/2107

#### *Location*

Take I-196/Rte. 31 thirty-six miles southwest of Grand Rapids to Douglas. The *Keewatin* is moored off County Route A-2, south of the Saugatuck-Douglas Bridge.

#### *Highlights*

The *Keewatin* (steamship)

#### *General Information*

The museum, founded in 1965, is the proud owner of a former 1907 Great Lakes passenger steamship built by the Fairfield Shipbuilding and Engineering Co., Ltd., Govan, Glasgow, Scotland, for the Canadian Pacific Railroad.

Collections include old photos of the Saugatuck area, logbooks, and articles and books on the ships of the Great Lakes.

*Activities*

Guided tours on the 350-foot coal-burning vessel, cruises, private charters, and fishing excursions

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–4:30 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day.

## **EMPIRE**

### **Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard Station Maritime Museum**

Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard  
Station Maritime Museum  
9922 Front Street (Rte. M-72)  
P.O. Box 277  
Empire, MI 49630  
(616) 326-5134

*Location*

From Detroit take I-75 northwest the 212 miles to Grayling. Exit west onto SR-72, traveling the 75 miles to Empire on the Lake Michigan shore.

*Highlights*

Ship's pilothouse  
Lifesaving Service information  
Library (150 volumes)

*General Information*

Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard Station Maritime Museum, founded in 1984, is a museum of the U.S. Lifesaving Service and the U.S. Coast Guard. Exhibits show how both have played, and continue to play, an important humanitarian role in saving lives and rescuing passengers and crews from ships in trouble in the stormy waters off the Sleeping Bear Dunes and Manitou Islands.

The dynamic story of their services is told at the maritime museum located in the restored Coast Guard Station. A completely restored and equipped boathouse contains all the rescue

equipment—surfboats, line-throwing cannon, etc.—a 1910 life-saver would have needed to make a rescue. The main museum building, housed in the old station residence, contains many interesting exhibits on the area's maritime history. A full-size mock-up of a ship's pilothouse and a restored Lifesaving Service crewman's bunkroom can be visited.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, and education programs

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 10:30 A.M.–sunset, mid-May–30 June; daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., July–August; Monday–Friday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 10:30 A.M.–5 P.M., 1 September–mid-October. Closed mid-October–mid-May.

## **FRANKFORT**

### **Northwest Michigan Maritime Museum**

Northwest Michigan Maritime Museum

413 Main Street

P.O. Box 389

Frankfort, MI 49635

(616) 352-7260

#### *Location*

Frankfort lies in northwest Michigan about thirty-nine miles southwest of Traverse City on Crystal Inlet at Betsie Bay.

*Note:* The museum will relocate to neighboring Elberta, Michigan, at the two-acre Elberta Maritime Park in 1992 on the centennial of the cross-lake passenger/rail ferry service. The park will also feature the 348-foot SS *City of Milwaukee* and historic shore-side structures such as an 1887 lifesaving station.

#### *Highlights*

Underwater shipwreck display

Small-craft collection

Ship models

Gift shop

*General Information*

The Northwest Michigan Maritime Museum was established to share and preserve northwest Michigan's colorful maritime past and present.

*Activities*

Audiovisual presentations—"Schooners on the Great Lakes," "Commercial Fishing," and "Steamers and Freighters"; "Song of the Lakes" concerts and sing-a-longs; Manitou Bottomland Preserve volunteer programs; Coastwatch Program; "Interpretation through Art" program; and a harbor tour by boat.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., June–September.

## **MACKINAC ISLAND**

### **Mackinac Maritime Park**

Mackinac Maritime Park  
Mackinac Island State Park Commission  
P.O. Box 370  
Mackinac Island, MI 49757  
(906) 847-3328

*Location*

Mackinac Island is located in the Straits of Mackinac between Lakes Huron and Michigan.

*Highlights*

The *Welcome* (armed sloop that is now a floating museum)  
Old Mackinac Point Lighthouse

*General Information*

The maritime park opened in 1972. Displayed throughout are buoys, bells, small boats, and anchors. Between 1973 and 1980 workmen reconstructed the armed wooden sloop *Welcome* (1775) here. This vessel is now a floating museum located at the Mackinaw City Marina.

A maritime museum is also located on the first floor of the Old Mackinac Point Lighthouse in the Maritime Park. Built in 1892, the lighthouse helped guide ships through the Straits of Mackinac until 1957. Both the keeper, his assistant, and their families lived here. Throughout its sixty-six years of operation, four keepers served the lighthouse. The building has been restored, and the museum depicts the maritime history of the straits.

#### *Activities*

Costumed guides conduct tours of *Welcome* 15 June–Labor Day. Call (616) 436-5563 for information about the tour schedule.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee includes maritime park, museum, and Michilimackinac, a reconstructed eighteenth-century fur trade village. Open daily 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 15 May–15 June; 9 A.M.–7 P.M., 16 June–Labor Day; 9 A.M.–5 P.M., the day after Labor Day–14 October.

## **MARQUETTE**

### **Marquette Maritime Museum**

Marquette Maritime Museum  
Lakeshore Drive  
P.O. Box 1096  
Marquette, MI 49855  
(906) 226-2006

#### *Location*

Marquette is approximately 170 miles west of Sault Ste. Marie off Rtes. 41 and M-28 on the upper peninsula of Michigan.

#### *Highlights*

The *Double Nickel Deuce* (Coast Guard vessel)  
Ship models  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

The Marquette Maritime Museum was founded in 1984 to preserve and promote the maritime history of Marquette and its relation-

ship to the Great Lakes. The museum is housed in an old waterworks building and exhibits a restored disprop (disappearing propeller) boat, birchbarks, photos of sailboats, steamers, freighters, fishing boats, the Lifesaving Service, and shipwrecks. Also displayed are the house flags of Great Lake ships, along with replicas of the dockside offices of the first Marquette fishing and freight passenger companies.

Also exhibited is the forty-foot Coast Guard vessel *Double Nickel Deuce*, retired in the early 1980s after forty years of service on the Great Lakes.

#### *Activities*

Self-guided tours and video of Marquette history

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–30 September.

## **MUSKEGON**

### **Great Lakes Naval and Maritime Museum**

Great Lakes Naval and Maritime Museum

P.O. Box 1692

Muskegon, MI 49433

(616) 744-9117

#### *Location*

Muskegon is thirty-three miles northwest of Grand Rapids off I-96. The museum is located on the channel at Pere Marquette Park.

#### *Highlights*

The R/V *Rachel Carson*

The USS *Silversides* (SS 236) (restored submarine)

#### *General Information*

The Great Lakes Naval and Maritime Museum was originally founded in 1972 to save and restore the USS *Silversides*. She was commissioned into the navy just eight days after the 7 December

1941 attack on Pearl Harbor and left for the first of her fourteen war patrols on 30 April 1942.

The museum has since increased its fleet to include the R/V *Rachel Carson*, formerly the USS *Crockett* (PG 88, a 165-foot long, 250-ton naval gunboat). She was converted to a research vessel in 1977 by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, radio and education programs, and overnight camping facilities for groups of twenty or more

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. USS *Silversides*: open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–September; Saturdays and Sundays only, noon–6 P.M. in April (except Easter weekend) and 10 A.M.–6 P.M. in October. Ticket booth open daily, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., year-round. Call (616) 755-1230.

## **PORT HURON**

### **Museum of Arts and History**

Museum of Arts and History  
1115 Sixth Street  
Port Huron, MI 48060  
(313) 982-0891

#### *Location*

Port Huron is fifty-eight miles northeast of Detroit on I-94. The museum is one block west of Business Rte. 69 at the corner of Wall and Sixth Streets.

#### *Highlights*

Great Lakes marine lore exhibits  
Ship models

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1968, the Museum of Arts and History is housed in the historic Port Huron Public Library building. Exhibits feature local history (woodlands Indians, Fort St. Joseph, Fort Gratiot,

Thomas Edison's boyhood homesite), natural history, fine arts, and decorative arts. Additional displays include a pilothouse, ship models, photographs, marine archives, and Great Lakes marine art.

The historic lightship *Huron* is scheduled for opening in mid-1990.

#### *Activities*

Lake Huron Marine Lore Society meetings featuring public programs on marine topics

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., year-round. Other times by appointment. Closed national holidays.

## **PORT SANILAC**

### **Sanilac Historical Museum**

Sanilac Historical Museum  
228 South Ridge Street  
P.O. Box 158  
Port Sanilac, MI 48469  
(313) 622-9946

#### *Location*

From Detroit take I-94 northeast the fifty-eight miles to Port Huron. Exit onto SR-25 north and travel the thirty-three miles to Port Sanilac on the "Thumb" of Michigan along Lake Huron. The museum is at the south entrance to Port Sanilac, west of Rte. M-25.

#### *Highlights*

Navigational instruments  
Marine artifacts

#### *General Information*

Sanilac Historical Museum was founded in 1964 as a countywide institution for the study and preservation of local history. Port

Sanilac was one of the many shipping docks for lake transportation in the early 1800s. Included in the village was the Port Sanilac Lighthouse (c. 1886). The village now supports the first Harbor of Refuge for pleasure craft along the Great Lakes.

The museum depicts the days of early shipping, when passengers and freight were brought out of Detroit, and one room is devoted to marine artifacts—some from the shipwrecks along the shore.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Thursday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., mid-June–Labor Day.

## **SAULT STE. MARIE** **Museum Ship *Valley Camp***

Sault Ste. Marie Historical Sites, Inc.  
P.O. Box 1668  
Sault Ste. Marie, MI 49783  
(906) 632-3658

#### *Location*

Sault Ste. Marie is on Michigan's upper peninsula on I-75 (fifty-five miles north of Mackinaw City). The museum is located five blocks east of the Soo locks on the corner of Johnston and Portage.

#### *Highlights*

Great Lakes Hall of Fame  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Museum Ship *Valley Camp* is a straight-deck 550-foot Great Lakes bulk freighter listed on the National Register. The maritime museum in holds 2 and 3 includes information on the recently discovered *Edmund Fitzgerald*, a freighter that sank in 1975 during a storm on Lake Superior, and a lifeboat recovered from her. Walk-in tours of the *Valley Camp* include the pilothouse, captain's quarters, marine museum, and an aquarium. Other maritime ex-

hibits include displays on lifeboats, a Visitor's Center, a marina, picnic areas, and St. Mary's River Front Park.

#### *Activities*

Tour of the Great Lakes freighter

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—6 P.M., 15 May—30 June and 1 September—15 October; 9 A.M.—9 P.M., July—August.

## **SOUTH HAVEN** **Lake Michigan Maritime Museum**

Lake Michigan Maritime Museum

Dyckman at the Bridge

P.O. Box 534

South Haven, MI 49090

(616) 637-8078

#### *Location*

South Haven is 180 miles due west of Detroit on I-94. Take I-196 north at Benton Heights to the Phoenix Road exit (20) into South Haven.

#### *Highlights*

Historic restored vessels

*The Ship's Lamp* (newsletter)

Library (1,000 volumes)

Museum store

#### *General Information*

Lake Michigan Maritime Museum, founded in 1976, contains collections of historic restored vessels, archival materials, photos, ship and small-craft models, marine art, tools and technological implements, and personal possessions, all of which pertain to the Great Lakes regional maritime history.

The museum's center building contains an exhibit gallery and research library. Additional museum facilities include a 600-foot waterfront boardwalk, a boatbuilding workshop, a historical

commercial fish tug, a U.S. Lifesaving Station crew's quarters (c. 1900), and a U.S. Coast Guard boat.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, gallery talks, hobby workshops, and educational programs

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., May–October; Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., November–April.

## **WHITEHALL**

### **Great Lakes Marine Museum**

Great Lakes Marine Museum  
6199 Murray Road  
Whitehall, MI 49461  
(616) 894-8265

*Location*

Whitehall is on the western shoreline of Michigan, nineteen miles north of Muskegon off Rte. 31A.

*Highlights*

White River lighthouse

*General Information*

The Great Lakes Marine Museum was a lighthouse built in 1875 that currently displays photographs, paintings, and various marine artifacts.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Friday and Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, noon–6 P.M., June–August; Saturday, noon–6 P.M., and Sunday, 11 A.M.–5 P.M., May, September, and October.

---

# WISCONSIN

---

## **BAYFIELD**

### **Apostle Islands National Lakeshore**

Apostle Islands National Lakeshore

Route 1, Box 4

415 West Washington

Bayfield, WI 54814

(715) 779-3397

#### *Location*

Bayfield is eighty miles east of the Duluth/Superior twin cities off Rte. 63 on SR-13.

#### *Highlights*

Island fish camp

Six lighthouses

Library (500 volumes)

#### *General Information*

Apostle Islands National Lakeshore was founded in 1970. Collections include lighthouse artifacts and objects; building and docks from small, family-run commercial fishing operations; an island fish camp; a turn-of-the-century fishing boat, and other local exhibits.

The library collection on the natural and cultural history of northern Wisconsin is available for use on the premises.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, films, exhibits, and slide programs

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.–6 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day; Monday–Friday, 8 A.M.–4:30 P.M., the day after Labor Day–the day before Memorial Day.

## **FISH CREEK**

### **Eagle Lighthouse**

Eagle Lighthouse  
Peninsula State Park  
Fish Creek, WI 54212  
(414) 868-3258

#### *Location*

From Green Bay take SR-57 north to Sturgeon Bay. Follow SR-42 fifty-seven miles farther north to the village of Fish Creek in Peninsula State Park.

*Highlights*  
Lighthouse

#### *General Information*

The Eagle Lighthouse exhibits a collection of maritime and period furnishings in a historic house.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—4 P.M., June—Labor Day.

## **GILLS ROCK**

### **Gills Rock Maritime Museum**

(See also: Sturgeon Bay Marine Museum)

Gills Rock Maritime Museum  
6427 Green Bay Road  
Sturgeon Bay, WI 54235  
(414) 743-4225

#### *Location*

Take SR-67 northeast of Green Bay to Sturgeon Bay, then follow SR-42 to Gills Rock at the extreme north end of the peninsula. The museum is at Gills Rock Memorial Park.

*Highlights*  
Boardable fish tug

*General Information*

Gills Rock Maritime Museum is one of the two Door County Maritime Museums founded in 1974 on the water corridor between Green Bay and Lake Michigan. The interesting fragments and objects retrieved from these waters relate to the vast history of commercial fishing and shipbuilding in Door County. Collections also include: a boardable full-size fish tug where you see, first-hand, how gill-net fishing was done; a gill-net drying reel; several very old marine engines used in various fishing boats; and a large collection of historic marine pictures and writings.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., 23 May—7 September.

**MANITOWOC****Manitowoc Maritime Museum**

(See also: Rogers Street Fishing Museum—Two Rivers, WI)

Manitowoc Maritime Museum  
75 Maritime Drive  
Manitowoc, WI 54220-6823  
(414) 684-0218

*Location*

Manitowoc is eighty-three miles north of Milwaukee on I-43. The museum is at the corner of 8th Street and Maritime Drive.

*Highlights*

The USS *Cobia* (submarine)  
Ship models  
Gift shop

*General Information*

One hundred years of Great Lakes maritime heritage is preserved at the Manitowoc Maritime Museum, founded in 1968 in the Manitowoc-Two Rivers area of Wisconsin. The lakeshore area, slightly over an hour north of Milwaukee, thinks of itself as Wisconsin's maritime capital. The museum is justly proud of its dis-

play of model ships and the workshop where skilled craftsmen build them. Historical information—from sailing ships to modern Great Lakes ships—is displayed along with World War II submarines and maritime treasures. It's an eye-popping adventure for the whole family.

Tied up adjacent to the museum is a national historic landmark—the USS *Cobia*, a submarine like the twenty-eight U.S. Navy subs built in Manitowoc during World War II.

#### *Activities*

Tour of the USS *Cobia*

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, and Easter.

## **STURGEON BAY**

### **Sturgeon Bay Marine Museum**

(See also: Gills Rock Maritime Museum)

Sturgeon Bay Maritime Museum  
6427 Green Bay Road  
Sturgeon Bay, WI 54235  
(414) 743-4225

#### *Location*

From Milwaukee take I-43 north the 121 miles to Green Bay. Then follow SR-57 38 miles northeast to Sturgeon Bay. The museum is in Sunset Park at the site of the Roen Steamship Company.

#### *Highlights*

Small craft

#### *General Information*

Sturgeon Bay Marine Museum is housed in the historic former offices of the Roen Steamship Company. Exhibits include: the private office of Captain John Roen; a refurbished pilothouse of a Great Lakes vessel; a Kollenburg marine engine; antique outboards; and single-cylinder stationary engines used in small boats of all kinds.

Collections include a large number of marine pictures and historical papers and books that cover the marine history of the Door County area. Available for research on the premises are miscellaneous papers, pictures, and books from the shipyards and steamship operation.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.—noon and 1:30 P.M.—4 P.M., 26 May—3 September.

## **SUPERIOR**

### **Head of the Lakes Maritime Society**

Head of the Lakes Maritime Society

P.O. Box 775

Superior, WI 54880

(715) 392-5742

#### *Location*

Superior is just south of Duluth on the Wisconsin/Minnesota state line. The society's museum is east of the downtown area off Rte. 2 and North 28th Street.

#### *Highlights*

The SS *Meteor* (whaleback ship)

Ship models

Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Head of the Lakes Maritime Society was established to inform and educate the public about the nautical and maritime heritage of Superior. It operates and promotes a museum and other related educational/informational exhibits.

#### *Activities*

Tours on the SS *Meteor* (see next entry)

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—7 P.M., June—August; Saturdays and Sundays only, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., September—October.

## **SS Meteor Maritime Museum**

(See also: Head of the Lakes Maritime Society)

SS Meteor Maritime Museum

Barker's Island

P.O. Box 775

Superior, WI 54880

(715) 392-5742/1083

### *Location*

Superior is in the northwest corner of Wisconsin, across the mouth of the St. Louis River from Duluth, Minnesota. The ship is moored on Barker's Island.

### *Highlights*

The SS *Meteor* (whaleback ship)

Working triple-expansion steamship engine

Ship models

### *General Information*

The SS *Meteor* Maritime Museum, founded in 1973, is a historic museum housed in the hull and quarters of the 1896 SS *Meteor*, the last of the whalebacks. Collections include whaleback artifacts, boat models, ship equipment, shipbuilding history, gallery display, and a seamen's memorial statue, dedicated in part to the twenty-nine crewmen lost aboard the *Edmund Fitzgerald*.

*Note:* Duluth, Minnesota, and Superior, Wisconsin, are twin cities. The Canal Park Marine Museum and the freighter SS *William A. Irvine* in Duluth, and the SS *Meteor* Marine Museum in Superior, are only a short distance apart in Superior Bay.

### *Activities*

Guided tours and films

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–July; 10 A.M.–7 P.M., July–mid-August; Saturdays and Sundays, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., September–October.

## TWO RIVERS

### Rogers Street Fishing Museum

(See also: Manitowoc Maritime Museum)

Rogers Street Fishing Museum

Two Rivers, WI 54241

(715) 684-0218

#### *Location*

Two rivers is ten miles north of Manitowoc via Rte. 42, which hugs the shore of Lake Michigan.

#### *Highlights*

Tugboat

Small lighthouse

#### *General Information*

The Rogers Street Fishing Museum, on the banks of the East Twin River, tells about the city's long history as a commercial fishing



The *Queen Elizabeth*, built for the Cunard-White Star Line, was the largest passenger liner ever built (1,029 feet long). Launched 27 September 1938, she was completed in 1940 and left Clyde, England, for New York for fear that the Luftwaffe might attack her. After service as a troop transport in World War II, she served as a magnificent passenger liner. She was purchased by a Hong Kong financier to become a floating university. During refitting she caught fire and completely burned. She is now a partially sunken hulk in Hong Kong Bay.

center. A forty-foot fishing tug is on display, as well as a small lighthouse, a 5,000-pound marine diesel engine, tools, and photographs.

*Admission*

Call or write the Manitowoc Maritime Museum for information about opening hours.

---

# MINNESOTA

---

## **DULUTH** **Canal Park Marine Museum**

Canal Park Marine Museum  
Detroit District  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Duluth, MN 55802  
(218) 727-2497

*Location*

In Duluth, the museum sits alongside the Duluth Ship Canal at the entrance to the Duluth-Superior harbor.

*Highlights*

Fore-and-aft steam engine  
Ship models  
*The Nor'easter* (newsletter)  
Library

### *General Information*

Canal Park Marine Museum was founded in 1973 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Corps and the Lake Superior Marine Museum Association have developed a fine maritime collection, with shipwreck relics, full-size replicas of ship cabins, hard-hat diving gear, photographs, charts, marine engines, and numerous ship models. Colorful exhibits explore such subjects as the anatomy of an oreboat, Lake Superior shipwrecks, harbor dredging operations, mining, lumbering, and the grain trade.

### *Activities*

Lively audiovisual programs, operating radar, and ship-to-shore radio keep visitors informed and interested in current harbor activity. Archival collections are also maintained at the site for use by scholars and steamboat enthusiasts.

*Note:* Duluth, Minnesota, and Superior, Wisconsin, are twin cities. The Canal Park Marine Museum and the freighter *SS William A. Irvine* in Duluth, and the *SS Meteor* Marine Museum in Superior, are only a short distance apart in Superior Bay.

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–9 P.M. in summer; daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M. in spring and fall; Friday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4:30 P.M. in winter.

## **MOORHEAD**

### **Heritage Hjemkomst Interpretive Center**

Heritage Hjemkomst Interpretive Center

202 1st Avenue North

Moorhead, MN 56560

(218) 233-5604

### *Location*

From Minneapolis take I-94 northwest to Moorhead (just across from Fargo, North Dakota). Take the 8th Street North exit (Rte. 75) to the intersection of 1st Avenue North.

*Highlights*

The *Hjemkomst* (Viking ship reproduction)

Heritage Gift Shop

*General Information*

Heritage *Hjemkomst* Interpretive Center, founded in 1963, was established to create a home for the reproduction Viking ship *Hjemkomst* (pronounced YEM-komst, meaning homecoming). At the center you can see how one man made a dream come true. "A Dream Is a Dream" tells the story, from the building of this Viking ship till the end (19 July 1982) of its incredible voyage more than 6,100 miles from Duluth, Minnesota, across the Atlantic Ocean to Bergen, Norway.

*Activities*

Audiovisual presentations about the exhibits, a documentary (twenty-eight minutes) on *Hjemkomst*

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M.; Sunday noon–5 P.M., year-round.

## **TWO HARBORS**

### **Split Rock Lighthouse Historic Site**

Split Rock Lighthouse Historic Site

2010 Highway 61 East

Two Harbors, MN 55616

(218) 226-4372

*Location*

From Minneapolis/St. Paul travel north on I-35 to Duluth. Then head northeast on Rte. 61 about fifty-eight miles to the state park in Two Harbors.

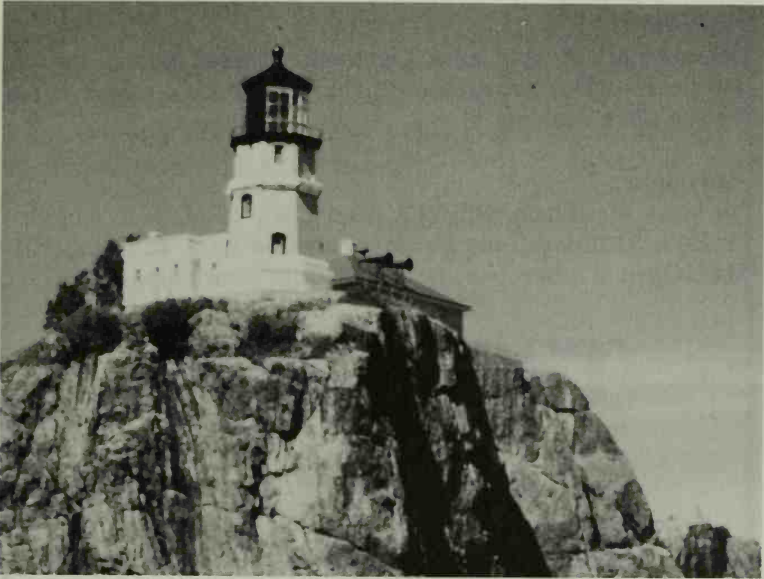
*Highlights*

Split Rock Lighthouse

Fog-signal building

Restored lightkeeper's residence

Gift shop



The Split Rock Lighthouse is now maintained as a historic site by the Minnesota Historical Society. Split Rock Light served as a guide to iron ore ships on western Lake Superior from 1910 to 1969. (Photo: Courtesy of Minnesota Historical Society.)

### *General Information*

The Split Rock Lighthouse was established as a museum in 1976 and became one of Minnesota's best-known landmarks almost as soon as it opened. Today, restored to its pre-1924 appearance by the Minnesota Historical Society, it offers visitors a glimpse of lighthouse duty in the years when the isolated station could only be reached by water.

The museum exhibits artifacts pertaining to the navigational and maritime history of the Great Lakes, the iron ore industry, and commercial fishing. Visitors to the historic site may tour the lighthouse, fog-signal building, and the restored keeper's dwelling. The history center and museum shop are adjacent to the lighthouse. The center houses a ninety-seat theater that features the twenty-two-minute film "Split Rock Light: Tribute to the Age of Steel."

*Activities*

Documentary on Split Rock Lighthouse, guided tours of the lens and clockworks at the lighthouse, the lightkeeper's residence, and the fog-signal building

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily 9 A.M.–5 P.M., 15 May–15 October; Fridays, Saturdays, and Sundays, noon–4 P.M., 16 October–14 May. Open at other times for groups with reservations.

MANUFACTURER  
and Fulton Heritage Society

and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street  
St. Louis, MO

# MID-WEST

and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO

and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO  
and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO

and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO  
and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO  
and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO  
and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO

and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO  
and Fulton Heritage Society  
25 Tenth Street, St. Louis, MO

Commentary on 1988 Field Experiments, published works of the late  
and other works on the lightship, the lightkeeper's residence, and  
the log cabin building.

Book 10  
in Army Inc. (New York) 1988-1990, 1988-1990 October  
1988. 200 pages, 100 illustrations, 100 photos, 100 maps, 100  
100. Copyright 1988 by the author with restrictions.

# MID-WEST

---

# OHIO

---

## **CANAL FULTON**

### **Canal Fulton Heritage Society**

Canal Fulton Heritage Society  
103 Tuscarawas Street  
P.O. Box 584  
Canal Fulton, OH 44614  
(216) 854-3808

#### *Location*

Canal Fulton is twelve miles south of Akron on the Tuscarawas River on County Route 93.

#### *Highlights*

The *St. Helena III* (canal freighter)  
Historic Oberlin House  
Old Canal Days Museum  
Ohio and Erie Canal and local history  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Since its founding in May 1968, the Canal Fulton Heritage Society has undertaken the task of advancing, encouraging, and promoting the design, development, and preservation of a historically attractive environment for the village of Canal Fulton. The society has come to operate: the *St. Helena III*, an authentically reproduced mule-drawn canal freighter; the Heritage House/Old Canal Days Museum and gift shop; and the salt-box style Oberlin House, where life during the canal days is depicted. Collections include furnishings, canal artifacts, photographs, and maps.

#### *Activities*

Canal boat and museum tours, including a slide show on the Ohio and Erie Canal, and tours of the Oberlin House. Walking tours of historic downtown also available.

*Admission*

Memberships are available.

Museum: entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., June–August.

Boat rides: entry fee. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 1:30 P.M.–2:30 P.M., and 3:30 P.M., Sunday, 1:30 P.M., 2:30 P.M., 3:30 P.M., and 4:30 P.M.

Oberlin House: no entry fee. Open by appointment.

## **CLEVELAND**

### **USS *Cod* Submarine Museum**

USS *Cod* Submarine Museum  
1089 East 9th Street  
Cleveland, OH 44144  
(216) 566-8770

*Location*

In downtown Cleveland, the museum is at the intersection of North Marginal Road and East 9th Street. It is adjacent to the U.S. Coast Guard Station at the harbor.

*Highlights*

The USS *Cod* (SS 224)

*General Information*

The USS *Cod* is the last completely authentic World War II *Gato*-class submarine, now a floating museum located on Cleveland's lakefront. The *Cod* was received by the Cleveland Coordinating Committee from Cod, Inc., in 1975. Never modified by the navy during the post–World War II period, she has not even been cut open for public access, thus preserving her original condition.

Outdoor displays include a working periscope, armaments, torpedoes, and the submarine.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., May–Labor Day.

## **COSHOCTON**

### **Roscoe Village Foundation**

Roscoe Village Foundation  
440 North Whitewoman Street  
Coshocton, OH 43812  
(614) 622-9310

#### *Location*

About seventy miles northeast of Columbus and ninety-five miles southwest of Cleveland, Coshocton is on State Rtes. 16 and 83 near the junction with Rte. 36.

#### *Highlights*

Replica canal barge  
Five-building exhibit tour  
Horse-drawn trolley ride  
1890 bed and breakfast  
Country inn (fifty-one rooms)  
Gift shops

#### *General Information*

Roscoe Village is a restored 1830s Ohio and Erie Canal town in America's heartland. This relatively out-of-the-way section of east-central Ohio was once a total wilderness with no outlet for its produce except by primitive wagon roads or infrequent river rafts/boats. The idea of an inland waterway connecting Lake Erie to the Ohio River was thus revolutionary, and the advent of cheap inland transportation changed Ohio almost overnight.

On display are canal artifacts, models of a lock and a gristmill, a blacksmith shop, a one-room schoolhouse, the residence/office of a canal physician, plus a craft and learning center. A seasonal seventy-eight foot, twenty-five ton replica of an 1830s packet (a passenger boat carrying mail and cargo regularly), drawn by a team of horses, carries passengers along a restored tree-shaded section of the canal.

Roscoe Village is host to fourteen restored, eight preserved, two reconstructed, and four new buildings that house twenty-one shops, five restaurants, and multiple exhibits.

*Activities*

Canal boat rides (seasonal), horse-drawn trolley rides (seasonal), five-building exhibit tour, Johnson-Humrickhouse Museum, shopping, walking, jogging, and bicycling on the towpath

*Admission*

Entry fee for Canal boat ride, trolley ride, and five-building exhibit tour. Open daily, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–October.

Johnson-Humrickhouse Museum: no entry fee. Open daily, noon–5 P.M., May–October; Tuesday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M., November–April.

## **FAIRPORT HARBOR**

### **Fairport Marine Museum**

Fairport Marine Museum  
129 Second Street  
Fairport Harbor, OH 44077  
(216) 354-4825

*Location*

Fairport Harbor is twenty-three miles northeast of Cleveland on Lake Erie. Take I-90 east to SR-44, then north into Fairport Harbor.

*Highlights*

Pilothouse from the SS *Frontenac*  
Fairport lighthouse tower

*General Information*

The Fairport Marine Museum, founded in 1945, is housed in the 1871 Fairport lighthouse and keeper's residence. Exhibits include: collections of navigation instruments; marine charts; manuscripts; pictures and paintings of ships; lanterns; lighthouse lenses; ship carpenter's tools; models and half-hulls of ships; iron ore; Indian relics; and the pilothouse from the laker *Frontenac*.



A midwinter scene along the long wharf at Cincinnati on the Ohio River, with about ten sternwheelers and sidewheelers tied up in the ice, in a photograph taken by E. J. Carpenter on 24 January 1893. (All rights reserved; Rosenfeld Collections, Mystic Seaport Museum, Inc.)

A library of marine books is available for use by appointment, and there is an observation tower for viewing the surrounding area.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 1 P.M.–6 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day. By appointment only for groups.

## MARIETTA

### Ohio River Museum

Campus Maritus/Ohio River  
Museum Complex  
601 Second Street  
Marietta, OH 45750  
(614) 373-3750 or 1-800-BUCKEYE

#### *Location*

Marietta lies in southeast Ohio on the Ohio River near the West Virginia state line. Take I-77 south from Cambridge.

#### *Highlights*

The *W. P. Snyder, Jr.* (1918 stern-wheeler)  
Nineteenth-century steamboat artifacts and models  
Pilothouse from the *Tell City* (the nation's oldest riverboat)  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

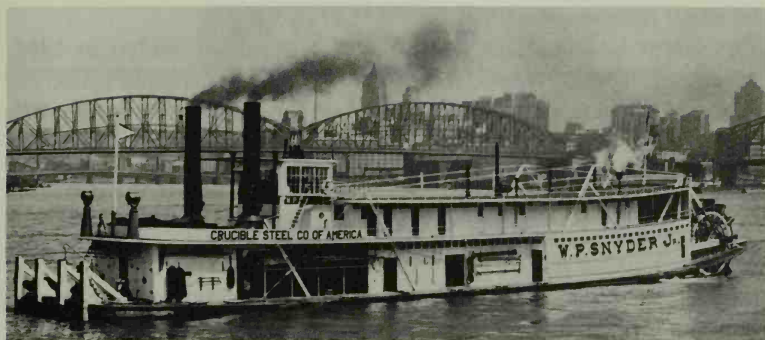
The Ohio River Museum was founded in 1941. Its exhibits include: the 1918 stern-wheeler *W. P. Snyder, Jr.*, the last steam-powered towboat of her type; the pilothouse from the steam packet (a passenger boat carrying mail and cargo regularly) *Tell City*; an audiovisual presentation of the ecological, recreational, and commercial history of the Ohio River, from its origin to the present; scale models of nineteenth-century riverboats; and pictures, whistles, and a full-size steam calliope.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours of the *W. P. Snyder, Jr.*, a twenty-minute multi-screen slide presentation on Ohio River history, and special school-group programs

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Group discounts. Open Wednesday–Saturday, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M., March, April, October, and November; Monday–Saturday, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., Sundays and holidays, noon–5 P.M., May–September. Closed December, Jan-



The *W. P. Snyder, Jr.*, a 1918 stern-wheeler used on the Ohio River to tow barges—sometimes eight or more at a time. She is now a part of the Ohio River Museum at Marietta, Ohio.

uary, and February. (The *W. P. Snyder, Jr.* opens 15 April and closes the last weekend in October. Hours are the same as the museum's.)

## VERMILION

### Great Lakes Historical Society Museum

Great Lakes Historical Society Museum  
480 Main Street  
Vermilion, OH 44089-1099  
(216) 967-3467

#### *Location*

Vermilion is thirty-five miles west of Cleveland on I-80/90.

#### *Highlights*

The *William G. Mather* (1926 iron-ore freighter)

Ship models

*Inland Seas* (quarterly)

*The Chadburn* (newsletter)

The Metcalf Memorial Library (2,000 volumes)

Museum store

### *General Information*

The Great Lakes Historical Society Museum, founded in 1944, returns visitors to August 1679, when Sieur de La Salle sailed his *Griffon* (the first white man's vessel on the Lakes) west and north in search of furs, only to disappear and become the first legend of the Lakes. Exhibits span a 300-year period, all the way to the loss of the *Edmund Fitzgerald*.

The pictures, paintings, models, and marine artifacts help viewers return to the period of our country's greatest development. By taking the wheel on the simulated ship's bridge, a visitor can become a master for a moment on a giant bulk carrier. The museum store contains a fine selection of history-related stories.

In 1990 the museum will open the *William G. Mather*, an 18-foot, 13,500-ton iron-ore freighter built in 1926. The vessel was donated by the Cleveland Cliffs Iron Company, founded by Mr. Mather. Visitors may tour the pilot deck, crew quarters, galley, engine room, staterooms, and four cargo holds.

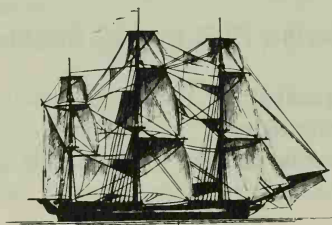
The Clarence S. Metcalf Library in the museum contains one of the largest collections of books, periodicals, records, and photographs of Great Lakes vessels, facilities, and maritime activities to be found anywhere.

### *Activities*

Boat shows, fairs, model shipbuilding

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M. in spring, summer, and fall; 10 A.M.—5 P.M. in the winter.



---

# NEW YORK (WESTERN)

---

## **BUFFALO**

### **Buffalo and Erie Counties Naval and Servicemen's Park**

Naval and Servicemen's Park  
One Naval Park Cove  
Buffalo, NY 14202  
(716) 847-1773

#### *Location*

Buffalo lies at the west end of upper New York state on Lake Erie. The park is immediately east of the junction of I-190 and Rte. 5, south of the city's center.

#### *Highlights*

The USS *The Sullivans* (DD 537) (destroyer)  
The USS *Little Rock* (CLG 4) (guided missile light cruiser)  
The USS *Croaker* (submarine)

#### *General Information*

The Naval and Servicemen's Park is one of the few inland naval parks in the country. Visitors may board two frontline fighting ships—the guided-missile cruiser USS *Little Rock* and the destroyer USS *The Sullivans*. *The Sullivans* is a lasting memorial to the five Sullivan brothers who gave their lives with the sinking of the USS *Juneau* during World War II.

*Snooks 2nd*, one of the 9,500 P-39 airacobras built in Buffalo and Niagara Falls, is also on display. After World War II the plane was abandoned in the jungles of New Guinea and was later salvaged and donated to the Park. Additionally, the museum holds model shipbuilder Jim Gillis's ship and object collection.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, audiovisual programs, overnight encampment programs, and social engagements aboard the USS *Little Rock*

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–dusk, 1 June–31 October; Saturdays and Sundays only, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., November.

**DUNKIRK**  
**Point Gratiot Lighthouse**

Point Gratiot Lighthouse  
and Veterans Park Museum  
P.O. Box 69  
Dunkirk, NY 14048  
(716) 366-5050

*Location*

Dunkirk is both forty miles southwest of Buffalo on I-90 and forty miles northeast of Erie, Pa., off SR-5.

*Highlights*

Historic lighthouse  
Veterans Museum

*General Information*

Point Gratiot Lighthouse (established in 1875) is near a public park on the west side of the harbor. The light acted in tandem with a pier-head beacon to guide ships to the safety of Dunkirk Harbor.

The Veterans Park Museum consists of seven display rooms, five of which are for each branch of the service: Coast Guard, Marine Corps, Navy, Army, and Air Force. The other two rooms honor the lighthouse keeper and Vietnam War Veterans.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–3 P.M., April–June; 10 A.M.–4 P.M., July–August; 10 A.M.–2 P.M., September–November.

## SACKETS HARBOR

### Sackets Harbor Battlefield State Historic Site

Sackets Harbor Battlefield State Historic Site

503 West Main Street (or P.O. Box 27)

Sackets Harbor, NY 13685

(315) 646-3634/3636

#### *Location*

From Syracuse take I-81 north to SR-3. Follow it west nine miles to Sackets Harbor on Lake Ontario. The site is located at 505 West Washington Street at the west end of the village.

#### *Highlights*

U.S. Navy shipyard

War of 1812 historical information

Battlefield of 29 May 1813 where 800 British, Canadian, and Indian troops from Canada failed in a six-hour battle to destroy this major American shipyard on Lake Ontario

#### *General Information*

Sackets Harbor Battlefield State Historic Site, founded in 1933, is a historic American navy yard and battlefield complex that is housed in six buildings: the 1818 Union Hotel; the restored 1849 Commandant's and Master's houses; the 1848 stable; the 1850 icehouse; and the 1840 farmhouse. All of these are located on a nineteenth-century naval base that played an important part in the War of 1812.

Sackets Harbor was settled in 1801 and quickly became a flourishing Lake Ontario port. During the War of 1812 it was the center of U.S. naval and military activity along the upper St. Lawrence River. The unfinished first-rate ship of the line the USS *New Orleans*, designed to carry a crew of 1,000, was enclosed in a huge wooden shiphouse to protect it for future use. In 1883 the navy decided to scrap the vessel. By doing so, together with improved Canadian-American relations, the need for a naval base at Sackets Harbor ended. The navy maintained the facility until the 1960s, and it was seldom used except by the state's naval militia.

Collections include a restored thirteen room 1850-61 navy commandant's house and outbuildings, War of 1812 weapons, armament accessories, military clothing, and nineteenth-century household furniture and accessories.

*Activities*

Guided and self-guided tours during the summer, military encampments, picnic area, Christmas open house, lectures, special summer programs, and Visitor's Center

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.-5 P.M., late May-mid-September. Other times by appointment.

## **SYRACUSE**

### **Canal Society of New York State**

Canal Society of New York State, Inc.  
311 Montgomery Street  
Syracuse, NY 13202  
(315) 428-1862

*Location*

Take I-690 into Syracuse. Exit onto Erie Street, which intersects with Montgomery.

*Highlights*

Library (300 volumes)

*General Information*

Canal Society of New York State, founded in 1956, is a historical museum with a collection of graphics on the history of New York State canals. A library is available for research on the premises.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, research on New York State canals

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open by appointment only.

**Erie Canal Museum**

Erie Canal Museum  
Weighlock Building  
Erie Boulevard East and Montgomery Street  
Syracuse, NY 13202  
(315) 471-0593

*Location*

Take either east-west I-90 or north-south I-81 into Syracuse. The museum is located near the downtown area in the Weighlock building on the corner of Erie Boulevard East and Montgomery Street.

*Highlights*

Full-size canal boat  
Nation's leading Erie Canal collection  
*Canal Packet* (newsletter)  
Gift shop

*General Information*

The Erie Canal is a symbol of American ingenuity; it captures the spirit of a young nation striving to achieve its dreams. The construction of this inland waterway is a story of determination and innovation, unheard of engineering feats, and, ultimately, the triumph of mankind over nature. The Erie Canal Museum, founded in 1962, is housed in the Weighlock Building, the last administrative structure in use on the Erie Canal. Visitors may explore the beginnings, construction, use, life, and effects of this great symbol.

A thirty-five-mile stretch of the canal is preserved in Old Erie Canal State Park. Starting near Syracuse in Dewitt and extending to New London near Rome, the park provides an excellent hiking and biking trail on the original towpath trod by mules and horses in the 1800s. The Canal Center, operated by the Erie Canal Museum,

sits on the edge of the towpath in the Dewitt portion of the state park. The center's exhibits introduce visitors to the types of canal structures seen throughout the park, and it houses the museum's full-size historic canal boat collection.

*Activities*

Group tours, weekend workshops, and special events. Visitors may board the canal boat to experience canal life and work.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

---

## PENNSYLVANIA (WESTERN)

---

### **ERIE**

#### **Erie Historical Museum and Planetarium**

Erie Historical Museum  
and Planetarium  
356 West Sixth Street  
Erie, PA 16507  
(814) 453-5811

*Location*

Erie is on the lakefront along I-90, which runs east/west from New York to Ohio. At the junction with I-79 head north to Erie. The museum is just west of Gannon University Campus on Lake Erie.

*Highlights*

Planetarium  
Ship models  
Library (500 volumes)

*General Information*

The Erie Historical Museum and Planetarium was founded in 1899. It offers exhibits on regional and maritime history, among which are multimedia presentations on the history of commercial fishing in Erie and the battle of Lake Erie during the War of 1812. The exhibits include ship models and historical artifacts, and the battle of Lake Erie exhibit features talking figures of Oliver Hazard Perry and Daniel Dobbins.

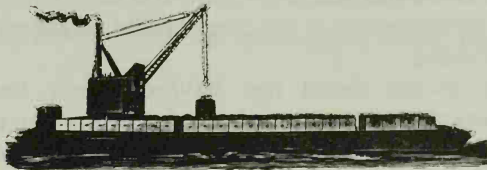
A library of letters, documents, and books on local history is available for research. In addition, a research planetarium has shows every Saturday and Sunday at 2 P.M. and 3 P.M.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, and a Victorian Christmas show

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., September–May; Tuesday–Friday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., June–August.



---

# ILLINOIS

---

## CHICAGO

### Chicago Maritime Society

Chicago Maritime Society  
North Pier Building  
435 East Illinois Street  
Chicago, IL 60611  
(312) 836-4343

#### *Location*

The society's headquarters are at North Pier (near downtown Chicago), on the lower level of the east end facing Ogden Slip and the Chicago River.

#### *Highlights*

1939 Coast Guard rescue boat  
Canoe and small-craft collection  
*Chicago Maritime News* (semi-annual newsletter)  
Library (250 volumes, miscellaneous periodicals and photographs)  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

The Chicago Maritime Society, founded in 1982, contains a U.S. Coast Guard rescue surfboat; a canoe and small-craft collection; a seven-foot scale reproduction of *Ra II*, a forty-foot reed sailing boat; a 1940s old town sailing dinghy; and a photograph and manuscript collection.

The museum is housed in the restored North Pier, a waterfront warehouse built in 1905 on the north bank of Ogden Slip between Lake Shore Drive and McClurg Court. It is now the cornerstone of a fifty-acre development in the Streeterville neighborhood east of Michigan Avenue.

Recently, divers found the 200-foot *Wells Burt*, a well-preserved wreck that sank more than a century ago off of Evanston while on a coal run. The hull appears to be in good shape and may add to knowledge of early Great Lakes shipboard life.

*Activities*

Lectures, films, and concerts

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Sunday, noon–5 P.M., year-round.

**SS Clipper**

*SS Clipper*

Navy Pier

600 East Grand Avenue

Chicago, IL 60611

(312) 329-1800

*Location*

The *Clipper* is moored near downtown Chicago on the lakefront at Lake Shore Drive and Randolph Street.

*Highlights*

The *SS Clipper* (retired 1905 Great Lakes passenger steamer)

*General Information*

The *SS Clipper*, established in 1980, is a 361-foot Great Lakes passenger steamer, itself a museum. She was rebuilt in 1940, having previously been named the *Juniata* and the *Milwaukee Clipper*. Collections include vessel furniture, artifacts, photographs, documents, and printed material.

*Activities*

Guided tours (May–September), lectures, and education programs

*Admission*

Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

## **U-505 (German Submarine)**

U-505 (Submarine)

Museum of Science and Industry  
57th Street and Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, IL 60637  
(312) 684-1414

### *Location*

The submarine is housed in the Chicago Museum of Science and Industry (on the south side of Chicago near the lake front) at 57th Street and South Lake Shore Drive.

### *Highlights*

German U-boat

### *General Information*

The German World War II U-505 is the first enemy man-of-war captured by the U.S. Navy since the War of 1812.

An audio cassette contains interviews with captured Germans and an explanation of their shipboard life.

### *Activities*

Tour of the U-boat, and film of the capture

### *Admission*

No entry fee for the Museum of Science and Industry. Open Monday–Friday, 9:30 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays and year-round, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M. Entry fee for the U-505. Open Monday–Friday, 9:30 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 9:30 A.M.–5:30 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

## **LOCKPORT**

### **Illinois and Michigan Canal Museum**

Illinois and Michigan Canal Museum  
803 South State Street  
Lockport, IL 60441  
(815) 838-5080

### *Location*

Lockport is seven miles northeast of Joliet on SR-171. The museum is one block north of the junction of SR-7.

### *Highlights*

Canal history

Newsletters

### *General Information*

The Illinois and Michigan Canal Museum, founded in 1969, is housed in the 150-year-old canal commissioner's office and residence building. It is the only canal museum in the United States that illustrates the construction, operation, and demise of a single waterway. The museum is owned and operated by the Will County Historical Society and is part of the National Heritage Corridor-Illinois administered by the National Park Service.

The first stop in the museum is the canal room, where many of the century-old artifacts and pictures and documents relevant to the history of the building and operation of the canal are displayed. The canal opened in 1848, and over ten million tons of commerce traversed the canal during its sixty-two years of operation.

Collections include: artifacts, pictures, and documents relevant to the history of the canal; a log cabin and root cellar; a village jail; blacksmith shop, tinsmith shop, workshop, and railroad station; a one-room country school; a smokehouse and herb garden; a settlement house; and a mid-nineteenth-century farmhouse.

The massive stone walls of the first lock built on the canal remain, but the wood gates are gone. Interpretive signs allow visitors to envision how the lock might have been when it held water to a depth of six feet and "locked" boats through.

### *Activities*

Guided tours

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 1 P.M.—4 P.M., January—mid-December. Closed national holidays and Thanksgiving week.

## PEORIA

### *Belle Reynolds* (Riverboat)

*Belle Reynolds* (Riverboat)

c/o Boatworks

Foot of Main Street

Peoria, IL 61602

(309) 673-2628

#### *Location*

Peoria is on east/west I-74 about 120 miles southwest of Chicago on the Illinois River.

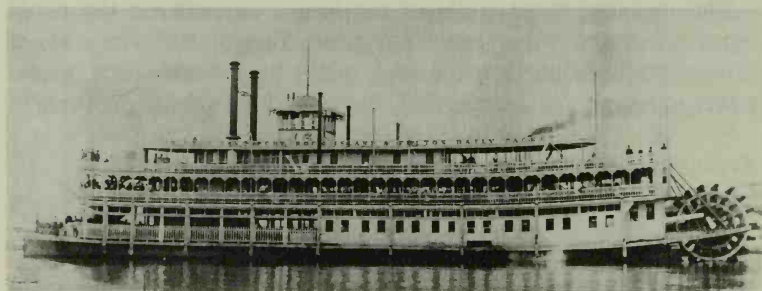
#### *Highlights*

The *Belle Reynolds* (riverboat)

Illinois River history

#### *General Information*

The *Belle Reynolds*, a towboat, travels to several area cities along the Illinois River with an exhibit that features historic photographs and artifacts recounting the Illinois River valley from prehistoric times until now. The focus is on the period from 1890 to 1930, when fishing and musseling were extremely important occupations on the river. She currently carries a display about the history of Peoria.



The *Clinton, Davenport, Rock Island, & Fulton Daily Packet* (c. 1900) of the J. S. Line plied the upper Mississippi River serving the Missouri-Iowa-Illinois region. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

*Activities*

The traveling gallery stops at Hennepin, Illini State Park at Marseilles, and Joliet to the north; Morris, Starved Rock State Park, Henry, Lacon, Chillicothe, Havana, Beardstown, Alton, and St. Louis to the south. On the way back upstream to Peoria, the exhibit stops at Grafton, Hardin, Meredosia, and Pekin.

*Admission*

Call or write the sponsor for information about the boat's schedule.

---

# INDIANA

---

## **JEFFERSONVILLE**

### **Howard Steamboat Museum**

Howard Steamboat Museum, Inc.  
Clark County Historical Society  
1101 East Market Street  
P.O. Box 606  
Jeffersonville, IN 47131  
(812) 283-3728

*Location*

Jeffersonville lies on the Ohio River across from Louisville, Kentucky. Take the Court Avenue exit off I-65 to the intersection of Spring Street. Head south to Market, then east to the museum.

*Highlights*

History of the Howard Shipyards  
Boat models

*General Information*

Clark County Historical Society's Howard Steamboat Museum was founded in 1958 and is located in the 1893 historic home of Edmunds J. Howard, son of Howard Shipyards' founder James E. Howard. The museum itself is famous for its original furnishings, and displays include artifacts and scale models of famous steamboats.

In addition, the museum contains information about the original Howard Shipyards (1834–1941). Howard built his first steamboat, the *Hyperion*, in 1834. Quickly thereafter, Howard sidewheelers became noted for their beauty and durability. When James Howard died in 1876, a new era began—that of the sternwheeler.

The shipyards' letterhead boasted of their being "the oldest continuously operated shipyard in America." During World War II they produced landing ship tanks, marking the end of shipbuilding by the Howard family.

Among the 3,000 steamboats built by the Howard family were: the *Glendy Burke* (1851), the *Robt. E. Lee* (1876), the *J. M. White* (1878), the *City of Louisville* (1894), the *Cape Girardeau* (1924), which was later renamed the *Gordon C. Greene* and appeared in the film classic "Gone with the Wind."

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and work/study for students

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–3 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–3 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

**METAMORA****Whitewater Canal State Historic Site**

Whitewater Canal State

Historic Site

Box 88

Metamora, IN 47030

(317) 647-6512

*Location*

Metamora is sixty-one miles southeast of Indianapolis on Rte. 52.

*Highlights*

Six-mile restored canal section

*General Information*

Whitewater Canal State Historic Site is adjacent to a fourteen-mile section (six miles of which is restored) of the old waterway built between 1836 and 1845. The restored gristmill produces cornmeal, corn grits, cereal, and whole-wheat flour which can be purchased. And where else can one take a thirty-minute cruise in a horse-drawn canal boat? The ride from Metamora through the Whitewater Valley, across the only covered aqueduct in existence, to Lock 24 at Millville, and back is charming.

*Activities*

Concerts are periodically staged in a nineteenth-century-style gazebo, and picnicking facilities are near the gristmill.

*Admission*

Gristmill: no entry fee. Open Tuesday–Friday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., and Sunday, 11 A.M.–6 P.M., year-round. Closed national holidays.

Canal boat: entry fee. Open Tuesday–Friday, noon–3:30 P.M., Saturday, 10:30 A.M.–5:45 P.M., and Sunday, 11:30 A.M.–5:45 P.M., June–October.

## **MICHIGAN CITY**

### **Old Lighthouse Museum**

Old Lighthouse Museum  
P.O. Box 512  
Michigan City, IN 46360  
(219) 872-6133/3273

*Location*

Michigan City at the southern end of Lake Michigan, twenty-five miles east of Gary via I-94. The museum is on Heisman Harbor Road in Washington Park at the city's harbor.

*Highlights*

Lighthouse

*Old Lighthouse Museum News* (newsletter)

Library (300 volumes)

*General Information*

Old Lighthouse Museum was founded in 1973 and is housed in an 1858 lighthouse, Indiana's only one. It was here, in 1847, that the first submarine to ply the Great Lakes (built by L. D. Phillips) was launched.

The museum portrays the long and interesting history of Michigan City, bound to the lake with all its mysteries and beauties. Featured are a keeper's living room and bedroom, a Fresnel lens, stories of shipwrecks, shipbuilding tools, and the top of Abraham Lincoln's funeral train. Collections include lighthouse artifacts, boatbuilder's tools, shipwreck artifacts, local Indian artifacts, and early farm tools.

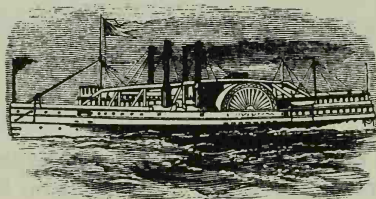
A library of materials on county and area history and shipping is available for use by appointment.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, and library

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday-Sunday, 1 P.M.-4 P.M., year-round. Other times by appointment. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter, Memorial Day, and July Fourth.



---

# IOWA

---

## DUBUQUE

### **Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum**

Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum

2nd Street Harbor

P.O. Box 305

Dubuque, IA 52001

(319) 557-9545

#### *Location*

Dubuque is on the Mississippi River sixty-four miles north of Davenport via I-80.

#### *Highlights*

The *William M. Black* (1934 riverboat)

National Rivers Hall of Fame

Newsletter

“The River Adventure” (film)

Harbor shop

#### *General Information*

Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum was founded in 1979 and exhibits artifacts of upper Mississippi River canoes, towboats, flatboats, steamboats, and steam engines.

Of special note are the *William M. Black*, a former U.S. Army Corps of Engineers sidewheel dredge, and the National Rivers Hall of Fame, established to honor men and women of the inland waters, to collect and preserve river artifacts, and to conduct seminars and educational programs.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, school programs, and publications

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6:30 P.M., May–October; Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., November–December. Closed national holidays.

## KEOKUK

### Keokuk River Museum

Keokuk River Museum  
Johnson and Victory Park  
P.O. Box 268  
Keokuk, IA 52632  
(319) 524-4765

#### *Location*

Keokuk lies on the Mississippi River in the southeast tip of Iowa, right at the Missouri state line. Take I-380 directly south out of Cedar Rapids.

#### *Highlights*

The *George M. Verity* (paddlewheel steamboat)

#### *General Information*

Keokuk River Museum, founded in 1961, is housed in the *George M. Verity*, a Mississippi River steamboat. Originally the SS *Thorpe* when she was built by the U.S. government in 1927 at Dubuque, the *Verity* (renamed for the founder of the Armco Steel Corporation) inaugurated barge service on the upper Mississippi. The first of four steamboats built to revive river transportation, she was also the first to move barges from St. Louis north to St. Paul. The *Verity* was retired in 1960 after thirty-three years of service on the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers. Now berthed at Johnson and Victory Park, she houses a museum of upper Mississippi River history and beckons visitors to come aboard.

#### *Activities*

Lectures

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., mid-April–November.

## **LE CLAIRE**

### **Buffalo Bill Museum of Le Claire**

Buffalo Bill Museum of  
Le Claire, Iowa, Inc.  
Foot of Jones Street  
Le Claire, IA 52753  
(319) 289-5580

#### *Location*

Le Claire is on the Mississippi River ten miles north of the tri-cities area (Davenport, Rock Island, and Moline). Immediately off I-80, follow River Drive to the foot of Jones Street on the levee.

#### *Highlights*

The *Lone Star Steamer* (stern-wheeler)  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Buffalo Bill Museum of Le Claire, founded in 1957, was created to preserve the history of Le Claire through its river captains, pilots, shipyards, and other areas of maritime interest. Exhibits include the *Lone Star Steamer*, one of the last working riverboats on the Mississippi River, which was decommissioned in 1966 and dry-docked in 1968. Also on display is the work of James Ryan, inventor of the flight recorder for airplanes and seat belts.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 7:30 A.M.—4:30 P.M. in summer; Saturdays and Sundays, 7:30 A.M.—4:30 P.M. in winter.

# KUKUKU

Bull's Hill Museum of La. Clayborn and La. Clayborn

1901  
1902  
1903  
1904  
1905

Bull's Hill Museum of  
La. Clayborn, Inc.  
Foot of Jones Street  
La. Clayborn, LA 70725  
(504) 289-2180

Location  
La. Clayborn is located on the west side of the river  
at the foot of Jones Street on the west side  
of the river. The building is located on the  
west side of the river.

Hours  
The La. Clayborn is open every day  
from 10:00 AM to 5:00 PM.

General Information  
Bull's Hill Museum of La. Clayborn and La. Clayborn  
is a non-profit organization dedicated to the  
preservation and display of the history of  
La. Clayborn. The museum is located on the  
west side of the river, at the foot of Jones  
Street. The museum is open every day from  
10:00 AM to 5:00 PM. The museum is  
located on the west side of the river, at  
the foot of Jones Street. The museum is  
open every day from 10:00 AM to 5:00 PM.

Admission  
Adults \$5.00  
Children \$2.50  
Seniors \$3.50  
Students \$2.50  
Members \$10.00

Contact  
Bull's Hill Museum of La. Clayborn and La. Clayborn  
1901  
1902  
1903  
1904  
1905

# CENTRAL

NEVER

CENTRAL

NEVER

---

# MANITOBA, CANADA

---

## **SELKIRK**

### **Marine Museum of Manitoba**

Marine Museum of Manitoba

Box 7

Selkirk, Manitoba R1A 2B1

Canada

(204) 482-7761

#### *Location*

The museum is in Selkirk Park at the corner of Eveline and Queen Streets. Selkirk is on the Red River, twenty minutes northeast of Winnipeg on PTH-9.

#### *Highlights*

The SS *Keenora* (lake steamer)

The CGS *Bradbury* (steam vessel c. 1915)

The MS *Peguis II* (tugboat)

The MS *Lady Canadian* (fish freighter)

The *Chickama II* (passenger vessel)

#### *General Information*

Manitoba's history comes to life in the Marine Museum of Manitoba, founded in 1972. The museum reflects Selkirk's nautical past through displays of outboard motors, tools used in shipbuilding in the early 1900s, and three restored ships. The SS *Keenora*, a steamer built in 1897, was brought to Lake Winnipeg in 1923 and houses nautical artifacts and photographs. The CGS *Bradbury*, a steam vessel built in 1915, and the CGS *Peguis II*, a tugboat, house documents of the marine history of the Red River and Lake Winnipeg. A lighthouse from Lake Winnipeg is also on display.

Vessels recently acquired are the MS *Lady Canadian* (1942), a former fish freighter, and the *Chickama II* (1944), a former riverboat used for passengers and freight. Because of its shallow draft, it took passengers from Warren's Landing to Norway House, where deep-draft vessels could not go.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–6 P.M., Sundays and holidays, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–June; daily and holidays, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., July–August.

---

## SOUTH DAKOTA

---

### **SIOUX FALLS**

#### **Battleship *South Dakota* Museum**

Battleship *South Dakota* Museum

805 South Kiwanis

Sioux Falls, SD 57104

(605) 339-7059

*Location*

Sioux Falls is at the junction of I-29 north/south and I-90 east/west. The museum is on 12th Street (just east of I-29) at the corner of South Kiwanis.

*Highlights*

The USS *South Dakota* (battleship model)

*General Information*

The Battleship *South Dakota* Museum, founded in 1968, is a military and nautical museum that exhibits memorabilia from the battleship USS *South Dakota*, silver services, gun barrels, a scale model of the ship, books, photographs, anchors, and flags.

*Activities*

Films and crew member reunions

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day.

---

# NEBRASKA

---

## **BROWNVILLE**

### **Museum of Missouri River History**

Museum of Missouri River History

Brownville, NE 68321

(402) 825-3341

*Location*

Brownville is sixty miles south of Omaha on the Missouri River. Take I-29 south to the Rte. 136 exit, then head west into Brownville.

*Highlights*

The *Captain Meriwether Lewis* (steamboat dredge)

*General Information*

Founded in 1986, the Museum of Missouri River History is housed aboard the *Captain Meriwether Lewis*, a historic steam-powered, side-wheel steamboat dredge. This barge spent her entire working life (1932–1969) on the wild, unpredictable, and often dangerous

Missouri River. The museum is now designated as a national historic site. Displayed are artifacts from the Nebraska State Historical Society which show the development of the Missouri River valley from the days when glaciers covered the Midwest to the present time.

Visitors will see what role the massive dredge boat played in taming the mighty Missouri. Giant steam engines and boiler, the wooden paddle wheels, the dining halls, officers' sleeping quarters, and the popular pilothouse, with its bird's-eye view of the river, along with its impressive brass fixtures, are waiting to be seen on board the 268-foot *Lewis*.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5:30 P.M., Memorial Day–Labor Day. Open Saturdays and Sundays only, 10 A.M.–5:30 P.M., May, September, and October.

---

## OKLAHOMA

---

### **MUSKOGEE**

#### **Muskogee War Memorial Park and Military Museum**

Muskogee War Memorial Park  
and Military Museum

P.O. Box 253

Muskogee, OK 74401

(918) 682-6294

*Location*

Muskogee is forty miles southeast of Tulsa on the Arkansas River via SR-51 (a turnpike).

*Highlights*

The USS *Batfish* (SS-310) (submarine)

Fifty-two lost-boat memorials

*General Information*

Muskogee War Memorial Park and Military Museum, founded in 1972, exhibits artifacts from all branches of the service—Army, Navy, Marine, and Air Force—particularly the USS *Batfish*. She was commissioned on 5 May 1943 at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and entered World War II in 1944. Almost thirty years later, she was berthed in Muskogee, where she is fully open to the public. Visitors may tour the maneuvering room, the diving station, the control room, and the after-torpedo tubes.

*Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 9 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, noon–5 P.M., 15 March–15 October.

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...

# OKLAHOMA

...the ... of ...

# PACIFIC NORTHWEST

1918

NORTHWEST  
PACIFIC

1918

---

# BRITISH COLUMBIA, CANADA

---

## **NEW WESTMINSTER**

### ***Samson V Maritime Museum***

*Samson V Maritime Museum*

75 Mott Crescent

New Westminister, British Columbia V3L 4L8

Canada

(604) 521-7656

#### *Location*

New Westminister lies on Rte. 91 immediately south of Vancouver. The museum is on the waterfront between 8th and 10th Streets.

#### *Highlights*

The *Samson V* (stern-wheeler)

Maritime history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1983, the *Samson V* Maritime Museum is aboard the stern-wheeler of the same name, the last to operate on the Fraser River. Collections include vessel preservation, maritime collections, and photographs.

#### *Activities*

Tours arranged by appointment, and special programs

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, noon-5 P.M., year-round.

## **TOFINO**

### **West Coast Maritime Museum**

West Coast Maritime Museum  
4111 Campbell Street/P.O. Box 421  
Tofino, British Columbia V0R 2Z0  
Canada  
(604) 725-3163

#### *Location*

From Victoria, Vancouver Island, take Rte. 1 north about 86 miles to the junction with Rte. 4. Head west about 120 miles to Tofino (on Clayoquet Sound) on the west coast of Vancouver Island.

#### *Highlights*

Whale Center  
Displays  
Cruise

#### *General Information*

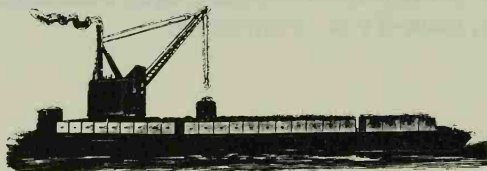
The West Coast Maritime Museum, founded in 1969, features maritime and fishing trade history. Bells, equipment, and artifacts from sunken ships, Nootka Indian artifacts, and some species of sea life are displayed.

#### *Activities*

Cruise

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 11 A.M.–6 P.M., March–June; 10 A.M.–8 P.M., July–October.



## VANCOUVER

### *St. Roch* National Historic Site

*St. Roch* National Historic Site  
Canadian Parks Service  
1905 Ogden Avenue  
Vancouver, British Columbia V6J 1A3  
Canada  
(604) 666-3201

#### *Location*

In Vancouver head west on Marine Drive to Ogden Street. The site is at the foot of Cypress Street, Vanier Park, at the Vancouver Maritime Museum.

#### *Highlights*

The *St. Roch* (pronounced ROCK) (1928 Royal Canadian Mounted Police Arctic patrol boat)

#### *General Information*

*St. Roch* National Historic Site was founded in 1974 and exhibits the *St. Roch*, a Royal Canadian Mounted Police Arctic patrol vessel displayed as it appeared in 1944. Housed in a contemporary A-frame building, it is adjacent to and a part of the Vancouver Maritime Museum.

During World War II she became the first vessel to travel from the Pacific to the Atlantic via the treacherous Northwest Passage in the Arctic. In 1944 the *St. Roch* returned from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to Vancouver, British Columbia, marking the first successful round-trip voyage through the Northwest Passage. Assigned to Halifax after the war, the schooner reached its destination by going through the Panama Canal, thus becoming the first vessel to circumnavigate the North American continent.

#### *Activities*

*St. Roch* movie, and guided tours in French and English; group bookings encouraged.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—6 P.M., year-round.

## Vancouver Maritime Museum

Vancouver Maritime Museum  
1905 Ogden Avenue  
Vancouver, British Columbia V6J 1A3  
Canada  
(604) 737-2211

### *Location*

In Vancouver go west on Marine Drive to 1905 Ogden Avenue, at the foot of Cypress Street. The museum adjoins the Vancouver Museum/H.R. Macmillan Planetarium/Gordon Southam Observatory complex.

### *Highlights*

The *St. Roch* (Royal Canadian Mounted Police Arctic patrol vessel)

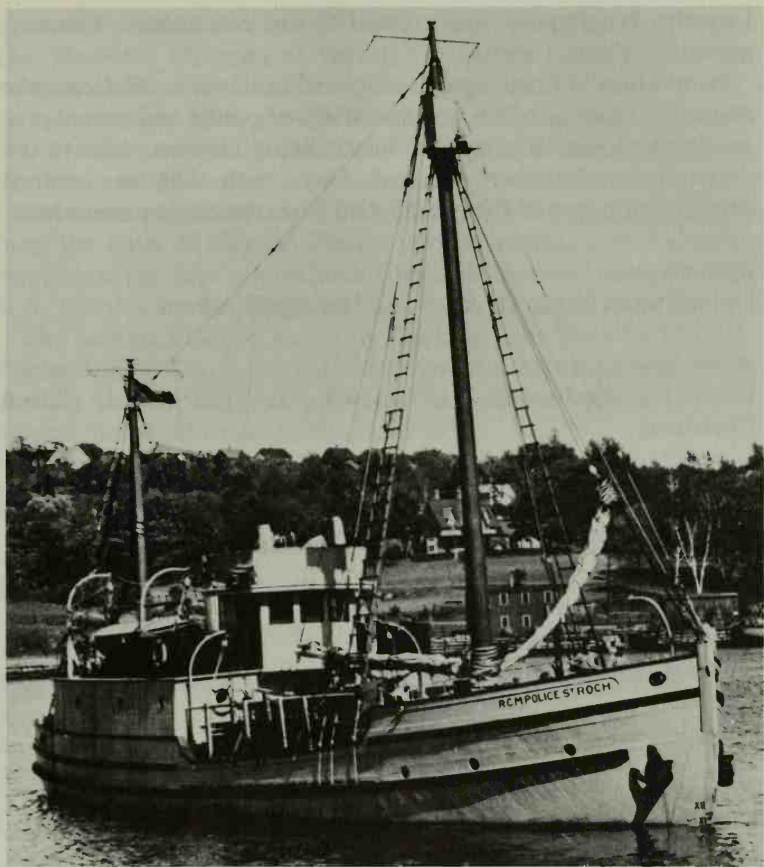
International heritage vessels at adjoining Heritage Harbour  
Ship models

### *General Information*

British Columbia's rich maritime heritage is housed at the Vancouver Maritime Museum on the shores of Kitsilano's Hadden Park. Built in 1959, the museum is the only institution on the mainland to document the cultural and material history of the generations of British Columbians who have drawn their livelihood from the sea. Its particular focus is on the Port of Vancouver—from the first explorers to enter its waters to today's international cruise ship facility.

Adjoining the Museum is the *St. Roch* (pronounced ROCK), the Royal Canadian Mounted Police's Arctic patrol vessel that was the first ship to sail the Northwest Passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean.

A unique feature of the Vancouver Maritime Museum is Heritage Harbour, with its revolving display vessels ranging from locally built yachts to restored schooners and replicas of historic ships. Following EXPO '86, the Heritage Harbour collection was expanded to include international heritage vessels such as a Chinese junk (a flat-bottomed ship with battened sails), a Venetian gondola, and the *Antar Bangsa*, a gaff-rigged cargo vessel from Indonesia.



The *St. Roch* is a fully restored two-masted ketch built in 1928 for the Royal Canadian Mounted Police as an Arctic patrol vessel. She sailed the Northwest Passage in both directions, completely circumnavigating the continent of North America. In 1962 the *St. Roch* was designated a national historic site and is now permanently housed in a covered drydock adjacent to the Vancouver Maritime Museum in Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.

In July 1987 the museum received another important addition—a sixty-foot-long mural recounting Vancouver's maritime history, unveiled on the west exterior wall of the building. The mural, donated by the legal firm Rand and Edgar under the Vancouver

Legacies Programme, was created by one of Canada's foremost muralists, Frank Lewis.

In addition to featuring traveling and in-house exhibitions, the maritime museum offers a wide variety of public and school programs that range from model boatbuilding and sea skills to the ever-popular Captain Vancouver Day—with shanties, nautical demonstrations, and the annual visit from the city's namesake.

*Activities*

Guided tours of the *St. Roch* and Heritage Harbour

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round. Closed Christmas.

## **VICTORIA**

### **Maritime Museum of British Columbia**

Maritime Museum of British Columbia  
28–30 Bastion Square  
Victoria, British Columbia V8W 1H9  
Canada  
(604) 385-4222

*Location*

The museum is on Bastion Square (View and Wharf Streets), several blocks north of the Parliament buildings along Victoria's harbor front.

*Highlights*

The *Tilikum* (dugout)  
Ship models  
Figureheads  
Naval uniforms  
Library  
Gift shop

### *General Information*

The Maritime Museum of British Columbia, founded in 1955, exhibits a collection of artifacts, documents, models, and pictures on the maritime history of British Columbia, the West Coast of North America, and the Pacific Rim. Located in the historic Provincial Court House (a national heritage building constructed in 1889), the museum depicts British Columbia's maritime tradition, from the days of Captain Cook's early exploration and coastal shipping to the days of the Canadian Pacific Railway ships and the U.S. Navy in the Pacific Northwest.

The famous *Tilikum*, sailed by Captain Voss from Victoria to England (1901-04), is housed in the museum. Also displayed is the *Trekka*, built in Victoria by John Guzzwell and sailed by him around the world single-handedly in 1955.

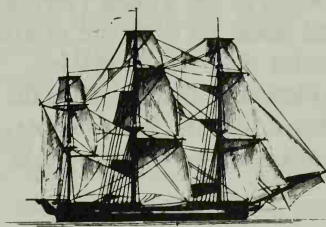
An extensive library of books, photographs, and periodicals is available for society members.

### *Activities*

Films, lectures, and tours for members and the public

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 10 A.M.-6 P.M., July-Labor Day; Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-4 P.M., Sunday, noon-4 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed Christmas and New Year's Day.



---

# YUKON TERRITORY

---

## DAWSON CITY

### SS *Keno* (Stern-wheeler)

The SS *Keno*

The Klondike National Historic Sites

P.O. Box 390

Dawson, Yukon Y0B 1G0

Canada

(403) 993-5462

#### *Location*

From Anchorage, Alaska, travel 243 miles on Rte. 1 to Tok. Then head northeast on Rte. 5/9 the 106 miles to Dawson. The *Keno* is in drydock on Front Street between King and Queen Streets.

#### *Highlights*

The SS *Keno* (stern-wheeler)

#### *General Information*

The SS *Keno*, relocated to Dawson in 1961, now sits on the bank of the Yukon River. Built in 1922 at Whitehorse, it was the last riverboat to run between that city and Dawson.

Because the stern-wheeler used wood-fired boilers, wood camps were established along the waterway, resulting in an important new industry. The SS *Keno* was part of the fleet that played a major part in the history of the Yukon Territory, bringing out the ore each spring and doing so until the railroad was built, thus eliminating the need for river transportation.

The museum has photo exhibits depicting the *Keno's* career. An outdoor exhibit shows the life that she played in the Yukon. Today, the SS *Keno* is undergoing restoration.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours

*Admission*

No entry fee. Call or write the sponsors for information about opening hours.

---

# WASHINGTON

---

## **ABERDEEN**

### **Grays Harbor Historical Seaport**

Grays Harbor Historical Seaport

P.O. Box 2019

Aberdeen, WA 98520-0330

(206) 532-8611

*Location*

Aberdeen is almost directly west of Olympia on Grays Harbor, off Rte. 101.

*Highlights*

The *Columbia* (373-ton square-rigged ship)

The *Lady Washington* (170-ton brig)

Active tall ship construction

*General Information*

The Grays Harbor Historical Seaport Authority was founded in 1987 to construct a seaport, build tall ships, and develop a nautical museum.

The seaport finished building the seventy-two-foot brig *Lady Washington* in the spring of 1989 to commemorate the centennial

of Washington's statehood. Lady Washington (the original was named for Martha Washington even before she became first lady), is equipped to carry passengers and is the first replica of a U.S. tall ship ever built.

The other tall ship under construction, the *Columbia*, is scheduled for launching in 1992, 200 years after the original *Columbia* was sailed by Captain Robert Gray in his explorations during which both Grays Harbor and the Columbia River were discovered. (Gray was also the first U.S. sea captain to sail around the world.) The *Columbia* will be certified as a sail-training vessel.

Nautical exhibits, a museum, and other training programs are planned for the seaport.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5:30 P.M., Sundays, noon–5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **BREMERTON**

### **Bremerton Naval Museum**

Bremerton Naval Museum  
130 Washington Street  
Bremerton, WA 98310  
(206) 479-7447

#### *Location*

Bremerton is directly west across Puget Sound from Seattle. The museum is on Washington Street, one block from the ferry terminal.

#### *Highlights*

- “Story of Attack” (a display by the Pearl Harbor Survivors Association)
- “Artifacts of the USS *Washington*” (display by CV6 [Enterprise] Association)
- Mock-up of a ship's bridge (a hands-on area)
- Gift shop

*General Information*

Bremerton Naval Museum is in a recently refurbished building. Maritime history displays include ship models, early steam engines, naval weapons, naval history, and articles and photos pertaining to the history of the Puget Sound Naval Shipyard.

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

**EDMONDS****Edmonds Historical Museum**

Edmonds Historical Museum  
118 Fifth Avenue North  
P.O. Box 52  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
(206) 774-0900

*Location*

Edmonds is just eighteen miles north of Seattle on I-5. Exit west on SR-104 into Edmonds to 5th Avenue North in the downtown area.

*Highlights*

Ship models  
Maritime library (150 volumes)  
Gift shop

*General Information*

Edmonds Historical Museum, formally opened in 1973, was established by the Edmonds-South Snohomish County Historical Society to: perpetuate the memory and spirit of the state's pioneers; identify and preserve historical documents, relics, and incidents; and encourage historical research, today and tomorrow.

The ground floor of the museum houses the marine room and an extensive display of photographs of venerable steam passenger vessels and modern auto ferries that depict Edmonds' link with the sea.

Displayed, too, are numerous ship models, marine paintings, navigating instruments, and other marine artifacts. A large diorama of Edmonds' waterfront circa 1910, with a working model of a shingle mill, is an important attraction. There is also a permanent display of the history of the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey and its successor, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration which have played an important role in charting this area, following the explorations of Captain George Vancouver in 1792 and Lieutenant Charles Wilkes in 1841.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Tuesday, Thursday, Saturday, and Sunday, 1 P.M.—4 P.M., year-round.

## **FRIDAY HARBOR—SAN JUAN ISLAND Whale Museum**

Whale Museum  
62 First Street North  
P.O. Box 945  
Friday Harbor, WA 98250  
(206) 378-4710

#### *Location*

Follow I-5 sixty-six miles north from Seattle to Burlington. Exit onto SR-20, heading west fifteen miles to Anacortes, where ferries leave for San Juan Island and Friday Harbor.

#### *Highlights*

Whale models  
Library

#### *General Information*

The Whale Museum, founded in 1978, occupies one of the island's oldest buildings. Museum exhibits depict the biology, behavior, and sounds of marine mammals. Included are a comparative skeletal display of a human, an otter, and a dolphin, and skeletons of a baby gray whale and an adult orca (killer) whale. Also included are exhibits of baleen and related ethnological artifacts, plus killer, humpback, and sperm whale models.

A library of books and scientific reprints on natural history, ecology, communications, physiology, bioacoustics, general biology of marine mammals, and museology are available for research by request.

#### *Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, gallery talks, workshops, and a whale school

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 11 A.M.—4 P.M., October–June; 10 A.M.—5 P.M., July–September. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **KEYPORT**

### **Naval Undersea Museum**

Naval Undersea Museum

Code 016

Keyport, WA 98345

(206) 396-2894/6218

#### *Location*

From Bremerton travel twenty miles north on SR-16 to SR-308. Take exits for the Naval Undersea Warfare Engineering Station at Keyport.

#### *Highlights*

The *Trieste II* (deep submergence vehicle)

50,000-square-foot museum facility

Japanese Kiaten manned torpedo

Museum store

#### *General Information*

The Naval Undersea Museum, founded in 1979, is dedicated to various aspects of undersea history and technology. Dynamic and interactive exhibits promote an understanding of undersea life and naval undersea operations in an entertaining and educational manner. Awaiting completion of a permanent facility, a temporary

museum exhibit is available for viewing. Interested parties should make an appointment at least two days prior to the desired date of visit by calling the number listed above.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Call or write the museum for information about their opening hours.

## **SEATTLE**

### **The Center for Wooden Boats**

The Center for Wooden Boats  
1010 Valley Street  
Seattle, WA 98109  
(206) 382-2628

*Location*

The center is on the north side of downtown Seattle at the south end of Lake Union on Valley Street (adjacent to the Northwest Seaport).

*Highlights*

Traditional boatbuilding  
*Shavings* (newsletter)  
Traditional wooden boats for rent

*General Information*

The Center for Wooden Boats, founded in 1978, is a small watercraft museum and maritime skills preservation center, Seattle's newest waterfront park. The center offers a unique chance to put one's hands to the oars of a rowboat or the tiller of a traditional wooden catboat (a sailboat having a single mast far forward and usually a centerboard). A living museum, its traditional wooden boats are all unique. A new waterfront park is being created with a turn-back-the-clock pavilion on Lake Union.

*Activities*

Rowboats, sailboats, classes in wooden boat lapstrake (having the exterior planks overlap like the clapboards on a house) construction, and skills preservation

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday–Friday, noon–7 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, 10 A.M.–8 P.M., year-round.

**Coast Guard Museum/Northwest**

Coast Guard Museum/Northwest

Pier 36

1519 Alaskan Way South

Seattle, WA 98134

(206) 286-9608

*Location*

The museum is located next to the U.S. Coast Guard Station on Pier 36 at Seattle's waterfront near the downtown area.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Lighthouse and buoy lenses

Photographs (10,000)

*General Information*

The Coast Guard Museum/Northwest, founded in 1976, exhibits ship models, lighthouse and buoy lenses, uniforms, and a number of nautical artifacts.

*Note:* Located next to the museum is the Puget Sound Vessel Traffic Center, 4th floor of the main building, which is open to visitors daily, 8 A.M.–4 P.M.

*Activities*

Pier 36 is the home port for the 400-foot *Polar*-class icebreakers and two of the 378-foot high endurance cutters. They are usually open to visitors Saturdays and Sundays, 1 P.M.–4:30 P.M.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Memberships are available. Open Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturday and Sunday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## Northwest Seaport

Northwest Seaport  
1002 Valley  
Seattle, WA 98109  
(206) 447-9800

### *Location*

The seaport is on the south end of Lake Union on Valley Street (adjacent to the Center for Wooden Boats).

### *Highlights*

Four historic boardable vessels

### *General Information*

Northwest Seaport was founded in 1964 and owns four northwest vessels:

- 1) The tugboat *Arthur Foss*, built in 1889 in Portland, Oregon, as the *Wallowa* for the Oregon Railway and Navigation Company. Originally equipped with a steam engine, she towed sailing ships across the Columbia Bar.
- 2) The lightship *Relief #83* was built in Camden, New Jersey, in 1904 for the lighthouse service. She sailed around the Horn to her first station at Blunts Reef, California, thus beginning fifty-six years of lightship duty. She joined the Northwest Seaport's fleet in 1970.
- 3) The *San Mateo* was built in California in 1922. The 235-foot steam ferry worked San Francisco Bay even after construction was completed on the Golden Gate and Oakland Bay bridges. She joined the Northwest Seaport's fleet in 1979.
- 4) The *Wawona*, built in 1897 and launched at the yard of Dan Ditlev Bendixsen at Fairhaven, California, was the largest three-masted sailing schooner built in North America. Today, she is the only survivor of the once-immense commercial sailing fleet in the Pacific Northwest. Carrying lumber between West Coast ports for Dolbeer and Carson Company, the *Wawona*, like other coastal schooners, had a reputation for speedy runs down the coast with cargo and a quick return sailing without ballast.

*Admission*

Entry fee. The *Arthur Foss*, *Relief #83*, and *San Mateo* are open daily, 10 A.M.—4 P.M., June–August.

---

# OREGON

---

## **ASTORIA**

### **Columbia River Maritime Museum**

Columbia River Maritime Museum  
1792 Marine Drive  
Astoria, OR 97103  
(503) 325-2323

*Location*

Astoria is at the mouth of the Columbia River on Rte. 30.

*Highlights*

The *Columbia* (lightship moored alongside the museum)

Operable submarine periscopes

Ship models

Library

Museum store

*General Information*

Columbia River Maritime Museum, founded in 1962, is housed in a 37,000-square-foot building that accommodates several salmon fishing boats, a U.S. Coast Guard lifesaving craft, marine engines, operating lighthouse lenses, nautical artifacts, and marine art of all

sorts, as well as a research library and museum store. One can study coastal exploration of the Northwest, the maritime fur trade, navigation, marine safety, shipwrecks of the Northwest coast, fishing, whaling, inland steamboating in the Northwest, shipbuilding on the Columbia River, sailing vessels, steamships, and U.S. naval history.

The museum's largest exhibit is the former U.S. Coast Guard lightship *Columbia* (WLV-604), which served for twenty-eight years. She is the last lightship to see active duty on the Pacific coast off the mouth of the Columbia River.

### *Activities*

The library is accessible by appointment only. Submarine periscope viewing, standing at the wheel of a Columbia River steamboat pilothouse, "taking the conn" on the actual bridge of the World War II destroyer *Knapp*.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M., 1 April—30 September; Tuesday—Sunday, 9:30 A.M.—5 P.M., the rest of the year. Closed Thanksgiving and Christmas.

## **BANDON**

### **Coquille River Lighthouse**

Coquille River Lighthouse  
Bullards Beach State Park  
P.O. Box 25  
Bandon, OR 97411  
(503) 347-2209

### *Location*

On the southern Oregon shoreline, Bandon is seventeen miles south of Coos Bay at Bullards Beach State Park on Rte. 101. The lighthouse is reached via the road through the picnic area.

### *Highlights*

Lighthouse

*General Information*

Coquille River Lighthouse, once known as the guardian of "navigator's nightmare" (where river and ocean meet), is at the southern end of the spit. An interpretive exhibit may be viewed during daylight hours in the summer.

In 1963 the Oregon State Parks leased the Coquille River Lighthouse. It was built in 1896 and restored in 1978 by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Oregon State Parks. In July 1979 six interpretive signs were installed. The lighthouse is no longer in operation but is open for viewing.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 8 A.M.—8 P.M., 15 May–15 September; Saturdays and Sundays only, 8 A.M.—3 P.M., 16 September–14 May.

## **CASCADE LOCKS**

### **Cascade Locks and Marine Park**

Cascade Locks and Marine Park  
Marine Park  
Cascade Locks, OR 97014  
(503) 374-8619/8427

*Location*

Cascade Locks is on the Columbia River twenty miles east of Portland off I-84/Rte. 30.

*Highlights*

River locks

*General Information*

Cascade Locks and Marine Park is a scenic 200-acre riverfront park that contains historic locks, a marina, a museum, and a Visitor's Center. The museum has tools, photographs, and other regional artifacts.

*Admission*

Open daily, noon–5 P.M., 1 June–1 September. Other times by appointment.

## PORTLAND

### Oregon Historical Society Museum

Oregon Historical Society Museum  
1230 S.W. Park Avenue  
Portland, OR 97205  
(503) 222-1741

#### *Location*

The museum is at the Oregon Historical Center complex in downtown Portland at Southwest Jefferson and Park avenues (just north of Rte. 26 and east of I-405).

#### *Highlights*

Ship models  
Watercraft models  
Publications  
Research library  
Gift shop

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1873, the Oregon Historical Society Museum succeeded the Oregon Pioneer Association and has promoted the preservation and study of Oregon's heritage. The center notes: "steamboats plied wide calm rivers, transporting goods and settlers into the heart of the Northwest. Images of ships, sailing across the sea, . . . or stern-wheelers steaming up the Columbia come readily to mind. Jolly boats, cutters, and launches carried the first Europeans from their ships into the Oregon bays and inland waters."

Besides a variety of permanent and changing exhibits, the center includes a comprehensive regional research library.

#### *Activities*

Group tours, special programs, and demonstrations of pioneer crafts at the annual "Wintering-In" harvest festival on Sauvie Island

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday-Saturday, 10 A.M.-4:45 P.M., year-round.

## **SOUTHBEACH**

### **Lighthouse—Yaquina Bay**

Friends of the Lighthouse  
Southbeach State Park  
P.O. Box 1350  
Southbeach, OR 97365  
(503) 265-7509

#### *Location*

Southbeach is just one mile south of Newport. The lighthouse is located in the state park on the oceanfront.

#### *Highlights*

Fishing history  
Yaquina Bay Lighthouse

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1948, a small maritime museum is situated in a log cabin near the Yaquina Bay lighthouse. The museum locale is the base for a very large fishing fleet, some of whom fish for other countries as well as the United States.

Newport's lighthouse was built in 1871. It has been renovated and is open under state auspices. Three miles north, the Yaquina Head Lighthouse was built in 1875 to show a more visible light than was possible with the first one. From the exterior observation deck one can observe migrating whales in season.

#### *Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., June–September; 11 A.M.–4 P.M., October–May.

# PORTLAND

# SOUTHBACH

## Lighthouse—Yapuan Bay Light Station

Friends of the Lighthouse  
 1210 S. W. 5th St.  
 Portland, OR 97204  
 (503) 255-7597

Located in the state park on the south side of the mouth of the Willamette River, the Yapuan Bay Light Station is a small, white, cylindrical tower with a lantern room at the top. The station was built in 1854 and is one of the oldest lighthouses in Oregon. It is situated on a small island in the bay, and the surrounding area is a beautiful natural setting.

Yapuan Bay Lighthouse  
 Fishing history  
 The lighthouse is a historic landmark and is open to the public. It is a popular destination for fishing enthusiasts and those interested in maritime history.

General Information  
 Located in 1962, a small marine museum is situated near the lighthouse. The museum is a small, white, rectangular building with a gabled roof. It contains a collection of maritime artifacts, including fishing gear, nautical instruments, and historical documents. The museum is open to the public and is a great place to learn about the history of the lighthouse and the surrounding area.

Hours of Operation  
 The lighthouse and museum are open to the public from 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on Wednesdays, Saturdays, and Sundays. Admission is free, and there is no need to make a reservation.

Contact Information  
 For more information, please contact the Friends of the Lighthouse at (503) 255-7597. The website is also available at [www.yapuanbaylighthouse.org](http://www.yapuanbaylighthouse.org).

# WEST COAST AND HAWAII

NINE

WEST COAST  
AND  
HAWAII

---

# CALIFORNIA

---

## **CRESCENT CITY** **Battery Point Lighthouse**

Battery Point Lighthouse  
Del Norte County Historical Society  
577 H Street  
P.O. Box 396  
Crescent City, CA 95531  
(707) 464-3089

### *Location*

Crescent City is on the Pacific coastline about eighteen miles south of the Oregon state line on Rte. 101. Battery Point Lighthouse is reached by taking Front Street west to the intersection of A Street. Turn south on A one block to the parking area. The lighthouse is 200–300 yards from the mainland and can be reached when the tide is out by walking a trail (used since 1856) this short distance.

### *Highlights*

Lighthouse  
Research files, newspapers, etc.

### *General Information*

Battery Point Lighthouse was built in 1856 and now contains collections in machine, naval, regional, and shipping history. Included are local history books, photographs, diaries, manuscripts, microfilms, and originals of local newspapers, oral history tapes, and research files, which are available for use on the premises, under supervision.

### *Activities*

Guided tours through the keeper's home

*Admission*

Entry fee.

Displays: open Monday–Saturday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., May–September.

Lighthouse: open Wednesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., May–October.

## **DANA POINT Nautical Heritage Museum**

The Nautical Heritage Museum  
24532 Del Prado Street  
Dana Point, CA 92629  
(714) 661-1001

*Location*

Dana Point is on I-5 four miles north of San Clemente. Exit at Dana Point onto Del Prado Street.

*Highlights*

The *Californian* (1848 revenue cutter)

The *Virginia* (1913 Q-boat)

Ship models

Paintings

*Points of the Compass* (newsletter)

Library

*General Information*

The Nautical Heritage Museum was established in 1981 to display museum-quality ship models, historic maritime documents, nautical artifacts, and paintings. Visitors can view elegantly encased models ranging from six inches to six feet in length. These include the USS *Constitution*, the clipper ship *Sea Witch*, and the *Mayflower*. Authentic documents from Abraham Lincoln, George Washington, and Thomas Jefferson, plus other significant pieces, are displayed.

The museum is owned by the National Heritage Society, which owns and operates the *Californian*, a 145-foot topsail gaff schooner christened in 1984 and used as a training ship for the

youth of California. She is a re-creation of the *C. W. Lawrence*, an 1848 revenue cutter that patrolled the California coast during the 1850 Gold Rush.

#### *Activities*

Sea Scout and small-craft sailing instruction, research in *Q*-class and Chula Vista One-design vessels

#### *Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., year-round. Other times by appointment.

## **LONG BEACH**

### **Queen Mary**

#### *Queen Mary/Spruce Goose*

Pier J

P.O. Box 8

Long Beach, CA 90801

(213) 435-3511

#### *Location*

Long Beach is south of Los Angeles on I-405. The permanently moored *Queen Mary* can be approached via Queen's Way Bridge or Long Beach Freeway. Follow signs to Pier J in Long Beach Harbor.

#### *Highlights*

The *Queen Mary* (passenger ship)

Hall of Maritime Heritage

Gift shop

#### *General Information*

The *Queen Mary* was established as a tourist attraction, including the Hall of Maritime Heritage, in 1971. A retired British liner with 365 staterooms, salons, four restaurants, shops, a wedding chapel, and convention accommodations and meeting facilities, she is one of the largest passenger liners ever built.

The ship's collections include art deco architecture, fifty-six varieties of wood, acid-etched glass, memorabilia from the '30s and '40s, two 40,000-horsepower engines and power train, and small living quarters restored to show the *Queen* when she served as a military transport during World War II.

The Hall of Maritime Heritage features a gigantic model (weighing more than a ton) of the *Queen Mary*, a model of the *Mauretania*, navigational equipment, and a special exhibit called "Ships of Destiny" featuring a model of the ill-fated *Titanic*.

#### *Activities*

Self-guided tours include the bridge, officers' quarters, engine room, and upper decks. A variety of shops are also on board.

*Note:* Adjacent to the *Queen Mary* is the famous Howard Hughes flying boat *Spruce Goose*, which may likewise be toured.

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., year-round.

## **MONTEREY**

### **Allen Knight Maritime Museum**

Allen Knight Maritime Museum

550 Calle Principal

P.O. Box 805

Monterey, CA 93942

(408) 375-2553

#### *Location*

Monterey is ninety miles south of San Francisco on the Pacific coastline via SR-1. Exit to center city.

#### *Highlights*

The *San Diego* (Vizcaino's ship)

Fresnel lens from the Point Sur Lighthouse

Ship models

Scrimshaw

Maritime library (2,000 volumes)

### General Information

Portraying the sailing-ship era—the fishing and whaling days in Monterey—and local naval history (1846), the Allen Knight Maritime Museum opened in January 1971 to exhibit a large private collection of maritime artifacts and relics accumulated by the late Allen Knight of Carmel, California. His lifelong devotion to ships and the sea began when he served as a young deckhand on the sailing ship *Falls of Clyde*, which is now restored and moored at the Hawaii Maritime Center in Honolulu.

The Knight museum portrays the fishing and whaling era in Monterey and local naval history. Collections include sailing-ship models, steering wheels, bells, blocks, compasses, lanterns, scrimshaw, navigation instruments, ship name boards and other parts of old ships, and prints and paintings of ships.

Special features include the ship *San Diego*, captained by the Spanish explorer Vizcaino, who had followed Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo in his California coastal exploration in 1542. Another special feature is a beautiful large model of the frigate *Savannah*, the flagship of Commodore John Drake Sloat when he captured Monterey in 1846.

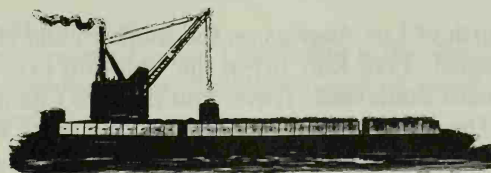
A comprehensive maritime library, including many volumes of old *Lloyd's Register*, is available primarily for researchers, writers, scholars, and artists.

### Activities

Guided tours and lectures

### Admission

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Memberships are available. Open Tuesday–Friday, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., Saturday and Sunday, 2 P.M.–4 P.M., June–September; Tuesday–Friday, 1 P.M.–4 P.M., Saturday and Sunday, 2 P.M.–4 P.M., October–May. Closed national holidays.



## **NEWPORT BEACH**

### **Newport Beach Nautical Museum**

Newport Beach Nautical Museum  
1714 West Balboa Boulevard  
Newport Beach, CA 92661  
(619) 673-3377

#### *Location*

Newport Beach is south of Long Beach on I-405. Exit onto SR-55 west to Newport Beach. Follow Newport Boulevard, which becomes Balboa Boulevard, onto the Balboa peninsula just south of Newport Beach.

#### *Highlights*

Maritime history

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1983, Newport Beach Nautical Museum was established to preserve the nautical heritage of and maritime information about Newport Harbor.

#### *Admission*

Call or write the museum for information about opening hours.

## **OXNARD**

### **Ventura County Maritime Museum**

Ventura County Maritime Museum  
1645 Pacific Avenue, #107  
Oxnard, CA 93033  
(619) 486-9867

#### *Location*

Oxnard is north of Los Angeles on the southern end of the Santa Barbara Channel. Take Rte. 101 to the Vineyard exit, then head south to Oxnard Boulevard. Travel four miles to Channel Islands Boulevard. The museum is approximately two miles west of the intersection of Channel Islands Boulevard and Victoria.

*Highlights*

Ship models

Maritime paintings

*General Information*

The Ventura County Maritime Museum, founded in 1989, is a recreational, educational, and research facility whose theme is "Sailing—Past, Present, and Future." The museum contains information about the Channel Islands, including Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo, the discoverer of California, who died here and is buried on one of the islands. The museum also brings to life the shipwrecks and maritime adventures of the Channel Islands.

*Admission*

The museum opened in the summer of 1990. Call or write for information about their opening hours.

## **PACIFIC GROVE**

### **Point Pinos Lighthouse**

Point Pinos Lighthouse

Keeper of the Light

1081 Herders Road

Pebble Beach, CA 93953

(408) 375-4450

*Location*

Pacific Grove is just west of Monterey in north central California, or 123 miles south of San Francisco. Pass through Monterey and Pacific Grove, heading west to the end of Lighthouse Avenue.

*Highlights*

Point Pinos Lighthouse

*General Information*

Point Pinos (point of pines) Lighthouse is the oldest continuously operating lighthouse on the West Coast. A small maritime museum is housed there.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Saturdays and Sundays only, 1 P.M.—4 P.M. Closed 22, 23, 29, and 30 December. For special tours, phone ahead.

**PORT HUENEME**  
**Civil Engineer Corps/Seabee Museum**

CEC/Seabee Museum  
Commodore B. W. Fink, Jr. Building (99)  
Naval Construction Battalion Center  
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-5000  
(805) 982-5163

*Location*

From Oxnard (northwest of Los Angeles) take Rte. 101 to the SR-1 south exit. Follow signs to the Naval Construction Battalion Center in Port Hueneme (pronounced Y-NE-ME).

*Highlights*

Keepsakes from countries and islands Seabees have visited  
Dioramas depicting Seabee construction feats  
Unusual hunting and farming implements  
Gift shop

*General Information*

The Civil Engineer Corps/Seabee Museum, founded in 1947, is a lasting monument to the history and fighting spirit of the Seabees and Naval Civil Engineer Corps. The museum contains numerous artifacts such as weapons, swords, unusual hunting and farming implements, and personal memorabilia relating to the customs and cultures of the various countries and islands where Seabees have served and are still serving. It also features dioramas that depict some of the Seabees' larger construction feats.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open Monday–Friday, 8 A.M.—5 P.M., Saturday, 9 A.M.—4:30 P.M., and Sunday, 12:30 P.M.—4:30 P.M. Closed national holidays.

## **SAN DIEGO**

### **Cabrillo National Monument**

Cabrillo National Monument Memorial  
1800 Cabrillo Memorial Drive  
San Diego, CA 92106  
(619) 557-5450

#### *Location*

Overlooking the city and harbor, at the south end of Cabrillo Memorial Drive (SR-209), the monument sits atop Point Loma Peninsula, west of downtown San Diego.

#### *Highlights*

Old Point Loma Lighthouse  
Gray whale observation point  
Statue of Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo

#### *General Information*

Cabrillo National Monument is approached through the gates of the Naval Ocean Systems Center. A statue commemorates Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo, who first landed near here in 1542. The historic lighthouse, first lit in 1855, served passing ships for nearly forty years.

The overlook provides a point from which to observe the annual gray whale migrations (December–February). Recorded interpretations are at the lighthouse and whale overlook. A Visitor's Center features exhibits on Cabrillo's voyage and films.

#### *Activities*

Various audiovisual and gray whale programs

#### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–4 P.M., year-round.

## Maritime Museum of San Diego

Maritime Museum Association of San Diego  
1306 North Harbor Drive  
San Diego, CA 92101  
(619) 234-9153

### *Location*

This floating museum on board three ships is located in downtown San Diego on the colorful Embarcadero.

### *Highlights*

The *Star of India* (1863 bark)  
The *Berkeley* (1898 ferry)  
The *Medea* (1904 steam yacht)  
Ship models  
*Mains'l Haul* (periodical)  
Library

### *General Information*

Founded in 1948, the Maritime Museum of San Diego features three historic ships that represent both sail and steam power. Visitors can step back into history to view fine craftsmanship, life at sea, steam engines, naval history, demonstrations of maritime skills, and an interesting variety of exhibits for all ages. Collections include historic ships, small crafts, ship models, navigation instruments, luxury-liner memorabilia, tools, photographs, U.S. Navy artifacts, marine engineering, and pleasure boats.

### *Activities*

Guided tours, speakers bureau, lectures, films, and demonstrations

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.—8 P.M., year-round.

## SAN FRANCISCO

### San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park

San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park

Fort Mason Building 201

San Francisco, CA 94123

(415) 556-3002

Hyde Street: (415) 556-6435

J. Porter Shaw Library: (415) 556-9870

Historic Documents: (415) 556-9876

#### *Location*

The maritime park lies at the foot of Polk and Hyde streets in Aquatic Park, on the north shore of San Francisco. It's just west of Fisherman's Wharf, across from Ghirardelli Square.

#### *Highlights*

Boardable national historic landmark vessels

Maritime artifacts and ship models

Marine paintings

Scrimshaw

J. Porter Shaw Library and archives

Hyde Street Pier

#### *General Information*

Founded in 1951, San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park has displays on West Coast maritime history from the 1800s to the present. Collections include: 250,000 photographs and negatives of ships and shipping ports; 120,000 sheets of ship plans; 3,000 logbooks and 5,000 charts; manuscripts; scrimshaw and fine art; ship models; 142,000 books, periodicals, and oral histories of seafaring men and shipowners; artifacts from historic vessels; steam machinery; and small craft.

Historic ships on Hyde Street Pier include: the *Balclutha*, a 301-foot square-rigged ship; the *C. A. Thayer*, a 219-foot lumber schooner; *Eureka*, a side-wheel walking-beam ferry; the *Alma*, a 59-foot scow schooner (1891); the *Eppleton Hall*, a paddlewheel tug/Monterey fishing boat; the *Hercules*, a 150-foot steam tug (1907); and the *Wapama*, a steam schooner, which is located at the

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Sausalito waterfront at the Bay Model Visitor's Center.

The *Hercules*, a steam tug, is moored at Pier 1's Fort Mason Center (not associated with the park). Pier 43 houses the national liberty ship *Jeremiah O'Brien*. And currently located at Pier 39, just east of the museum and Fisherman's Wharf, is the submarine USS *Pampanito*.

### *Activities*

Lectures, special tours, small-boat restoration program, films, changing exhibits, boatbuilding classes, and sea music programs

### *Admission*

Museum: no entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–October; 10 A.M.–5 P.M., November–April.

J. Porter Shaw Library: no entry fee. Open Thursday and Friday, 1 P.M.–5 P.M., Saturday, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

Hyde Street Pier: entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.–5 P.M., November–April; 10 A.M.–6 P.M., May–October.

## **Treasure Island Museum**

Treasure Island Museum  
Building 1, Treasure Island  
San Francisco, CA 94130  
(415) 765-6182

### *Location*

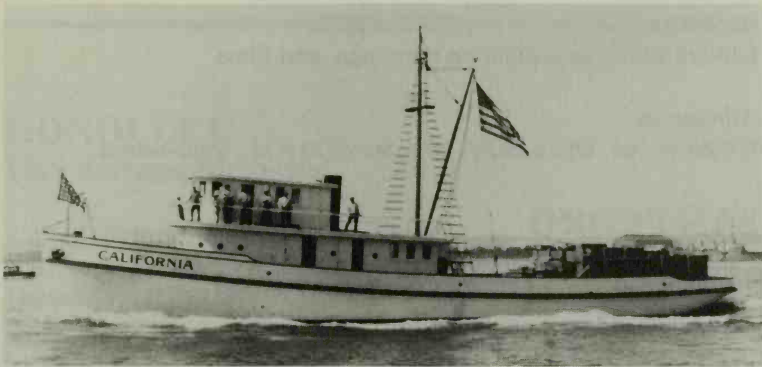
Treasure Island, between San Francisco and Oakland, is entered from the Oakland Bay Bridge (I-80 east/west).

### *Highlights*

Marine, naval, U.S. Coast Guard, and China clipper flying boat history  
Library

### *General Information*

The Treasure Island Museum was established in 1975 as a temporary exhibit to commemorate the U.S. Navy and the Marine Corps



The *California*—one of the 1930s bait boats used in the Pacific to assist tuna boats based out of San Diego. Like “mother ships” to take on the day’s catch, the bait boats were always available to supply the hardworking fishermen with needed bait. (Photo: Jerry MacMullen Library, Maritime Museum of San Diego.)

during the Bicentennial. In 1976 the two services converted the temporary exhibit into a permanent museum. In 1981 the Coast Guard joined the museum, making it the only museum in the country devoted to the history of all three sea services.

The museum’s collections focus first on 1813, the year the frigate *Essex*—America’s first naval ship in the Pacific—rounded Cape Horn. They move on, then, to: original documents and lithographs from Commodore Perry’s expedition to Japan in 1854; the lighthouse lens from the Farallon Islands (twenty-seven miles west of San Francisco), made in France around 1850; uniforms and photographs dating from the Marine Corps intervention in the Boxer Rebellion in China (1899); souvenirs of the Great White Fleet visit to San Francisco in May 1908; photographs and souvenirs of the 1939/40 Golden Gate International Exposition (for which the island was created); a large model of the original China clipper flying boats, based on the island from 1939 to 1946; uniforms and weaponry from World War II; and relics of the all-navy Apollo XII moon mission.

Other permanent exhibits include “Pacific Panorama,” which highlights major events in the history of sea services in the Pacific, and “Sovereigns of the Sea: The American Battleship in the Pacific.”

*Activities*

Guided tours, organization meetings, and films

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 10 A.M.—3:30 P.M., year-round.

**SAN PEDRO**  
**Los Angeles Maritime Museum**

Los Angeles Maritime Museum  
Berth 84 at the Foot of 6th Street  
San Pedro, CA 90731  
(213) 548-7618

*Location*

San Pedro is west of Long Beach on the San Pedro Channel. The museum is immediately north of the Ports of Call Village in Berth 84 of the old Ferry Building at the foot of 6th Street.

*Highlights*

Ship models  
Naval and marine history  
Maritime art  
*The Compass Rose* (newsletter)

*General Information*

The Los Angeles Maritime Museum displays historical photographs of Los Angeles harbor and assorted hardware and equipment from the USS *Los Angeles*. It also houses a twenty-one-foot scale model of the *Queen Mary* and a cutaway eighteen-foot scale model of both the *Titanic* and the *Lusitania*.

*Activities*

Daily tours by prior appointment

*Admission*

No entry fee, but donations accepted. Open Tuesday–Sunday, 10 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round.

---

# HAWAII

---

## **HONOLULU** **USS *Arizona* Memorial**

United States Ship *Arizona* Memorial  
1 Arizona Memorial Place  
Honolulu, HI 96818  
(808) 422-2771

### *Location*

The memorial is in Pearl Harbor, adjacent to Honolulu on the island of Oahu. Take I-H1 to State Highway 99, following signs to the navy's Visitor's Center.

### *Highlights*

The USS *Arizona* Memorial  
Research library

### *General Information*

The USS *Arizona* Memorial, founded in 1980, exhibits items that relate to: the history of wartime Hawaii and Japanese attacks on Oahu's military sites; the salvage and repair of ships; and the administrative history of the development of the cemetery and memorial.

A research library relating to Pearl Harbor and World War II is available for use on the premises through advance appointments. Videotaped programs are also available.

### *Activities*

Guided programs, shuttle boat to the memorial, lectures, a film, and educational programs

### *Admission*

No entry fee. Visitor's Center: open daily, 7:30 A.M.-5 P.M., year-round.

Boat trip to the memorial: open daily, 8 A.M.-3 P.M., closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **Bishop Museum**

Bishop Museum  
1525 Bernice Street  
P.O. Box 19000-A  
Honolulu, HI 96817  
(808) 647-3511

### *Location*

East of downtown Honolulu, the museum is on Bernice Street off Rte. 63.

### *Highlights*

Planetarium  
Ship models  
Library (90,000 volumes)  
Gift shop

### *General Information*

Bishop Museum was founded in 1889 and is famous for its extensive array of Pacific cultural and economic artifacts. The planetarium shows illustrate the Polynesians' navigational abilities that enabled them to sail great distances to the north, settling in the area first known as the Sandwich Islands and now known as Hawaii.

In its extensive collections, the museum also contains several small but important exhibits in honor of the mariner, a depiction of the freighter/passenger business, a small whaling exhibit, and an exhibit of ocean voyaging in ancient Polynesia.

### *Activities*

Lectures, films, and education programs

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round.

## **USS *Bowfin* (Submarine)**

USS *Bowfin* (SS 287)

Near Ford Island Ferry

Honolulu, HI 96860

(808) 423-1341

### *Location*

The submarine is docked at the USS *Arizona* Memorial in Honolulu, on the island of Oahu. Take I-H1 to State Highway 99, following signs to the navy's Visitor's Center.

### *Highlights*

World War II submarine

### *General Information*

The USS *Bowfin* (SS 287) is a privately maintained memorial to World War II submariners, the men of the "Silent Service." Commissioned on 1 May 1943, the *Bowfin* performed with distinction in the Pacific. After serving as a reserve training ship in the 1960s, she was saved from the scrap heap and restored by the Pacific Fleet Submarine Memorial Association. A self-guided tour of the boat is aided by wireless radio receivers, complete with sound effects. Attendants are on hand to ensure safety and to answer questions.

### *Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.-5 P.M., year-round. Closed Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year's Day.

## **Hawaii Maritime Center**

Hawaii Maritime Center

Pier 7, Honolulu Harbor

Honolulu, HI 96813

(808) 536-6801

*Location*

The center is on Pier 7, off of Ala Moana Boulevard, at Honolulu harbor near the downtown area.

*Highlights*

The *Falls of Clyde* (sailing ship)

The *Hokule'a* (Polynesian double-hull voyaging canoe)

Pier 7 (international steamship pier)

Aloha Tower Visitor's Center

Kalakaua Boathouse on Pier 7

*General Information*

The Hawaii Maritime Center was established in 1984 and comprises several indoor and outdoor displays that illustrate the maritime history of Honolulu's harbor.

The Kalakaua Boathouse, a world-class maritime museum, was opened 16 November 1988, the birthdate of the museum's namesake, King David Kalakaua. The 25,000-square-foot museum houses an extensive collection of marine and maritime exhibits, a multipurpose room, a restaurant, and other public areas.

The *Falls of Clyde*, a four-masted sailing ship, was built in 1878 at Port Glasgow, Scotland. Joining her is the *Hokule'a*, a Polynesian voyaging canoe that successfully demonstrates the Polynesians' venerable ability to navigate without instruments.

*Admission*

Entry fee. Open daily, 9 A.M.—5 P.M., year-round.

**Pacific Submarine Museum**

Pacific Submarine Museum  
11 Arizona Memorial Drive  
Pearl Harbor, HI 96860  
(808) 471-0632

*Location*

The museum is in Honolulu on the naval submarine base off the Nimitz Highway. Take State Highway 99 off I-H1 to Makalapa Gate and North Road.

*Highlights*

The USS *Parche* conning tower  
Japanese one-man submarine  
Library (1,500 volumes)

*General Information*

Founded in 1970, the Pacific Submarine Museum contains documents and memorabilia relating to the "Silent Service." Exhibits include the conning tower and superstructure of the USS *Parche*, a Japanese one-man suicide sub, and a model of a nuclear-powered submarine. Collections include submarine memorabilia, assorted missile and torpedo displays, navigation systems, World War II patrol reports, files on submarines since 1900, publications on submarines, and an A-2 Polaris missile.

*Activities*

Guided tours, presentations and lectures, and education programs

*Admission*

No entry fee. Identification must be presented at the Nimitz Main Gate to obtain a pass. Open Wednesday–Sunday, 9:30 A.M.–5 P.M., year-round.

## **MAUI**

### ***Carthaginian II Floating Museum***

*Carthaginian II Floating Museum*

At-the-Dock

Lahaina, HI 96761

(808) 661-8527/3262 (Lahaina Restoration Foundation)

*Location*

The museum is at Lahaina, on the island of Maui.

*Highlights*

Square-rigged brig  
Humpback whale presentation  
Library (500 volumes)

*General Information*

*Carthaginian II* Floating Museum is a 120-foot two-masted, square-rigged brig of the type that bore the first missionaries around Cape Horn from New England to Lahaina. A nineteenth-century whaling dory, as well as artifacts and pictures from the whaling era, are displayed. An audiovisual presentation featuring humpback whales is also shown.

*Activities*

Guided tours, lectures, films, and exhibitions

*Admission*

Entry fee. Memberships are available. Open daily, 9 A.M.—4 P.M., year-round.

## **WAIMANALO**

### **Pacific Whaling Museum**

Pacific Whaling Museum  
Sea Life Park  
Scenic Route 72  
Waimanalo, HI 96795  
(808) 259-5177

*Location*

On the island of Oahu, Waimanalo is south of Kailua via SR-72. The museum is in Sea Life Park on Waimanalo Bay.

*Highlights*

Scrimshaw  
Library (100 volumes)

*General Information*

Founded in 1979, the Pacific Whaling Museum contains a large collection of whaling artifacts from the Golden Era of whaling. Visitors will discover the finest in scrimshaw work, maritime tools, harpoons, and a full sperm whale skeleton.

*Admission*

No entry fee. Open daily, 9:30 A.M.—4:30 P.M., year-round.



... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...

# APPENDIX

## GLANVILLE Pacific Whaling Museum

Pacific Whaling Museum  
New Life Park  
Seattle, WA 98107  
206-465-1177

... of the ...  
... of the ...

... of the ...  
... of the ...

... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...

---

# CANAL PARKS

---

**LISTED BELOW ARE THE NAMES OF  
SELECTED CANAL PARKS. FOR MORE  
INFORMATION ABOUT A SPECIFIC  
PARK, PLEASE WRITE TO THE  
FOLLOWING:**

**The American Canal Society**  
117 Main Street  
Freemansburg, PA 18017

*or* **Virginia Canals and Navigation  
Society**  
6826 Rosemont Drive  
McLean, VA 22101

Albemarle and Chesapeake  
Canal (Great Bridge, VA)

Alexandria Canal Tide Lock  
Park (Alexandria, VA)

Armory Canal (Harper's  
Ferry, WV)

Battery Creek Lock  
Restoration (Near  
Lynchburg, VA)

Ben Salem Lock Wayside  
(Between Lexington and  
Buena Vista, VA)

Big Sandy Lock and Dam 3  
(Louisa, KY, and Fort Gay,  
WV)

Black River Canal (NY)

Blackstone Canal (MA)

Cayuga-Seneca Canal (NY)

Champlain Canal (NY)

Chemung Canal (NY)

Chenango Canal (NY)

Chessie Nature Trail  
(Lexington, VA)

Crofton Lock (Near  
Charlottesville, VA)

Deep Creek Lock Park (Deep  
Creek, VA)

Delaware and Raritan Canal  
(NJ/PA)

Dismal Swamp Canal (Deep  
Creek, VA, and South  
Mills, NC)

Eagle Rock Lock Park (Eagle  
Rock, VA)

Fredericksburg Canal  
(Fredericksburg, VA)

Genesee Valley Canal (NY)

Goose Creek State Scenic  
River (Loudoun County,  
VA)

Great Dismal Swamp National  
Wildlife Refuge (Deep  
Creek, VA, and South  
Mills, NC)

Great Falls Park (VA)

Great Ship Lock Park  
(Richmond, VA)

Hocking Canal (OH)

Humpback Bridge Wayside  
Park (Near Covington, VA)

- Kanawha River Navigation  
(Winfield, Marmet, and  
London, WV)
- Lehigh Navigation (PA)
- Little Kanawha River  
Navigation (Leachtown,  
WV)
- Louisville and Portland (KY)
- Marmet Park (Near  
Charleston, WV)
- Miami and Erie Canal (OH)
- Monongahela River  
Navigation (Morgantown,  
Hildebrand, and Opekiska,  
WV and PA)
- New Haven and Northampton  
(CT)
- New River Gorge National  
River (Hinton and  
Fayetteville, WV)
- Ohio and Pennsylvania Canal  
(OH)
- Ohio River Navigation (WV  
Border)
- Old Dominion Railway  
Transportation Museum  
(Richmond, VA)
- Palmyra Lock (Palmyra, VA)
- Patowmack Canal (Great  
Falls, VA)
- Rappahannock State Scenic  
River (Fauquier County, VA)
- Rivanna State Scenic River  
(Fluvanna County, VA)
- Roanoke Canal Locks  
(Roanoke Rapids, NC)
- Sandy and Beaver Canal (OH)
- Santee and Cooper Canal (SC)
- Schuylkill Navigation  
(Philadelphia, PA)
- Shenandoah Canal (Harper's  
Ferry, WV)
- Shenandoah State Scenic  
River (Clarke County, VA)
- Staunton State Scenic River  
(Between Long Island and  
Brookneal, VA)
- Susquehanna and Tidewater  
(PA)
- Tidewater Connection Locks  
Park (Richmond, VA)
- Union Mills Canal Towpath  
Trail (Lake Monticello, VA)
- Upper Appomattox Canal  
(Petersburg, VA)
- Upper James State Scenic  
River (Botetourt County,  
VA)
- Wabash and Erie Canal (IN)
- Whitewater Canal (IN)

---

# NAME INDEX

---

- Acadia*, CSS (steamship), 13-14  
Adirondak Museum (Blue Mountain Lake, NY), 61-62  
Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park (Fredericksburg, TX), 229-30  
*Adventure* (trading ketch), 202-3  
*Albacore*, USS (submarine), 57  
*Alabama*, USS (battleship), 221-22  
Albert County Museum (Hopewell Cape, New Brunswick), 6  
*Alexander Henry* (icebreaker), 239-40  
*Alexandria* (three-masted topsail schooner), 176-77  
Alexandria Seaport Foundation (Alexandria, VA), 176-77  
Alexandria Waterfront Museum (Alexandria, VA), 177-78  
Alfred S. Brownell Collection of Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft Models (Providence, RI), 105-6  
Allen Knight Maritime Museum (Monterey, CA), 344-45  
Allie Ryan Maritime Collection (Castine, ME), 38-39  
Ambrose Lightship, 133-34  
American Merchant Marine Museum (Kings Point, NY), 127-28  
*American Turtle* (submarine), 109-10  
Annapolis, Historic. *See* Historic Annapolis  
Apostle Island National Lakeshore (Bayfield, WI), 265  
Aquarium and Marine Center (Shippagan, New Brunswick), 8-9  
Archelaus Smith Museum (Centerville, Nova Scotia), 11-12  
*Arizona*, USS, 335  
*Arthur Foss* (tugboat), 332-33  
Arts and History, Museum of. *See* Museum of Arts and History  
Assiginac Historical Museum and SS *Norisle* Heritage Park (Manitowaning, Ontario), 241-42  
Atlantic, Maritime Museum of the. *See* Maritime Museum of the Atlantic  
Atlantic Satiquarium Marine Museum (Louisbourg, Nova Scotia), 17-18  
*Balclutha*, 351-52  
*Baltimore* (steam tug), 160-61  
Baltimore Maritime Museum (Baltimore, MD), 159-60  
Baltimore Museum of Industry (Baltimore, MD) 160-61  
*Barnegat* (lightship), 151-53  
Barnegat Lighthouse (Barnegat Light, NJ), 140-41  
*Barry*, USS (destroyer), 191  
*Batfish*, USS (submarine) 312-13  
Battery Point Lighthouse (Crescent City, CA), 341-42  
Battleship Cove (Fall River, MA), 81-82  
Battleship *South Dakota* Museum (Sioux Falls, SD), 310-11  
Battleship *Texas* State Historical Park (La Porte, TX), 232-33  
*Beaver II* (brig), 69-70  
*Becuna*, USS (submarine), 151-52  
*Bee* (schooner), 243  
*Belle Reynolds* (riverboat), 298-99  
Bemus Point-Stow Ferry, 66

- Berkeley* (ferryboat), 350  
*Bernier*. See *J. E. Bernier II*  
 Bernier Maritime Museum  
 (L'Islet-sur-Mer, Quebec),  
 27-28  
 Beverly Historical Society and  
 Museum (Beverly, MA), 68  
 Bishop Museum (Honolulu, HI),  
 356  
*Black, William M.* See *William  
 M. Black*  
*Bluenose*, 86  
 Boothbay Region Historical  
 Society (Boothbay Harbor,  
 ME), 35-36  
 Bostonian Society, The, 75-76  
 Boston Marine Society (Boston,  
 MA), 68-69  
 Boston Tea Party Ship and  
 Museum (Boston, MA),  
 69-70  
*Bounty*, HMS, 206-7  
 Bowditch, Nathaniel, 96-97  
 Bowers Beach Maritime Museum  
 (Frederica, DE), 154-55  
*Bowfin* (submarine), USS, 357  
*Bradbury*, CGS (steam vessel),  
 309-10  
 Brannock Maritime Museum  
 (Cambridge, MD), 163-64  
 Bremerton Naval Museum  
 (Bremerton, WA), 326-27  
 Brick Store Museum  
 (Kennebunk, ME), 42-43  
 Brownell Collection. See Alfred  
 S. Brownell Collection  
 Brown's Bay Wreck  
 (Mallorytown, Ontario),  
 240-41  
 Buffalo and Erie Counties Naval  
 and Servicemen's Park  
 (Buffalo, NY), 287-88  
 Buffalo Bill Museum of Le Claire  
 (Le Claire, IA), 305  
 C and D Canal Museum  
 (Chesapeake City, MD), 165  
*C. A. Thayer* (lumber schooner),  
 351-52  
 Cabrillo, Juan Rodriguez, 349  
 Cabrillo National Monument (San  
 Diego, CA), 349  
*Cairo*, USS, 224-25  
*California* (bait boat), 353  
*Californian* (1848 revenue cutter),  
 342-43  
 Calvert Marine Museum  
 (Solomons, MD), 174-75  
 Canal barge, 281-82  
 Canal boat, 291-92  
 Canal Fulton Heritage Society  
 (Canal Fulton, OH), 279-80  
 Canal Museum and Hugh Moore  
 Park (Easton, PA), 148-49  
 Canal Park Marine Museum  
 (Duluth, MN), 272-73  
 Canal Society of New York State  
 (Syracuse, NY), 290-91  
 Canastota Canal Town Museum  
 (Canastota, NY), 62-63  
 Cannon Ball Marine Museum  
 (Lewes, DE), 155-56  
 Cape Ann Historical Museum  
 (Gloucester, MA), 85  
 Cape Hatteras Lighthouse,  
 196-97  
 Cape Henry Lighthouse (Virginia  
 Beach, CA), 186-87  
*Cape Sable* (steel-hulled trawler),  
 18-19  
 Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library  
 (Buzzards Bay, MA), 76-77  
*Captain Edward H. Adams*  
 (open-decked barge), 55-56  
*Captain Meriwether Lewis*  
 (steamboat dredge), 311-12  
*Carolina* (sailing ship), 202-3  
*Carthaginian II* Floating Museum  
 (Maui, HI), 359-60  
 Cartier-Brébeuf National  
 Historical Park (Quebec,  
 Quebec), 29-30  
 Cascade Locks and Marine Park  
 (Cascade Locks, OR), 335  
*Cassin Young*, USS (destroyer)  
 70-71  
 Caswell-Neuse State Historic Site  
 (Kinston, NC), 197-98

- CEC/Seabee Museum (Port Hueneme, CA), 348
- Center for Wooden Boats, The (Seattle, WA), 330-31
- Centre Marine de Shippagan, 8-9
- Champlain Lighthouse, 64-65
- Charles Towne Landing (Charleston, SC), 202-3
- Charlestown Navy Yard (Boston, MA), 70-71
- Charles W. Morgan* (whaling ship), 112
- Charlotte* (1880 tugboat), 138-39
- Chautauqua Belle* (sternwheeler), 66
- Chautauqua Lakes Historic Vessels (Mayville, NY), 65-66
- Chesapeake* (lightship), 160
- Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum (Sharpsburg, MD), 171-72
- Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum (St. Michaels, MD), 173-74
- Chicago Maritime Society (Chicago, IL), 294-95
- Chickama II* (passenger vessel), 309-10
- Churchill House and Marine Memorial Room Museum (Hantsport, Nova Scotia), 14-15
- Cigna Museum and Art Collection (Philadelphia, PA), 150
- City Island Museum (New York), 129-30
- Civil Engineer Corps/Seabee Museum (Port Hueneme, CA), 348
- Clamagore*, USS (submarine), 203-5
- Clipper, SS (Great Lakes passenger liner), 295
- Coast Guard Museum, U.S. (New London, CT), 114-15
- Coast Guard Museum/Northwest (Seattle, WA), 331
- Cobia*, USS (submarine), 267-68
- Cod*, USS (submarine), 280
- Cohasset Maritime Museum (Cohasset, MA), 79
- Colborne Historical and Marine Museum, Port (Port Colborne, Ontario), 244-45
- Collingwood Museum (Collingwood, Ontario), 237
- Columbia* (lightship), 333-34
- Columbia* (sloop), 325-26
- Columbia River Maritime Museum (Astoria, OR), 333-34
- Comanche*, USCGC, 203-5
- Confederate Naval Museum (Columbus, GA), 207-8
- Connecticut River Foundation, The (Essex, CT), 109-10
- Connor*. See *Theresa E. Connor*
- Conrad*. See *Joseph Conrad*
- Constant*. See *Susan Constant*
- Constellation*, U.S. Frigate, 161-62
- Constitution*, USS, 70-71
- Copper Harbor Lighthouse Museum (Copper Harbor, MI), 251-52
- Coquille River Lighthouse (Bandon, OR), 334-35
- Corpus Christi Museum (Corpus Christi, TX), 228-29
- Crescent City Lighthouse. See Battery Point Lighthouse
- Croaker*, USS (submarine), 287-88
- Crown Point State Historic Site/Crown Point Reservation Campsite (Crown Point, NY), 64-65
- Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association (Portland, ME), 47-48
- Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport (Newburyport, MA), 93-94
- D and H Canal Park (Cuddebackville, NY), 121-22

- Delaware*, US, 186  
 Delaware and Hudson Canal  
 Museum (High Falls, NY),  
 124-25  
*Delta Queen* (riverboat), 226  
 Detroit Historical Museum  
 (Detroit, MI), 252-53  
*Discovery* (replica ship), 190  
*Dixie II* (racer), 63-64  
 Door County Maritime Museum.  
*See* Gills Rock Maritime  
 Museum; Sturgeon Bay  
 Marine Museum  
 Dorchester Heritage Museum  
 (Cambridge, MD), 164  
 Dory Shop (Shelburne, Nova  
 Scotia), 23-24  
 Dossin Great Lakes Museum  
 (Detroit, MI), 253-54  
*Double Nickel Deuce*, USCGC,  
 258-59  
 Dover Harbour Museum. *See*  
 Port Dover Harbour Museum  
*Drum*, USS (submarine), 222  
 Drum Point Lighthouse, 174-75  
*Dunton*. *See* L. A. Dunton
- Eagle* (bark), 114-15  
 Eagle Lighthouse (Fish Creek,  
 WI), 266  
 East Hampton Town Marine  
 Museum (East Hampton,  
 NY), 123-24  
 Edmonds Historical Museum  
 (Edmonds, WA), 327-28  
*Elissa*, The (iron bark),  
 (Galveston, TX), 231  
*Elizabeth II* State Historic Site  
 (Manteo, NC), 198-99  
*Elizabeth Howard* (Gloucester  
 fisher), 102  
*Eppleton Hall* (paddlewheel tug),  
 351  
 Erie Canal Museum (Syracuse,  
 NY), 291-92  
 Erie Historical Museum and  
 Planetarium (Erie, PA),  
 292-93
- Ernest Lapointe (icebreaker),  
 27-28  
 Essex Shipbuilding Museum  
 (Essex, MA), 80-81  
*Eureka* (paddlewheel ferry), 351
- F. D. Russell* (tugboat), 215-16  
 Fairport Marine Museum  
 (Fairport Harbor, OH),  
 282-83  
*Falls of Clyde* (sailing ship), 358  
 Falmouth Historical Society's  
 Museums (Falmouth, MA),  
 84-85  
 Farragut Marine Museum (Pine  
 Beach, NJ), 147-48  
 Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic  
 (Lunenburg, Nova Scotia),  
 18-19  
 Fisher Maritime Heritage Society.  
*See* Mel Fisher Maritime  
 Heritage Society  
 Fishermen's Museum (Musgrave  
 Harbour, Newfoundland),  
 9-10  
 Fishermen's Museum (Pemaquid  
 Point, ME), 46-47  
 Fish tug, 266-67  
 Fort Hunter (Amsterdam, NY),  
 60-61  
 Fort Mason Center, 352  
 Fort Morgan Museum (Gulf  
 Shores, AL), 221  
*Foss*. *See* Arthur Foss  
 Francis Russell Hart Nautical  
 Museum. *See* Hart Nautical  
 Collections  
 Franklin Institute (Philadelphia,  
 PA), 150-51  
 Fred W. Woodward Riverboat  
 Museum (Dubuque, IA), 303  
 Friendship Museum (Friendship,  
 ME), 40
- Gardner's Basin, Historic. *See*  
 Historic Gardner's Basin  
*Gasela* (ship), 152

- Gates House. *See* Machiasport Historical Society
- Gemma*. *See* *Ste. Gemma*
- George M. Verity (steamboat), 304
- Georgia*, CSS (rail ironclad), 210
- Gertrude L. Thiebaud* (Gloucester fisher), 37
- Gills Rock Maritime Museum (Gills Rock, WI), 266-67
- Glenn L. Swetman* (schooner), 223-24
- Gloucester Fishermen's Museum (Gloucester, MA), 86-87
- Godspeed* (replica ship), 190
- Governor J. Millard Tawes Historical Museum (Crisfield, MD), 167
- Grand Banks schooner. *See* Grand Banks Schooner Museum
- Grand Banks Schooner Museum (Boothbay, ME), 35
- Grand Manan Museum (Grand Manan, New Brunswick), 5-6
- Grays Harbor Historical Seaport (Aberdeen, WA), 325-26
- Gray whale, 349
- Great Harbor Collection Museum, The (Northeast Harbor, ME), 45-46
- Great Lakes at Kingston, Marine Museum of. *See* Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston
- Great Lakes Historical Society Museum (Vermilion, OH), 285-86
- Great Lakes Marine Museum (Whitehall, MI), 264
- Great Lakes Naval and Maritime Museum (Muskegon, MI), 259-60
- Green Park Shipbuilding Museum (Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island), 32
- Gunboat (Civil War). *See* Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island (Memphis, TN), 201-2
- Gunboat (Great Lakes). *See* St. Lawrence Islands National Park/Brown's Bay Wreck
- HMCS *Haida* (Toronto, Ontario), 249
- HMS *Bounty* Exhibit (Atlanta, GA), 206-7
- HMS *Rose* (replica ship) (Bridgeport, CT), 108-9
- Hamilton-Scourge* Project (Hamilton, Ontario), 238-39
- Hampton Roads Naval Museum (Norfolk, VA), 182-83
- Hancock Warehouse. *See* John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf
- Hanlan*. *See* *Ned Hanlan*
- Harry Lundberg School of Seamanship (Piney Point, MD), 170-71
- Hart Nautical Collections (Cambridge, MA), 77-78
- Hart Nautical Museum, Francis Russell. *See* Hart Nautical Collections
- Hatteras Island Visitor Center. *See* Museum of the Sea and Hatteras Island Visitor's Center
- Hawaii Maritime Center (Honolulu, HI), 357-58
- Head of the Lakes Maritime Society (Superior, WI), 269
- Hercules* (steam tug), 351-52
- Heritage *Hjemkomst* Interpretive Center (Moorhead, MN), 273-74
- Herreshoff Marine Museum & Monument (Bristol, RI), 101-3
- Historical Society of Greater Port Jefferson (Port Jefferson, NY), 135-36

- Historical Society Museum  
(Wellfleet, MA), 100–101
- Historic Annapolis, Inc.  
(Annapolis, MD), 157–58
- Historic Gardner's Basin  
(Atlantic City, NJ), 139–40
- Historic Naval and Military  
Establishments (Pene-  
tanguishene, Ontario),  
242–43. *See also* Victualling  
Warehouse Maritime  
Museum
- Hjemkomst* (Viking ship  
reproduction), 274
- Hokule'a* (voyaging canoe), 358
- Hooper Strait Lighthouse, 173
- Hope* (oystering sloop), 116
- Hopkins and Bros. Store  
(Onancock, VA), 183–84
- Howard Steamboat Museum  
(Jeffersonville, IN), 299–300
- Hudson River Maritime Center  
(Kingston, NY), 128–29
- Hudson Waterfront Museum  
(Hoboken, NJ), 145–46
- Hull Lifesaving Museum (Hull,  
MA), 87–88
- Hurley Library. *See* Capt.  
Charles H. Hurley Library
- Hyde Street Pier, 351–52
- Illinois and Michigan Canal  
Museum (Lockport, IL),  
296–97
- Ingham*, USCGC, 203–5
- Intrepid* Sea-Air-Space Museum  
(New York, NY), 130–32
- Islesford Historical Museum (Bar  
Harbor, ME), 33
- J. E. Bernier II* (school ship),  
27–28
- Jackson* (formerly *Muscogee*),  
208
- Jamestown Settlement  
(Williamsburg, VA), 189–90
- Japanese submarines, 181, 359.  
*See also* PT Boat Museum  
and Library
- Jeremiah O'Brien*, SS (liberty  
ship), 352
- John Hancock Warehouse and  
Wharf (York, ME), 55–56
- John P. Kennedy*, USS  
(destroyer), 81
- Jones, John Paul, crypt of,  
158–59
- Joseph Conrad* (whaling ship),  
112–14
- Katahdin* (steamboat), 41
- Keenora*, SS (lake steamer), 309
- Keewatin* (steamship), 254–55
- Kendall Whaling Museum  
(Sharon, MA), 99–100
- Kennedy*. *See* *John P. Kennedy*
- Keno*, SS (stern-wheeler), 325
- Keokuk River Museum (Keokuk,  
IA), 304
- Kidd*, USS (destroyer), 225–26
- Kittery Historical and Naval  
Museum (Kittery, ME),  
43–44
- Knight Maritime Museum. *See*  
Allen Knight Maritime  
Museum
- L. A. Dunton* (ship), 112–14
- Lady Canadian*, MS (fish  
freighter), 309–10
- Lady Washington* (brig), 325–26
- Laffey*, USS (destroyer), 203–5
- La Grande Hermine* (flagship),  
29–30
- La Have Island Marine Museum  
(La Have Island, Nova  
Scotia), 15
- Lake Michigan Maritime Museum  
(South Haven, MI), 263–64
- Lapointe*. *See* *Ernest Lapointe*
- Lawrence House (Maitland, Nova  
Scotia), 20–21

- Lewis*. See *Captain Meriwether Lewis*  
 Life-Saving Museum of Virginia (Virginia Beach, VA), 188-89  
 Lighthouse—Yaquina Bay (Southbeach, OR), 337  
 Lightship *Chesapeake*, 160  
 Lighthouse Museum (Key West, FL), 214-15  
 Lightship *Columbia*, 333-34  
 Lightship *Nantucket* (Portland, ME), 48-49  
 Lightship *Overfalls*, 155-56  
 Lightship *Relief*, 332-33  
 Ling, USS (submarine), 142-43  
*Lionfish*, USS (submarine), 81-82  
*Little Rock*, USS (light cruiser), 287-88  
 Log-built oyster boat, 175  
*Lone Star Steamer* (stern-wheeler), 305  
 Los Angeles Maritime Museum (San Pedro, CA), 354  
 Louisiana Naval War Memorial/USS *Kidd* (Baton Rouge, LA), 225-27  
 Lundberg School of Seamanship, Harry, 170-71  
  
 Machiasport Historical Society (Machiasport, ME), 44-45  
 Mackinac Maritime Park (Mackinac Island, MI), 257-58  
 Mackinac Point Lighthouse, Old, 257-58  
 Maine Maritime Academy (Castine, ME), 39  
 Maine Maritime Museum (Bath, ME), 33-34  
*Manitou* (yacht), 170-71  
 Manitowoc Maritime Museum (Manitowoc, WI), 267-68  
*Marian Elizabeth* (schooner), 21  
 Marine Museum at Fall River (Fall River, MA), 82-83  
 Marine Museum of Manitoba (Selkirk, Manitoba), 309-10  
  
 Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston (Kingston, Ontario), 239-40  
 Marine Museum of Upper Canada (Toronto, Ontario), 249-51  
 Mariners Museum, The (Newport News, VA), 181-82  
 Mariners' Park Museum (South Bay, Ontario), 248  
 Maritime Center at Norwalk, The (Norwalk, CT), 115-16  
 Maritime Command Museum (Halifax, Nova Scotia), 12-13  
 Maritime Historical Museum (Virginia Beach, VA), 187  
 Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler (New York, NY), 132-33  
 Maritime Museum of British Columbia (Victoria, BC), 322-23  
 Maritime Museum of San Diego (San Diego, CA), 350  
 Maritime Museum of the Atlantic (Halifax, Nova Scotia), 13-14  
 Marquette Maritime Museum (Marquette, MI), 258-59  
*Massachusetts*, USS (battleship), 81-82  
*Mathilda* (1898 steam tug), 129  
*Mayflower II* (replica ship), 95-96  
*Medea* (steam yacht), 350  
 Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Society (Key West, FL), 213-14  
*Merrimac* (subsequently CSS *Virginia*), 186  
*Meteor*, SS (whaleback ship), 269  
 Middlesex Canal Museum (Lowell, MA), 88-89  
*Miss Canada III*, 63-64  
 Mississippi River Museum at Mud Island (Memphis, TN), 201-2  
*Modesty* (oyster sloop), 138-39  
*Mohawk*. USCGC, 156-57

- Moosehead Marine Museum  
(Greenville, ME), 40-41
- Morgan*. See *Charles W. Morgan*
- Museum of Arts and History  
(Port Huron, MI), 260-61
- Museum of Coastal History (St.  
Simons Island, GA), 208-9
- Museum of Florida History  
(Tallahassee, FL), 216-17
- Museum of Missouri River  
History (Brownville, NE),  
311-12
- Museum of Science (Boston,  
MA), 74-75
- Museum of Science and Industry  
(Chicago, IL), 296
- Museum of the Sea and Hatteras  
Island Visitor's Center  
(Buxton, NC), 196-97
- Museum of Yachting (Newport,  
RI), 103-4
- Museum of Yarmouth History  
(Yarmouth, ME), 54-55
- Museum Ship *Norgoma* (Sault  
Ste. Marie, Ontario), 247-48
- Museum Ship *Valley Camp* (Sault  
Ste. Marie, MI), 262-63
- Muskogee War Memorial Park  
and Military Museum  
(Muskogee, OK), 312-13
- Muskoka Lakes Museum (Port  
Carling, Ontario), 243-44
- Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic,  
CT), 112-14
- Nantucket* (lightship), 48-49
- Nantucket Life Saving Museum  
(Nantucket, MA), 89-90
- National Maritime Historical  
Society (Croton-on-Hudson,  
NY), 121
- National Rivers Hall of Fame,  
303
- Nautical Heritage Museum (Dana  
Point, CA), 342-43
- Nautilus* Memorial (Groton, CT),  
110-11
- Naval and Servicemen's Park,  
287-88
- Naval Undersea Museum  
(Keyport, WA), 329-30
- Naval War College Museum  
(Newport, RI), 104-5
- Navy Museum, The (Washington,  
D.C.), 190-91
- Ned Hanlan* (tugboat), 250
- Neversink Valley Area Museum  
(Cuddebackville, NY),  
121-22
- New Bedford Free Public Library  
(New Bedford, MA), 91
- New Bedford Whaling Museum  
(New Bedford, MA), 92-93
- New Brunswick Museum (St.  
John, New Brunswick), 7
- Newfoundland Museum at the  
Murray Premises (St. John's,  
Newfoundland), 10-11
- New Hanover County Museum of  
Lower Cape Fear (Wilmington,  
NC), 199-200
- New Jersey*, USS (battleship),  
176
- Newport Beach Nautical Museum  
(Newport Beach, CA), 346
- Nimitz State Historical Park,  
Admiral (Fredericksburg,  
TX), 229-30
- Norgoma*, 247-48
- Norisle*, SS, 241-42
- North Carolina*, USS (battleship),  
200-201
- North Carolina Maritime Museum  
(Beaufort, NC), 195-96
- Northwest Michigan Maritime  
Museum (Frankfort, MI),  
256-57
- Northwest Seaport (Seattle, WA),  
332-33
- O'Brien*. See *Jeremiah O'Brien*
- Oceanic* (research vessel), 116
- Ohio River Museum (Marietta,  
OH), 284-85

- Old and New Lighthouses  
(Virginia Beach, VA), 188
- Old Fort Jackson (Savannah,  
GA), 210-11
- "Old Ironsides." *See* USS  
*Constitution* Museum
- Old Lighthouse Museum  
(Michigan City, IN), 301-2
- Old Lighthouse Museum  
(Stonington, CT), 116-17
- Old Lock Pump House, 165
- Old State House, The—The  
Bostonian Society (Boston,  
MA), 75-76
- Olympia*, USS, 152-53
- Oregon Historical Society Mus-  
eum (Portland, OR), 336
- Ottawa House By-the-Sea  
(Parrsboro, Nova Scotia), 22
- Overfalls* (lightship), 155-56
- Owl's Head Light (Rockland,  
ME), 49-50
- Oxford Museum (Oxford, MD),  
169-70
- Oyster Museum, The  
(Chincoteague, VA), 179
- Pacific Submarine Museum  
(Honolulu, HI), 358-59
- Pacific Whaling Museum  
(Waimanalo, HI), 360
- Pampanito*, USS (submarine), 352
- Patowmack Canal, The (Great  
Falls Park, VA), 180
- Patriots Point Naval and  
Maritime Museum (Mt.  
Pleasant, SC), 203-5
- Peabody Museum (Salem, MA),  
96-97
- Peguis II*, MS (tug boat), 309-10
- Peking* (four-masted bark),  
134-35
- Pemaquid Point Lighthouse  
(Pemaquid Point, ME), 46-47
- Penn's Landing (Philadelphia,  
PA), 151-53
- Penobscot Marine Museum  
(Searsport, ME), 52-53
- Philadelphia Maritime Museum  
(Philadelphia, PA), 153-54
- Pioneer* (schooner), 135
- Plaquemine Lock (Plaquemine,  
LA), 227-28
- Plimoth Plantation (Plymouth,  
MA), 95-96
- Point Gratiot Lighthouse  
(Dunkirk, NY), 288
- Point Pinos Lighthouse (Pacific  
Grove, CA), 347-48
- Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse  
(Ponce Inlet, FL), 215-16
- Port Colborne Historical and  
Marine Museum (Port  
Colborne, Ontario), 244-45
- Port Dover Harbour Museum  
(Port Dover, Ontario),  
245-46
- Portland Head Light (Cape  
Elizabeth, ME), 36-38
- Port of Portsmouth Maritime  
Museum (Portsmouth,  
NH), 57
- Port of Quebec in the Nineteenth  
Century National Historical  
Site (Quebec, Quebec),  
30-31
- Portsmouth Lightship Museum  
(Portsmouth, VA), 184-85
- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard  
Museum (Portsmouth, VA),  
185-86
- Priscilla* (oyster vessel), 138
- Providence* (replica sloop)  
(Newport, RI), 107-8
- PT 617, 81-82
- PT 796, 81-82
- PT Boat Museum and Library,  
The (Fall River, MA), 81,  
83-84
- Queen Mary* (ocean liner) (Long  
Beach, CA), 343-44
- Queens County Museum  
(Liverpool, Nova Scotia), 16

- Rachel Carson*, RV, 259–60  
 Radcliffe Maritime Museum  
 (Baltimore, MD), 162  
*Relief* (lightship), 332–33  
 Rescue boats, Coast Guard,  
 294–95  
*Reynolds*. See *Belle Reynolds*  
*Rimouski*, HMCS (corvette),  
 28–29  
 Rimouski Sea Museum  
 (Point-au-Père, Quebec),  
 28–29  
 River Memories Museum, The,  
 63–64  
 Rockport Apprentice Shop, The  
 (Rockport, ME), 51–52  
 Rogers Street Fishing Museum  
 (Two Rivers, WI), 271–72  
 Roosevelt Library and Museum  
 Franklin D. (Hyde Park,  
 NY), 126–27  
 Roscoe Village Foundation  
 (Coshocton, OH), 281–82  
*Rose*, HMS (replica ship),  
 108–9  
*Russell*. See *F. D. Russell*  
 Ryan Maritime Collection, Allie  
 (Castine, ME), 38–39
- SS *Clipper* (Chicago, IL), 295  
 SS *Keno*, The (Dawson City,  
 Yukon Territory), 324–25  
 SS *Meteor* Maritime Museum  
 (Superior, WI), 270  
 SS *Norisle* Heritage Park  
 (Manitowaning, Ontario),  
 241–42  
 Sackets Harbor Battlefield State  
 Historic Site (Sackets  
 Harbor, NY), 289–90  
 Sag Harbor Whaling Museum  
 (Sag Harbor, NY), 136–37  
 Sailor's Memorial Museum and  
 Lighthouse (Islesboro, ME),  
 41–42  
 St. Catharines Historical Museum  
 (St. Catharines, Ontario),  
 246–47
- St. Clements Island—Potomac  
 River Museum (Coltons  
 Point, MD), 166–67  
*St. Helena III* (canal freighter),  
 279–80  
 St. Lawrence Islands National  
 Park (Mallorytown, Ontario),  
 240–41  
*St. Roch* (patrol boat), 319  
*St. Roch* National Historic Site  
 (Vancouver, British  
 Columbia), 319  
 Salem Maritime National Historic  
 Site (Salem, MA), 97–98  
*Samson V* Maritime Museum  
 (New Westminster, British  
 Columbia), 317  
 San Diego, Maritime Museum of.  
 See Maritime Museum of San  
 Diego  
 Sandy Hook Museum (Highlands,  
 NJ), 143–44  
 San Francisco Maritime National  
 Historical Park (San Fran-  
 cisco, CA), 351–52  
*San Mateo* (ferry), 332–33  
 Sanilac Historical Museum (Port  
 Sanilac, MI), 261–62  
*Savannah*, NS (merchant ship),  
 203–4  
 Schooner Museum (Margaree  
 Harbour, Nova Scotia),  
 21–22  
 Scituate Lighthouse (Scituate,  
 MA), 98–99  
 Seabee Museum. See Civil  
 Engineer Corps/Seabee  
 Museum  
 Seafood Industry Museum  
 (Biloxi, MS), 223–24  
 Seafood work boats, 223–24  
*Sea Lion* (sixteenth-century  
 merchant ship), 66  
 Settler's Museum (Mahone Bay,  
 Nova Scotia), 19  
*Shamrock V* (sailboat), 103–4  
 Shelburne Museum, Inc.  
 (Shelburne, VT), 59–60

- Sherman Zwicker* (dory schooner), 35
- Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum (Savannah, GA), 211–12
- Shore Village Museum (Rockland, ME), 50–51
- Silversides*, USS (SS 236), 259–60
- Skenesborough Museum (Whitehall, NY), 67
- Skipjacks. *See* Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum
- Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard Station Maritime Museum (Empire, MI), 255–56
- Smith Museum, Archelaus (Centerville, Nova Scotia), 11–12
- Smithsonian Institution (Washington, DC), 192
- Snow Squall* (clipper), 53–54
- Snyder*. *See* W. P. Snyder, Jr.
- Southold Historical Society and Lighthouse Marine Museum (Southold, NY), 137–38
- South Street Seaport Museum (New York, NY), 133–35
- Split Rock Lighthouse Historic Site (Two Harbors, MN), 274–76
- Spring Point Museum (South Portland, ME), 53–54
- Star of India* (bark), 2, 350
- State of Maine* (training ship), 39
- Steamboat Dock Museum (Keyport, NJ), 146–47
- Steamship Historical Society of America Collection at The University of Baltimore Library (Baltimore, MD), 162–63
- Steamship *Keewatin* (Douglas, MI), 254–55
- Sturgeon Bay Marine Museum (Sturgeon Bay, WI), 268–69
- Submarine Force Library and Museum (Groton, CT), 110–11
- Submarine Memorial Association, 142–43
- Submarine USS *Ling* (Hackensack, NJ), 142–43
- Suffolk Marine Museum (West Sayville, NY), 138–39
- Sullivans*. *See* *The Sullivans*
- Susan Constant* (replica ship), 190
- Susquehanna Museum (Havre de Grace, MD), 167–68
- Swetman*. *See* Glenn L. Swetman
- Taney*, USCGC, 160
- Tawes Historical Museum, Governor J. Millard (Crisfield, MD), 167
- Tennison*. *See* Wm. B. Tennison
- Texas*, USS (battleship), 232
- Texas Maritime Museum (Rockport, TX), 233–34
- Thayer*. *See* C. A. Thayer
- Theresa E. Connor* (schooner), 18–19
- The Sullivans*, USS (destroyer), 287–88
- Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum (Clayton, NY), 63–64
- Ticonderoga*, SS (paddle wheeler), 59–60
- Tilikum* (dugout canoe), 322–23
- Titanic* Memorial, 133
- Torpedo Factory Art Center (Alexandria, VA), 178–79
- Torsk*, USS (submarine), 160
- Treasure Island Museum (San Francisco, CA), 352–54
- Truro Historical Society Museum (North Truro, MA), 94–95
- Truxtun—Decatur Naval Museum, 191
- Tugboats, 271–72
- Turtle*. *See* *American Turtle*
- Twin Lights State Historic Site (Highlands, NJ), 144–45
- Tybee Lighthouse (Tybee Island, GA), 212–13

- U-505 (German submarine), 296  
 U.S. Coast Guard Museum (New London, CT), 114-15  
 U.S. Frigate *Constellation* (Baltimore, MD), 161-62  
 U.S. Merchant Marine Academy. *See* American Merchant Marine Museum  
 U.S. Naval Academy Museum (Annapolis, MD), 158-59  
 U.S. Naval Museum/Submarine USS *Ling* (Hackensack, NJ), 142-43  
 U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum (Athens, GA), 205-6  
 USCGC *Mohawk* (Wilmington, DE), 156-57  
 USS *Alabama* Battleship Memorial Park (Mobile, AL), 221-22  
 USS *Arizona* Memorial (Honolulu, HI), 355  
 USS *Bowfin* (submarine) (Honolulu, HI), 357  
 USS *Cod* Submarine Museum (Cleveland, OH), 280  
 USS *Constitution* (Boston, MA), 71-72  
 USS *Constitution* Museum (Boston, MA), 72-74  
 USS *Kidd* (Baton Rouge, LA), 225-27  
 USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial (Wilmington, NC), 200-201  
*United States* (passenger liner), 183  
 Upper Bay Museum (North East, MD), 168-69  
  
 Valley Camp (museum ship), 262-63  
 Vancouver Maritime Museum (Vancouver, British Columbia), 320-22  
 Ventura County Maritime Museum (Oxnard, CA), 346-47  
  
 Verity. *See* George M. Verity  
 Vicksburg National Military Park (Vicksburg, MS), 224-25  
 Victualling Warehouse Maritime Museum (Annapolis, MD), 158  
 Virginia, CSS (a.k.a. *Merrimac*), 185-86  
  
 W. P. Snyder, Jr. (stern-wheeler), 284-85  
 Walter B. McLaughlin Marine Gallery (Grand Manan, New Brunswick), 5-6  
*Wavertree* (full-rigged ship), 135  
*Wawona* (three-masted schooner), 332  
*Welcome* (sloop), 257-58  
 Wellfleet Historical Society. *See* Historical Society Museum  
 West Coast Maritime Museum (Tofino, British Columbia), 318  
 Whale, California gray, 349  
 Whaleboat, 136-37  
 Whale Museum (Friday Harbor, WA), 328-29  
 Whaling Museum (Nantucket Island, MA), 90-91  
 Whaling Museum Society (Huntington, NY), 125-26  
 Whitewater Canal State Historic Site (Metamora, IN), 300-301  
 William M. Black (riverboat), 303  
 Wm. B. Tennison (bugeye), 174-75  
 Woodward Riverboat Museum, Fred W. (Dubuque, IA), 303  
  
 Yarmouth County Museum (Yarmouth, Nova Scotia), 24-25  
 Yorktown, USS (aircraft carrier), 203-5  
*Young American* (tall ship), 140  
 Zwicker. *See* Sherman Zwicker

---

# SUBJECT INDEX

---

## BED AND BREAKFAST

- Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston (Kingston, Ontario), 239-40  
*Massachusetts*, USS (Fall River, MA), 81-82  
*Queen Mary* (Long Beach, CA), 343-44  
Roscoe Village Foundation (Coshocton, OH), 281-82

## BOATBUILDING

- Alexandria Seaport Foundation (Alexandria, VA), 176-77  
Archelaus Smith Museum (Centerville, Nova Scotia), 11-12  
Boat Shop, The (East Hampton, NY), 123-24  
Center for Wooden Boats, The (Seattle, WA), 330-31  
Dory Shop, The (Lunenburg, Nova Scotia), 18-19  
Dory Shop, The (Shelburne, Nova Scotia), 23-24  
Grays Harbor Historical Seaport (Aberdeen, WA), 325-26  
Maine Maritime Museum (Bath, ME), 33-34  
Muskoka Lakes Museum (Port Carling, Ontario), 243  
Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic, CT), 112-14  
North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort, NC), 195-96  
Oregon Historical Society Museum (Portland, OR), 336  
Philadelphia Maritime Museum (Philadelphia, PA), 153-54  
Rockport Apprentice Shop, The (Rockport, ME), 51-52

## BOAT MODELS

*See* Ship Models

## CANALS

- Alexandria Waterfront Museum (Alexandria, VA), 177-78  
C and D Canal Museum (Chesapeake City, MD), 165  
Canal Fulton Heritage Society (Canal Fulton, OH), 279-80  
Canal Museum and Hugh Moore Park (Easton, PA), 148-49  
Canal Park Marine Museum (Duluth, MN), 272-73  
Canal Society of New York State (Syracuse, NY), 290-91  
Canastota Canal Town Museum (Canastota, NY), 62-63  
Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Tavern Museum (Potomac, MD), 171-72  
Cumberland and Oxford Canal Association (Portland, ME), 47-48  
Delaware and Hudson Canal Museum (High Falls, NY), 124-25  
Erie Canal Museum (Syracuse, NY), 291-92  
Illinois and Michigan Canal Museum (Lockport, IL), 296-97  
Middlesex Canal Museum (Lowell, MA), 88-89  
Neversink Valley Area Museum/D and H Canal Park (Cuddebackville, NY), 121-22  
Old Lock Pump House (Chesapeake City, MD), 165  
Plaquemine Lock (Plaquemine, LA), 227-28

- Port Colborne Historical and Marine Museum (Port Colborne, Ontario), 244-45
- Roscoe Village Foundation (Coshocton, OH), 281-82
- St. Catharines Historical Museum (St. Catharines, Ontario), 246-47
- Susquehanna Museum (Havre de Grace, MD), 167-68
- Welland Canal, 244, 246
- Whitewater Canal State Historic Site (Metamora, IN), 300-301

## CHANTY SINGING

- Hyde Street Pier (San Francisco, CA), 351-52
- Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic, CT), 112-14

## GIFT SHOPS

- Adirondak Museum (Blue Mountain Lake, NY), 61-62
- Admiral Nimitz State Historical Park (Fredericksburg, TX), 229-30
- American Merchant Marine Museum (Kings Point, NY), 127-28
- Aquarium and Marine Center (Shippagan, New Brunswick), 8-9
- Bernier Maritime Museum (L'Islet-sur-Mer, Quebec), 27-28
- Bishop Museum (Honolulu, HI), 356
- Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum (Boston, MA), 69-70
- Bremerton Naval Museum (Bremerton, WA), 326-27
- Brick Store Museum (Kennebunk, ME), 42-43
- Buffalo Bill Museum of Le Claire (Le Claire, IA), 305

- Cabrillo National Monument (San Diego, CA), 349
- Canal Fulton Heritage Society (Canal Fulton, OH), 279-80
- Canal Museum and Hugh Moore Park (Easton, PA), 148-49
- Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum (St. Michaels, MD), 173-74
- Chicago Maritime Society (Chicago, IL), 294-95
- Civil Engineer Corps/Seabee Museum (Port Hueneme, CA), 348
- Columbia River Maritime Museum (Astoria, OR), 333-34
- Confederate Naval Museum (Columbus, GA), 207-8
- Corpus Christi Museum (Corpus Christi, TX), 228-29
- Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport (Newburyport, MA), 93-94
- Detroit Historical Museum (Detroit, MI), 252-53
- Edmonds Historical Museum (Edmonds, WA), 327-28
- Elizabeth II* State Historic Site (Manteo, NC), 198-99
- Erie Canal Museum (Syracuse, NY), 291-92
- Fisheries Museum of the Atlantic (Lunenburg, Nova Scotia), 18-19
- Fort Morgan Museum (Gulf Shores, AL), 221
- Franklin Institute (Philadelphia, PA), 150-51
- Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum (Dubuque, IA), 303
- Great Lakes Historical Society Museum (Vermilion, OH), 285-86
- HMS *Bounty* Exhibit (Atlanta, GA), 206-7
- Hamilton-Scourge* Project (Hamilton, Ontario), 238-39

- Hampton Roads Naval Museum  
(Norfolk, VA), 182-83
- Head of the Lakes Maritime  
Society (Superior, WI), 269
- Heritage *Hjemkomst* Interpretive  
Center (Moorhead, MN),  
273-74
- Hopkins and Bros. Store  
(Onancock, VA), 183-84
- Hudson Waterfront Museum  
(Hoboken, NJ), 145-46
- Illinois and Michigan Canal  
Museum (Lockport, IL),  
296-97
- Intrepid* Sea-Air-Space Museum  
(New York, NY), 130-32
- John Hancock Warehouse and  
Wharf (York, ME), 55-56
- Lake Michigan Maritime Museum  
(South Haven, MI), 263-64
- Louisiana Naval War  
Memorial/USS *Kidd* (Baton  
Rouge, LA), 225-27
- Manitowoc Maritime Museum  
(Manitowoc, WI), 267-68
- Maritime Center at Norwalk, The  
(Norwalk, CT), 115-16
- Maritime Museum of British  
Columbia (Victoria, BC),  
322-23
- Maritime Museum of San Diego  
(San Diego, CA), 350
- Marquette Maritime Museum  
(Marquette, MI), 258-59
- Museum of Florida History  
(Tallahassee, FL), 216-17
- Museum Ship *Valley Camp* (Sault  
Ste. Marie, MI), 262-63
- Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic,  
CT), 112-14
- Nautical Heritage Museum (Dana  
Point, CA), 342-43
- Naval Undersea Museum  
(Keyport, WA), 329-30
- Neversink Valley Area  
Museum/D and H Canal Park  
(Cuddebackville, NY),  
121-22
- New Brunswick Museum (Saint  
John, New Brunswick), 7
- New Hanover County Museum of  
Lower Cape Fear (Wilmington,  
NC), 199-200
- Nimitz State Historical Park,  
Admiral (Fredericksburg,  
TX), 229-30
- North Carolina Maritime Museum  
(Beaufort, NC), 195-96
- Northwest Michigan Maritime  
Museum (Frankfort, MI),  
256-57
- Ohio River Museum (Marietta,  
OH), 284-85
- Old State House, The—The  
Bostonian Society (Boston,  
MA), 75-76
- Oregon Historical Society  
Museum (Portland, OR), 336
- PT Boat Museum, The (Fall  
River, MA), 83-84
- Pacific Submarine Museum  
(Honolulu, HI), 358-59
- Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse  
(Ponce Inlet, FL), 215-16
- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard  
Museum (Portsmouth, VA),  
185-86
- Queen Mary* (ocean liner) (Long  
Beach, CA), 343-44
- Roosevelt Library, Franklin D.  
(Hyde Park, NY), 126-27
- Roscoe Village Foundation  
(Coshocton, OH), 281-82
- Sag Harbor Whaling Museum  
(Sag Harbor, NY), 136-37
- St. Clements Island—Potomac  
River Museum (Coltons  
Point, MD), 166-67
- Sandy Hook Museum (Highlands,  
NJ), 143-44
- San Francisco Maritime National  
Historical Park (San Fran-  
cisco, CA), 351-52
- Schooner Museum (Margaree  
Harbour, Nova Scotia),  
21-22

- Skenesborough Museum  
(Whitehall, NY), 67
- Split Rock Lighthouse Historic  
Site (Two Harbors, MN),  
274-76
- Texas Maritime Museum  
(Rockport, TX), 233-34
- Thousand Islands Shipyard  
Museum (Clayton, NY),  
63-64
- Twin Lights State Historic Site  
(Highlands, NJ), 144-45
- U-505 (German Submarine)  
(Chicago, IL), 296
- U.S. Coast Guard Museum (New  
London, CT), 114-15
- U.S. Naval Museum/Submarine  
USS *Ling* (Hackensack, NJ),  
142-43
- U.S. Navy Supply Corps  
Museum (Athens, GA),  
205-6
- USS *North Carolina* Battleship  
Memorial (Wilmington, NC),  
200-201
- Whaling Museum Society  
(Huntington, NY), 125-26
- Woodward Riverboat Museum,  
Fred W. (Dubuque, IA), 303
- Yarmouth County Museum  
(Yarmouth, Nova Scotia),  
24-25

## HALLS OF FAME

- Great Lakes Hall of Fame (Sault  
Ste. Marie, MI), 262-63
- National Maritime Hall of Fame  
(Kings Point, NY), 127-28
- National Rivers Hall of Fame  
(Dubuque, IA), 303-4

## HOSTELS

See Bed and Breakfast

## LIBRARIES

- Admiral Nimitz State Historical  
Park (Fredericksburg, TX),  
229-30
- Alexandria Waterfront Museum  
(Alexandria, VA), 177-78
- Alfred S. Brownell Collection of  
Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft  
Models (Providence, RI),  
105-6
- Allen Knight Maritime Museum  
(Monterey, CA), 344-45
- Allie Ryan Maritime Collection  
(Castine, ME), 38-39
- Apostle Islands National  
Lakeshore (Bayfield, WI),  
265
- Baltimore Museum of Industry  
(Baltimore, MD), 160-61
- Battery Point Lighthouse  
(Crescent City, CA), 341-42
- Bernier Maritime Museum  
(L'Islet-sur-Mer, Quebec),  
27-28
- Beverly Historical Society and  
Museum (Beverly, MA), 68
- Bishop Museum (Honolulu, HI),  
356
- Bremerton Naval Museum  
(Bremerton, WA), 326-27
- Brick Store Museum  
(Kennebunk, ME), 42-43
- Brownell Collection of Atlantic  
Coast Fishing Craft Models,  
Alfred S. (Providence, RI),  
105-6
- Calvert Marine Museum  
(Solomons, MD), 174-75
- Canal Museum and Hugh Moore  
Park (Easton, PA), 148-49
- Canal Park Marine Museum  
(Duluth, MN), 272-73
- Canal Society of New York State  
(Syracuse, NY), 290-91
- Capt. Charles H. Hurley Library  
(Buzzards Bay, MA), 76-77

- Carthaginian II* Floating Museum (Maui, HI), 359-60
- Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum (St. Michaels, MD), 173-74
- Chicago Maritime Society (Chicago, IL), 294-95
- City Island Museum (New York, NY), 129-30
- Coast Guard Museum/Northwest (Seattle, WA), 331
- Columbia River Maritime Museum (Astoria, OR), 333-34
- Connecticut River Foundation (Essex, CT), 109-10
- Corpus Christi Museum (Corpus Christi, TX), 228-29
- Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport (Newburyport, MA), 93-94
- Delaware and Hudson Canal Museum (High Falls, NY), 124-25
- Detroit Historical Museum (Detroit, MI), 252-54
- Dossin Great Lakes Museum (Detroit, MI), 253-54
- Edmonds Historical Museum (Edmonds, WA), 327-28
- Erie Historical Museum and Planetarium (Erie, PA), 292-93
- Fairport Marine Museum (Fairport Harbor, OH), 282-83
- Fisher Maritime Heritage Society, Mel (Key West, FL), 213-14
- Franklin D. Roosevelt Library (Hyde Park, NY), 126-27
- Great Lakes Historical Society Museum (Vermilion, OH), 285-86
- Hancock Warehouse and Wharf, John (York, ME), 55-56
- Hart Nautical Collections (Cambridge, MA), 77-78
- Hudson River Maritime Center (Kingston, NY), 128-29
- Hudson Waterfront Museum (Hoboken, NJ), 145-46
- Hurley Library, Capt. Charles H. (Buzzards Bay, MA), 76-77
- Intrepid* Sea-Air-Space Museum (New York City, NY), 130-31
- John Hancock Warehouse and Wharf (York, ME), 55-56
- Kendall Whaling Museum (Sharon, MA), 99-100
- Kittery Historical and Naval Museum (Kittery, ME), 43-44
- Knight Maritime Museum, Allen (Monterey, CA), 344-45
- Lake Michigan Maritime Museum (South Haven, MI), 263-64
- Machiasport Historical Society (Machiasport, ME), 44-45
- Maine Maritime Museum (Bath, ME), 33-34
- Marine Museum at Fall River, Inc. (Fall River, MA), 82-83
- Marine Museum of the Great Lakes at Kingston (Kingston, Ontario), 239-40
- Mariners Museum, The (Newport News, VA), 181-82
- Maritime Command Museum (Halifax, Nova Scotia), 12-13
- Maritime Industry Museum at Fort Schuyler (New York, NY), 132-33
- Maritime Museum of British Columbia (Victoria, BC), 322-23
- Maritime Museum of San Diego (San Diego, CA), 350
- Maritime Museum of the Atlantic (Halifax, Nova Scotia), 13-14
- Mel Fisher Maritime Heritage Park (Key West, FL), 213-14

- Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic, CT), 112-14
- Nantucket Lifesaving Museum (Nantucket Island, MA), 89-90
- Nautical Heritage Museum (Dana Point, CA), 342-43
- Nautilus* Memorial (Groton, CT), 110-11
- Naval War College Museum (Newport, RI), 104-5
- Navy Museum, The (Washington, DC), 190-91
- New Bedford Free Public Library (New Bedford, MA), 91
- New Bedford Whaling Museum (New Bedford, MA), 92-93
- Nimitz State Historical Park, Admiral (Fredericksburg, TX), 229-30
- North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort, NC), 195-96
- Old Lighthouse Museum (Michigan City, IN), 301-2
- Old State House, The—The Bostonian Society (Boston, MA), 75-76
- Oregon Historical Society Museum (Portland, OR), 336
- PT Boat Museum and Library, The (Fall River, MA), 83-84
- Pacific Submarine Museum (Honolulu, HI), 358-59
- Pacific Whaling Museum (Waimanalo, Oahu, HI), 360
- Peabody Museum (Salem, MA), 96-97
- Penobscot Marine Museum (Searsport, ME), 52-53
- Philadelphia Marine Museum (Philadelphia, PA), 153-54
- Plimoth Plantation (Plymouth, MA), 95-96
- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum (Portsmouth, VA), 185-86
- Roosevelt Library, Franklin D. (Hyde Park, NY), 126-27
- Ryan Maritime Collection, Allie (Castine, ME), 38-39
- St. Catharines Historical Museum (St. Catharines, Ontario), 246-47
- St. Clements Island—Potomac River Museum (Coltons Point, MD), 166-67
- San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park (San Francisco, CA), 351-52
- Scituate Lighthouse (Scituate, MA), 98-99
- Shelburne Museum, Inc. (Shelburne, VT), 59-60
- Sleeping Bear Point Coast Guard Station Maritime Museum (Empire, MI), 255-56
- South Street Seaport Museum (New York, NY), 133-35
- Steamship Historical Society of America Collection (Baltimore, MD), 162-63
- Suffolk Marine Museum (West Sayville, NY), 138-39
- Texas Maritime Museum (Rockport, TX), 233-34
- Thousand Islands Shipyard Museum (Clayton, NY), 63-64
- Treasure Island Museum (San Francisco, CA), 352-54
- U.S. Coast Guard Museum (New London, CT), 114-15
- U.S. Naval Academy Museum (Annapolis, MD), 158-59
- U.S. Navy Supply Corps Museum (Athens, GA), 205-6
- USS *Arizona* Memorial (Honolulu, HI), 355
- USS *Cairo* Museum (Vicksburg, MS), 224-25
- USS *Constitution* Museum (Boston, MA), 72-73

- Whale Museum (Friday Harbor, WA), 328-29  
 Whaling Museum (Nantucket Island, MA), 90-91  
 Yarmouth County Museum (Yarmouth, Nova Scotia), 24-25

## LIGHTHOUSES/ LIGHTSHIPS

- Ambrose Lightship, 133-34  
 Barnegat Lighthouse (Barnegat Light, NJ), 140-41  
 Battery Point Lighthouse (Crescent City, CA), 341-42  
 Cape Hatteras Lighthouse, 196-97  
 Cape Henry Lighthouse (Virginia Beach, VA), 186-87  
 Champlain Memorial Lighthouse, 64-65  
 Colchester Reef Lighthouse, 59-60  
 Copper Harbor Lighthouse (Copper Harbor, MI), 251-52  
 Coquille River Lighthouse (Bandon, OR), 334-35  
 Drum Point Lighthouse, 174-75  
 Eagle Lighthouse (Fish Creek, WI), 266  
 Fairport Lighthouse, 282-83  
 Great Lakes Marine Museum (Whitehall, MI), 264  
 Hooper Strait Lighthouse, 173-74  
 Lighthouse, St. Simons Island, 208-9  
 Lighthouse Museum (Key West, FL), 214-15  
 Lightship Nantucket (Portland, ME), 48-49  
 Lighthouse Overfalls, 155-56  
 Mackinac Point Lighthouse, Old, 257-58  
 Old and New Lighthouses (Virginia Beach, VA), 188  
 Old Lighthouse Museum (Michigan City, IN), 301-2  
 Old Lighthouse Museum (Stonington, CT), 116-17  
 Owl's Head Light (Rockland, ME), 49-50  
 Pemaquid Point Lighthouse (Pemaquid Point, ME), 46-47  
 Point Gratiot Lighthouse (Dunkirk, NY), 288  
 Point Loma Lighthouse, Old, 349  
 Point Pinos Lighthouse (Pebble Beach, CA), 347-48  
 Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse (Ponce Inlet, FL), 215-16  
 Portland Head Light (Cape Elizabeth, ME), 36-37  
 Portsmouth Lightship Museum (Portsmouth, VA), 184-85  
 Rimouski Sea Museum Lighthouse, 28-29  
 Sailor's Memorial Museum and Lighthouse (Islesboro, ME), 41-42  
 St. Simons Island Lighthouse, 209  
 Scituate Lighthouse (Scituate, MA), 98-99  
 Southold Historical Society and Lighthouse Marine Museum (Southold, NY), 137-38  
 Split Rock Lighthouse (Two Harbors, WI), 274-75  
 Spring Point Lighthouse, 53-54  
 Twin Lights State Historic Site (Highlands, NJ), 144-45  
 Tybee Lighthouse (Tybee Island, GA), 212-13

## LOCKS AND CANALS

- C and D Canal Museum (Chesapeake City, MD), 165  
 Cascade Locks and Marine Park (Cascade Locks, OR), 335

- Chesapeake and Ohio Canal  
Tavern Museum (Potomac,  
MD), 171-72
- Delaware and Hudson Canal  
Museum (High Falls, NY),  
124-25
- Fort Hunter (Fort Hunter, NY),  
60-61
- Plaquemine Lock (Plaquemine,  
LA), 227-28

## NAVY YARDS

- Charlestown Navy Yard (Boston,  
MA), 70-71
- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard  
Museum (Portsmouth, VA),  
185-86
- Sackets Harbor Battlefield State  
Historic Site (Sackets  
Harbor, NY), 289-90

## NEWSLETTERS

*See also the newsletters of the  
following museums whose  
names are unknown:*

- Cannon Ball Marine Museum,  
155-56
- Charles Towne Landing, 202-3
- City Island Museum, 129-30
- Illinois and Michigan Canal  
Museum, 296-97
- Kittery Historical and Naval  
Museum, 43-44
- Mel Fisher Heritage Society,  
213-14
- New Hanover County Museum,  
199-200
- Oregon Historical Society  
Museum, 336
- Ponce de Leon Inlet Lighthouse,  
215-16
- Shelburne Museum, 59-60
- American Neptune* (Peabody  
Museum), 96-97

- Bay Chronicle, The* (Penobscot  
Maritime Museum), 52-53
- Bos'n's Call (Elizabeth II State  
Historic Site)*, 198-99
- Bugeye Times* (Calvert Marine  
Museum), 174-75
- Bulletin from Johnny Cake Hill,  
The* (New Bedford Whaling  
Museum), 92-93
- Canal Packet* (Erie Canal  
Museum), 291-92
- Chadburn, The* (Great Lakes  
Historical Society Museum),  
285-86
- Chicago Maritime News* (Chicago  
Maritime Society), 294-95
- Compass Rose, The* (Los Angeles  
Maritime Museum), 354
- Constitution Chronicle* (USS  
*Constitution* Museum), 72-73
- Dolphin, The* (Suffolk Marine  
Museum), 138-39
- Finer Points* (St. Clements  
Island-Potomac River  
Museum), 166-67
- Focs'le News* (Hudson River  
Maritime Center), 128-29
- Inland Seas* (Great Lakes  
Historical Society Museum),  
285-86
- KWM Newsletter, The* (Kendall  
Whaling Museum), 99-100
- Katahdin Knots* (Moosehead  
Marine Museum), 41
- Keeper, The* (Life-Saving  
Museum of Virginia), 87
- Kidd's Compass* (Louisiana  
Naval War Memorial),  
225-26
- Lock Tender, The* (Canal Museum  
and Hugh Moore Park), 149
- Log, The* (Mystic Seaport  
Museum), 112-14
- Log Line, The* (Texas Maritime  
Museum), 233
- Long Reach Log* (Maine  
Maritime Museum), 34

*Mains'l, The* (Seafood Industry Museum), 223-24  
*Mains'l Haul* (Maritime Museum of San Diego), 350  
*Manifest, The* (American Merchant Marine Museum), 127-28  
*Nor'easter, The* (Canal Park Marine Museum), 272-73  
*Now and Then* (Old Fort Jackson), 210-11  
*Old Lighthouse Museum News* (Old Lighthouse Museum), 117  
*On the Beam* (Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum), 173-74  
*Points of the Compass* (Nautical Heritage Museum), 342-43  
*River Yarns* (Fred W. Woodward Riverboat Museum), 303  
*Sea History* (National Maritime Historical Society), 121  
*Sea History Gazette* (National Maritime Historical Society), 121  
*Shavings* (The Center for Wooden Boats), 330-31  
*Ship's Lamp, The* (Lake Michigan Maritime Museum), 263-64  
*Shore Village Museum* (Shore Village Museum), 50-51  
*Steamboat Log* (The Connecticut River Museum), 109-10  
*Tea Times* (Boston Tea Party Ship and Museum), 69-70  
*Telescope* (Dossin Great Lakes Museum), 253-54  
*Towpath Topics* (Middlesex Canal Museum), 88  
*Waterline, The* (North Carolina Maritime Museum), 195-96  
*Weather Gauge* (Chesapeake Bay Maritime Museum), 173-74  
*Welcome Aboard* (Lightship Nantucket), 48-49  
*Whaling Account, A* (Whaling

Museum Society), 125-26  
*Windrose, The* (Mystic Seaport Museum), 112-14

## SCRIMSHAW

Alfred S. Brownell Collection of Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft Models (Providence, RI), 105-6  
 Allen Knight Maritime Museum (Monterey, CA), 344-45  
 Custom House Maritime Museum of Newburyport (Newburyport, MA), 93-94  
 Maritime Historical Museum (Virginia Beach, VA), 187  
 Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic, CT), 112-14  
 New Bedford Whaling Museum (New Bedford, MA), 92-93  
 Old State House, The—The Bostonian Society (Boston, MA), 75-76  
 Pacific Whaling Museum (Waimanalo, HI), 360  
 Peabody Museum (Salem, MA), 96-97  
 Philadelphia Maritime Museum (Philadelphia, PA), 153-54  
 San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park (San Francisco, CA), 351-52  
 Shelburne Museum, Inc. (Shelburne, VT), 59-60  
 Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum (Savannah, GA), 211-12  
 Shore Village Museum (Rockland, ME), 50-51  
 Whaling Museum (Nantucket Island, MA), 90-91  
 Whaling Museum Society, Inc. (Huntington, NY), 125-26

## SHIP CHANDLERIES

- Cohasset Maritime Museum  
(Cohasset, MA), 79  
Maritime Museum of the Atlantic  
(Halifax, Nova Scotia),  
13-14

## SHIP MODELS

- Adirondack Museum (Blue  
Mountain Lake, NY), 61-62  
Alfred S. Brownell Collection of  
Atlantic Coast Fishing Craft  
Models (Providence, RI),  
105-6  
Allen Knight Maritime Museum  
(Monterey, CA), 344-45  
Allie Ryan Maritime Collection  
(Castine, ME), 38-39  
American Merchant Marine  
Museum (Kings Point, NY),  
127-28  
Atlantic Statiquarium Marine  
Museum (Louisbourg, Nova  
Scotia), 17-18  
Battleship Cove (Fall River, MA),  
81-82  
Bernier Maritime Museum  
(L'Islet-sur-Mer, Quebec),  
27-28  
Bishop Museum (Honolulu, HI),  
356  
Boston Marine Society (Boston,  
MA), 68-69  
Canal Park Marine Museum  
(Duluth, MN), 272-73  
Churchill House and Marine  
Memorial Room Museum  
(Hantsport, Nova Scotia),  
14-15  
Cigna Museum and Art Collection  
(Philadelphia, PA), 150  
Coast Guard Museum/Northwest  
(Seattle, WA), 331  
Cohasset Maritime Museum  
(Cohasset, MA), 79  
Collingwood Museum  
(Collingwood, Ontario), 237  
Columbia River Maritime  
Museum (Astoria, OR),  
333-34  
Confederate Naval Museum  
(Columbus, GA), 207-8  
Connecticut River Museum, The  
(Essex, CT), 109-10  
Dossin Great Lakes Museum  
(Detroit, MI), 253-54  
Edmonds Historical Museum  
(Edmonds, WA), 327-28  
Erie Historical Museum and  
Planetarium (Erie, PA),  
292-93  
Essex Shipbuilding Museum  
(Essex, MA), 80-81  
Fishermen's Museum (Musgrave  
Harbour, Newfoundland),  
9-10  
Franklin Institute (Philadelphia,  
PA), 150-51  
Great Lakes Historical Society  
Museum (Vermilion, OH),  
285-86  
Hampton Roads Naval Museum  
(Norfolk, VA), 182-83  
Hart Nautical Collections  
(Cambridge, MA), 77-78  
Howard Steamboat Museum  
(Jeffersonville, IN), 299-300  
Kendall Whaling Museum  
(Sharon, MA), 99-100  
Kittery Historical and Naval  
Museum (Kittery, ME), 43-44  
Life-Saving Museum of Virginia  
(Virginia Beach, VA), 188-89  
Los Angeles Maritime Museum  
(San Pedro, CA), 354  
Machiasport Historical Society  
(Machiasport, ME), 44-45  
Manitowoc Maritime Museum  
(Manitowoc, WI), 267-68  
Marine Museum at Fall River  
(Fall River, MA), 82-83

- Mariners Museum, The (Newport News, VA), 181–82
- Maritime Historical Museum (Virginia Beach, VA), 187
- Maritime Museum of British Columbia (Victoria, BC), 322–23
- Maritime Museum of San Diego (San Diego, CA), 350
- Maritime Museum of the Atlantic (Halifax, Nova Scotia), 13–14
- Marquette Maritime Museum (Marquette, MI), 258–59
- Museum of Arts and History (Port Huron, MI), 260–61
- Museum of Science (Boston, MA), 74–75
- Mystic Seaport Museum (Mystic, CT), 112–14
- Nautical Heritage Museum (Dana Point, CA), 342–43
- New Bedford Whaling Museum (New Bedford, MA), 92–93
- New Hanover County Museum (Wilmington, NC), 199–200
- North Carolina Maritime Museum (Beaufort, NC), 195–96
- Northwest Michigan Maritime Museum (Frankfort, MI), 256–57
- Ohio River Museum (Marietta, OH), 284–85
- Old State House, The—The Bostonian Society (Boston, MA), 75–76
- Oregon Historical Society Museum (Portland, OR), 336
- Penobscot Marine Museum (Searsport, ME), 52–53
- Philadelphia Maritime Museum (Philadelphia, PA), 153–54
- Portsmouth Naval Shipyard Museum (Portsmouth, VA), 185–86
- Radcliffe Maritime Museum (Baltimore, MD), 162
- San Francisco Maritime National Historical Park (San Francisco, CA), 351–52
- Settler's Museum (Mahone Bay, Nova Scotia), 19
- Ships of the Sea Maritime Museum (Savannah, GA), 211–12
- Shore Village Museum (Rockland, ME), 50–51
- Skeneborough Museum (Whitehall, NY), 67
- Smithsonian Institution (Washington, DC), 192
- State of Maine, The* (Castine, ME), 39
- Suffolk Marine Museum (West Sayville, NY), 138–39
- Truro Historical Society Museum (North Truro, MA), 94–95
- Vancouver Maritime Museum (Vancouver, BC), 320–21
- Ventura County Maritime Museum (Oxnard, CA), 346–47
- Whaling Museum Society (Huntington, NY), 125–26

## SHIPS/BOATS

*See also Name Index for individual ships*

- Dory Shop, The (Shelburne, Nova Scotia), 23–24
- Grand Banks Schooner Museum (Boothbay, ME), 35–36
- Gun boat (Civil War), 201–2
- Gun boat (Great Lakes), 240–41
- Log-built oyster, 174–75
- Oceanic (research vessel), 115–16
- Seafood work boats, 223–24
- Skipjacks of the Chesapeake Bay, 173–74
- Submarines, Japanese, 81–82, 181–82, 358–59
- Tugs, 271–72
- Whaleboat, 136–37. *See also Whaling*

**WHALING**

- Allen Knight Maritime Museum  
(Monterey, CA), 344-45
- Bishop Museum (Honolulu, HI),  
356
- Brannock Maritime Museum  
(Cambridge, MA), 163-64
- Cabrillo National Monument (San  
Diego, CA), 349
- East Hampton Town Marine  
Museum (East Hampton,  
NY), 123-24
- Historical Society Museum  
(Wellfleet, MA), 100-101
- Kendall Whaling Museum  
(Sharon, MA), 99-100
- New Bedford Free Public Library  
(New Bedford, MA), 91
- New Bedford Whaling Museum  
(New Bedford, MA), 92-93

- Pacific Whaling Museum  
(Waimanalo, HI), 360
- Sag Harbor Whaling Museum  
(Sag Harbor, NY), 136-37
- West Coast Maritime Museum  
(Tofino, British Columbia),  
318
- Whale Museum (San Juan Island,  
WA), 328-29
- Whaling Museum (Nantucket  
Island, MA), 90-91
- Whaling Museum Society, Inc.  
(Huntington, NY), 125-26

**WOODEN BOATS**

*See* Boatbuilding

## A NOTE TO MUSEUM DIRECTORS

An effort was made to include all the maritime museums in North America, but in all likelihood some were missed. If you'd like a listing for your museum in the next edition, please complete the form below.

The following maritime museum was not included in this guide:

---

(Name of museum, lighthouse, canal museum)

---

(Street address and Post Office Box number)

---

(City/State/Zip or Canadian Mail Code)

---

(Phone number[s])

This museum is important because:

---

---

---

Please send to: Naval Institute Press  
Attention: Robert H. Smith  
United States Naval Institute  
Annapolis, MD 21402

Thank you.

# A NOTE TO MUSEUM DIRECTORS

An effort will be made to include all the museum names in the 1975 edition of the book. If you have a change of name or address, please advise the publisher in the next edition. Please complete the form below.

The following information must be included in the form:

Name of museum, light house, canal, historical site, etc.  
Address  
City, State, Zip

Name of contact person  
Address  
City, State, Zip

Telephone number  
City, State, Zip

Special notes (e.g., hours of operation, special exhibits, etc.)

Name of contact person  
Address  
City, State, Zip

City, State, Zip or Canadian Mail Code

Phone number(s)

This museum is important because:

Please send to:  
Attention: Robert H. Smith  
United States Naval Institute  
Annapolis, MD 21401

Thank you.

## **ABOUT THE AUTHOR**

**ROBERT H. SMITH** is a longtime supporter of marine and maritime philanthropies and the author of two popular guides to harbors, anchorages, and marinas in Northern and Southern California. Formerly, he was assistant to the chancellor of the University of California, San Diego (the home of Scripps Institution of Oceanography), and vice-president of development at a medical and research foundation in La Jolla, California.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

ROBERT H. SMITH is a longtime supporter of marine and youth programs and the author of two popular guides to the bay, anchorage, and marina in Northern and Southern California. Formerly, he was assistant to the chancellor of the University of California, San Diego (the home of Scripps Institution of Oceanography), and vice-president of development at a medical and research foundation in La Jolla, California.

The Naval Institute Press is the book-publishing arm of the U.S. Naval Institute, a private, nonprofit professional society for members of the sea services and civilians who share an interest in naval and maritime affairs. Established in 1873 at the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis, Maryland, where its offices remain today, the Naval Institute has more than 100,000 members worldwide.

Members of the Naval Institute receive the influential monthly magazine *Proceedings* and discounts on fine nautical prints, ship and aircraft photos, and subscriptions to the quarterly *Naval History* magazine. They also have access to the transcripts of the Institute's Oral History Program and get discounted admission to any of the Institute-sponsored seminars regularly offered around the country.

The Naval Institute's book-publishing program, begun in 1898 with basic guides to naval practices, has broadened its scope in recent years to include books of more general interest. Now the Naval Institute Press publishes more than forty new titles each year, ranging from how-to books on boating and navigation to battle histories, biographies, ship and aircraft guides, and novels. Institute members receive discounts on the Press's more than 375 books.

Full-time students are eligible for special half-price membership rates. Life memberships are also available.

For a free catalog describing the Naval Institute Press books currently available, and for further information about U.S. Naval Institute membership, please write to:

Membership & Communications Department  
U.S. Naval Institute  
Annapolis, Maryland 21402

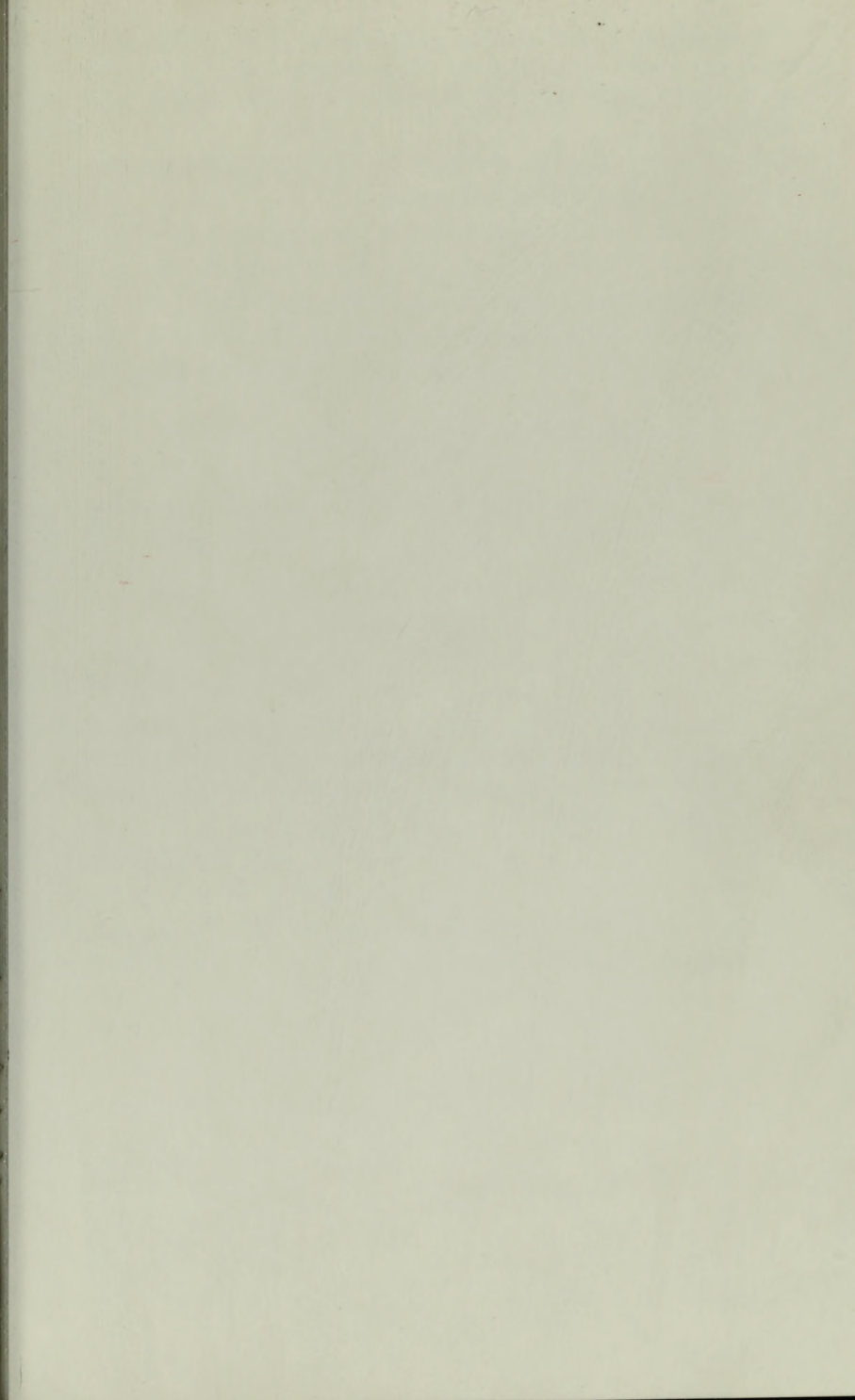
Or call, toll-free, (800) 233-USNI. In Maryland, call (301) 224-3378.

**THE NAVAL INSTITUTE PRESS**  
**THE NAVAL INSTITUTE GUIDE TO MARITIME  
MUSEUMS OF NORTH AMERICA**

Designed by R. Dawn Sollars

Set in Times Roman and Gill Sans  
by TCSystems, Inc., Shippensburg, Pennsylvania

Printed on 50-lb. Glatfelter High Opaque vellum finish  
and bound in Kivar  
by The Maple-Vail Book Manufacturing Group,  
York, Pennsylvania



The number of maritime museums open to the public has more than doubled in recent years. This handy directory provides an up-to-date guide to 300 museums in every region of North America.

- Arranged geographically for the convenience of travelers
- Gives directions to each museum
- Lists hours of operation and entry fee requirements
- Provides general museum descriptions and histories
- Highlights special exhibits and related activities
- Includes name and subject indexes for fast access to material
- Covers all of Canada and the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska
- Offers a fascinating survey of our maritime heritage

“Whenever Bob Smith comes out with a new guide I wonder if the time has come to quit serious work and hit the road. With this volume he’s got me in double trouble: He lures me both on the road and back in time to an era when sails snapped crisper and the horizon was knife-edge straight and clear.”

—Neil Morgan  
Editor, *San Diego Tribune*

“As a frequent maritime museum visitor and a former member of the National Parks and Historical Sites Advisory Board to the Secretary of the Interior, I highly recommend this great new guide by Robert H. Smith.”

—Wally Schirra  
Captain, USN (Ret.)  
Retired astronaut

“Robert H. Smith has done a remarkable job in compiling this museum guide, and I highly recommend it for the maritime buff.”

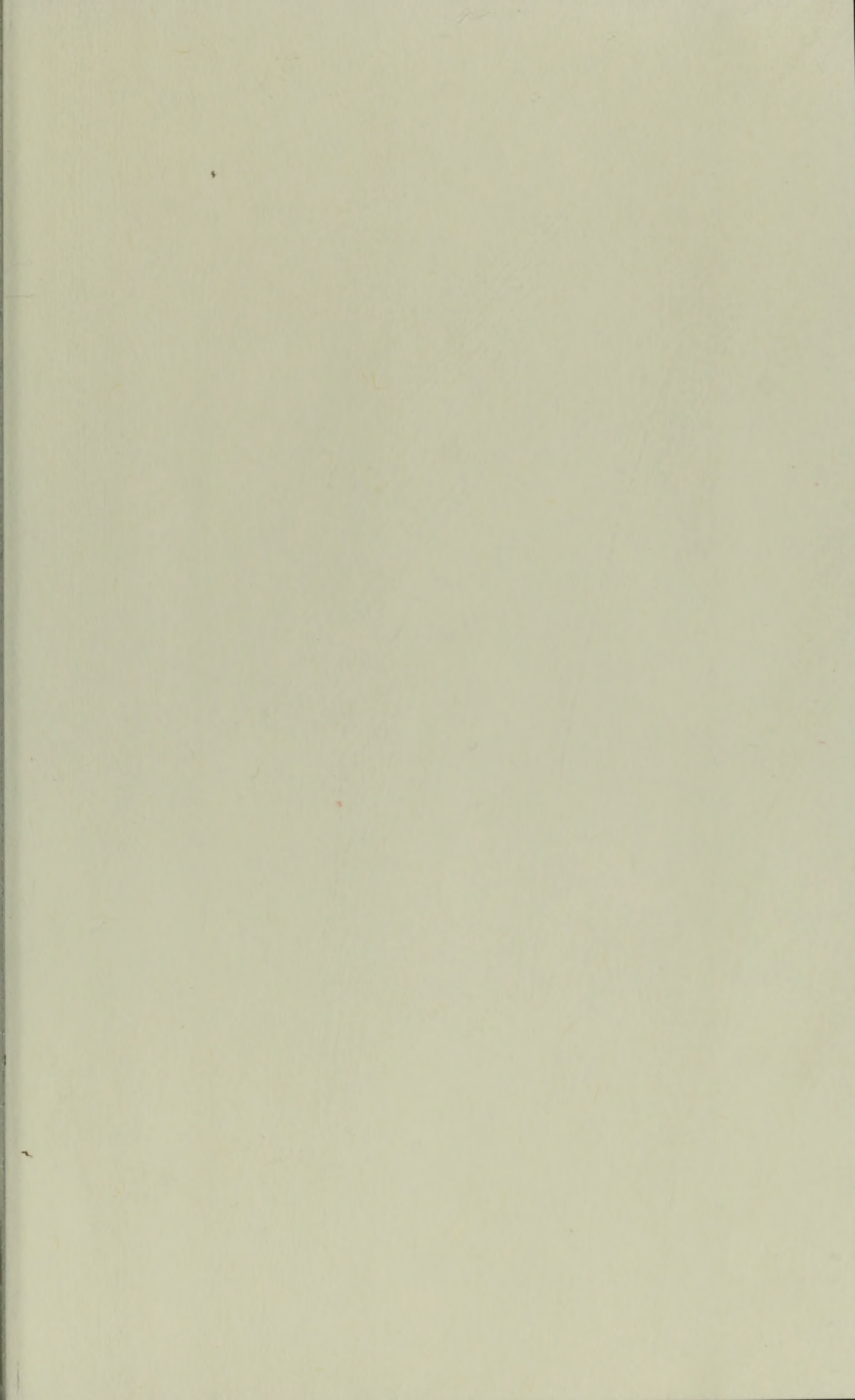
—Clifford D. Mallory, Jr.  
Mystic Seaport Museum

ISBN 0-87021-640-6



Printed in the U.S.A.

9 780870 216404



The number of national monuments open to the public has increased in recent years. This handy directory provides a comprehensive listing of national monuments in every region of the country.

It is a comprehensive and up-to-date directory of national monuments and historic landmarks. It provides a comprehensive listing of national monuments and historic landmarks in every region of the country. It is a comprehensive and up-to-date directory of national monuments and historic landmarks. It provides a comprehensive listing of national monuments and historic landmarks in every region of the country.

"Whenever I go to a national monument, I always find it to be a very interesting and beautiful place. It is a great way to spend a day and see some of our country's most beautiful scenery. I highly recommend this book to anyone who is interested in national monuments and historic landmarks."

—Neil Morgan  
Editor, *National Geographic*

"This is a very useful and comprehensive directory of national monuments and historic landmarks. It is a great resource for anyone who is interested in our country's history and culture. I highly recommend this book to anyone who is interested in national monuments and historic landmarks."

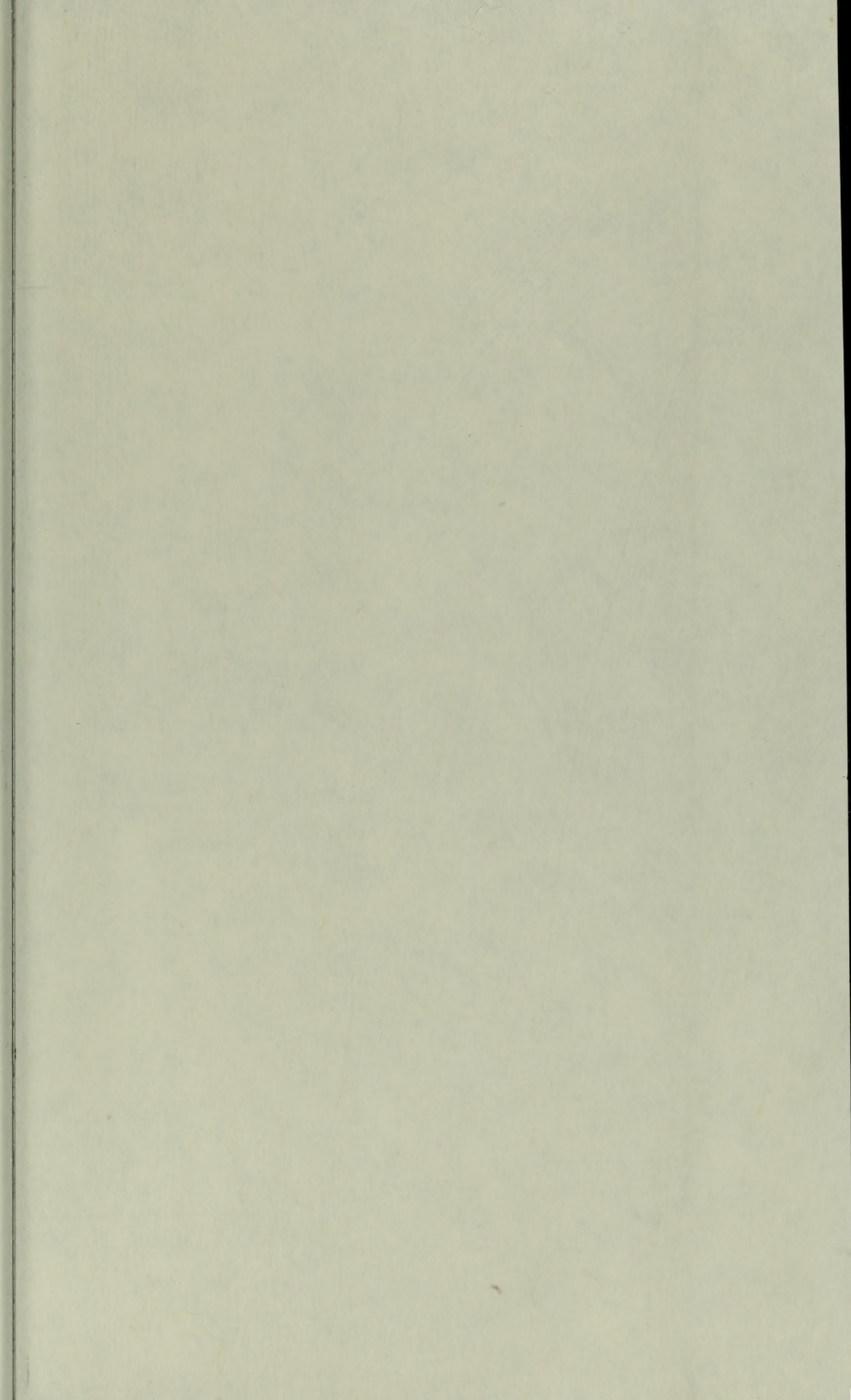
—Wally Johnson  
Captain, U.S. Army  
National Astronomical

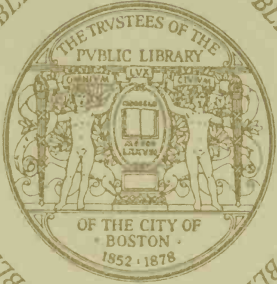
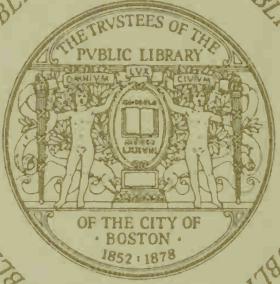
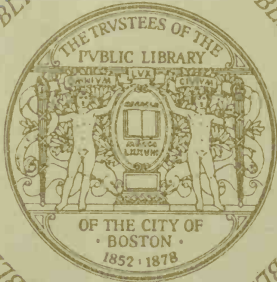
"Robert H. Smith has done a remarkable job in compiling this directory of national monuments and historic landmarks. It is a very useful and comprehensive resource for anyone who is interested in our country's history and culture. I highly recommend this book to anyone who is interested in national monuments and historic landmarks."

—Clifford D. Walker  
Medical Research

ISBN 0-17001-0000







# WITHDRAWN

No longer the property of the  
Boston Public Library.  
Sale of this material benefited the Library.

